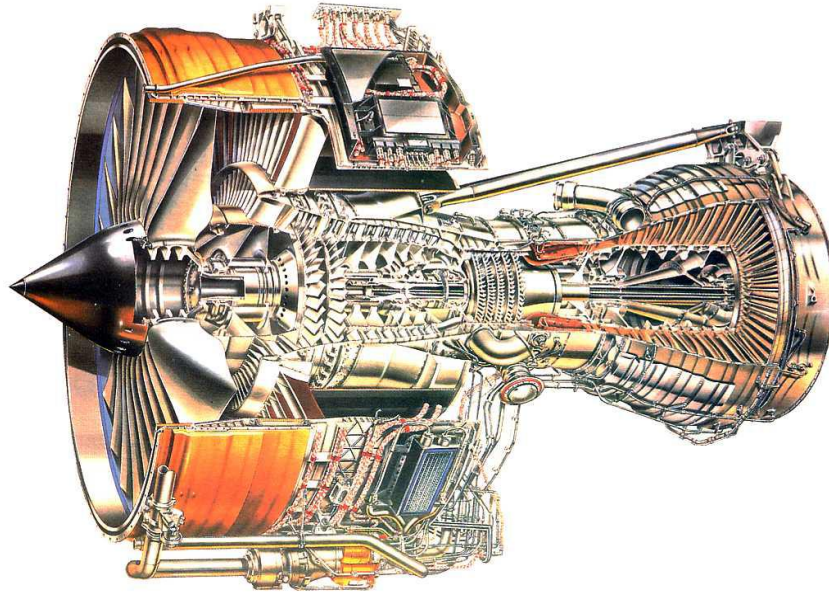




ISEL

INSTITUTO SUPERIOR DE ENGENHARIA DE LISBOA
Área Departamental de Engenharia Mecânica



Equilibragem Dinâmica de Rotores

ACÁCIO MANUEL IGREJA DE AZEVEDO
(Licenciado em Engenharia Mecânica)

Trabalho Final de Mestrado para obtenção do grau de Mestre em Engenharia Mecânica

Orientadores:

Especialista António Afonso Roque
Especialista Nuno Paulo Ferreira Henriques

Júri:

Presidente: Doutor Silvério João Crespo Marques
Vogais: Doutor José Augusto da Silva Sobral
Especialista Nuno Paulo Ferreira Henriques

Dezembro de 2019

Saber é Poder

Acácio Azevedo

Agradecimentos

Esta dissertação não representa apenas o resultado de extensas horas de estudo, reflexão e trabalho durante as diversas fases que a constituem, mas também o culminar de um objetivo académico a que me propus e que não seria possível sem a ajuda de um número considerável de pessoas.

À minha mãe que já estava orgulhosa dos seus filhos serem Engenheiros Mecânicos, e agora está a assistir a minha formação de Mestre.

Aos meus orientadores, Professor Adjunto - António Afonso Roque e ao Professor Coordenador - Nuno Paulo Ferreira Henriques, agradeço não só a amizade, mas também toda a disponibilidade e auxílio que puderam dedicar na construção deste trabalho.

Ao meu irmão, sempre a apoiar-me e felicitar-me pelas minhas conquistas ao longo deste trajeto.

A todos os meus familiares, agradeço por fazerem parte da minha vida.

Aos meus amigos e colegas de curso, obrigado pela vossa cumplicidade, por me incentivarem e também porque sabem a dedicação e empenho que dedicamos ao longo deste trajeto, em especial ao meu amigo Engenheiro Allen Vasconcelos pela grande ajuda prestada na formatação final deste trabalho.

À equipa OGMA, em especial ao Engenheiro Francisco Caetano Vieira e ao Engenheiro Jorge Pereira, por me terem dado a oportunidade de realizar a parte prática nas áreas em que chefiam.

Por fim pedir desculpa à minha esposa e filha por passar tanto tempo das nossas vidas ocupado no ISEL. Agradeço profundamente a compreensão e o carinho que dedicam a cada vitória que alcanço ao longo do meu curso.

Dedicatória

Ao meu Pai que já partiu e apesar de não poder festejar comigo estas vitórias, foi ele que me incentivou no início e é com ele que eu falo quando estou sozinho para ganhar forças para realizar estas conquistas.

Pai, estejas onde estiveres, sabes que te quero agradecer e dedicar-te este título de Mestre com todo o meu amor e carinho.

Glossário / Lista de Acrónimos / Lista de Siglas

CE	Comity European
Cs	Impulso líquido / Massa de ar admitida
D	Diâmetro
FAN	Ventoinha
FFT	Transformadas de Fourier
g.cm	Gramaspor centímetro
g.mm	Gramaspor milímetro
Hardware	Parte física do equipamento
HP	Alta pressão
HPT	Turbina de Alta Pressão
Hz	Hertz
ICP	Integrated Circuit Piezoelectric
IPQ	Instituto Português da Qualidade
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
L	Largura
LP	Baixa pressão
LPT	Turbina de Baixa Pressão
Mach 1	Velocidade média do som
mems	Micro electro mechanical systems
mph	Milhas por hora
N1	Conjunto rotativo de baixa rotação
N2	Conjunto rotativo de alta rotação
OGMA	Oficinas Gerais de Material Aeronáutico, SA
oz.in	Onçaspor polegadas
PZT	Transdutor piezoelectrico cerâmico (Zircónio)
rms	Root mean square value
rpm	Rotações por minuto
S.I.	Sistema Internacional
Software	Conjunto de programas, instruções e regras que permitem o equipamento funcionar
TAT	Turn Around Time

Resumo

À medida que as máquinas se tornam mais rápidas, o efeito do desequilíbrio torna-se muito mais grave. Um nível de desequilíbrio aceitável em baixa velocidade é completamente inaceitável a uma velocidade superior. Isso ocorre porque a condição de desequilíbrio produz uma força centrífuga que aumenta à medida que a velocidade aumenta. O desequilíbrio aumenta pelo quadrado da velocidade.

É a força centrífuga que causa a vibração nos apoios (rolamentos / chumaceiras) e na estrutura envolvente. A exposição prolongada à vibração resulta em danos e no aumento do tempo de inatividade da máquina. A vibração pode ainda ser transmitida para máquinas adjacentes, afetando a sua precisão ou desempenho. Identificar e corrigir a distribuição de massa, de forma a minimizar a força centrífuga e resultante vibração, é a técnica conhecida como equilíbrio dinâmico.

Ao longo desta dissertação de tese de mestrado são analisados e discutidos vários métodos de equilibragem disponíveis nomeadamente a “equilibragem com fase” versus “equilibragem sem fase”, a “equilibragem num plano” e a “equilibragem multiplano”. São ainda referidas as normas que regem o desequilíbrio residual admissível e os graus de qualidade. Com este trabalho pretende-se identificar com clareza as razões pelas quais, na prática, a operação de equilibragem pode não resultar caso não exista um correto diagnóstico que tenha em conta toda a envolvente da equilibragem.

Palavras-chave

Equilibragem estática, Equilibragem dinâmica, Centro de massa, melhoramento da equilibragem final, Sensores, Transdutores

Abstract

As the machines become faster, the effect of the imbalance becomes much more severe. An acceptable level of imbalance at low speed is completely unacceptable at a higher speed. This is because the unbalance condition produces a centrifugal force that increases as speed increases. The imbalance increases by the square of the velocity.

It is the centrifugal force that causes vibration in the bearings and the surrounding structure. Prolonged exposure to vibration results in damage and increased machine downtime. Vibration can still be transmitted to adjacent machines, affecting their accuracy or performance. Identifying and correcting mass distribution, to minimize centrifugal force and resulting vibration, is the technique known as dynamic equilibrium.

Throughout this master thesis several available balancing methods are analyzed and discussed namely "phase balancing" versus "phase less balancing", "balancing on a plane" and "multi-plane balancing". The rules governing the permissible residual imbalance and the quality grades are also mentioned. With this work it was intended to clearly identify the reasons why, in practice, the balancing operation may not result if there is a correct diagnosis that considers the whole balancing environment.

Keywords

Static balance, Dynamic balance, center of mass, Trim balance, Sensors, Transmitters

Índice

Agradecimentos.....	ii
Dedicatória	ii
Glossário / Lista de Acrónimos / Lista de Siglas	iii
Resumo	iv
Palavras-chave.....	iv
Abstract	v
Keywords	v
Capítulo 1.....	1
1. Introdução	1
1.1. Nota introdutória.....	1
1.2. Enquadramento.....	1
1.3. Motivação.....	2
1.4. Objetivo do trabalho	2
1.5. Estrutura do trabalho	2
Capítulo 2.....	5
2. Evolução histórica dos equipamentos de equilibragem.....	5
Capítulo 3.....	25
3. Metodologia de equilibragem	25
3.1.1. Desequilíbrio Estático	25
3.1.2. Desequilíbrio de Momento.....	26
3.1.3. Desequilíbrio Quási-Estático.....	26
3.1.4. Desequilíbrio Dinâmico	27
3.2. Equilibragem.....	27
3.2.1. Unidades de desequilíbrio	28
3.2.2. Graus de satisfação de equilibragem	29
3.3. Processos de Equilibragem.....	30

3.3.1. Equilibragem Dinâmica em “ Banco de ensaios” (processo com fase)	30
3.3.2. Equilibragem dinâmica com fase com recurso à solução gráfica	32
3.3.3. Equilibragem dinâmica num plano sem fase – Método das quatro leituras.....	33
3.3.4. Equilibragem dinâmica num plano sem fase – solução gráfica.....	34
3.3.5. Equilibragem dinâmica num plano sem fase – solução analítica	35
3.3.6. Equilibragem dinâmica em dois planos	36
3.4. Trabalho realizado em laboratório, equilibragem dinâmica num plano.....	36
3.4.1. Equilibragem dinâmica num plano	36
3.4.2. Equilibragem dinâmica em dois planos	40
Capítulo 4.....	45
4. Equilibragem de um motor “TURBO FAN” (caso prático e de estudo)	45
4.1. Familiarização com um motor Turbo Fan.....	45
4.2. Equilibragem em máquinas de SCHENCK (caso prático)	49
4.2.3. Equilibragem da turbina de alta, “high pressure turbine” (HPT)	59
4.2.4. Equilibragem da turbina de baixa pressão (LPT)	64
4.3. Equilibragem em banco de ensaio (caso de estudo).....	67
Capítulo 5.....	79
5. Conclusões e trabalhos futuros	79
5.1. Conclusões.....	79
5.2. Trabalhos futuros	81
Referências	83
Apêndices	85
Anexos	87
Anexo A1 - Balance compressor	87
Anexo A2 - Balance Fan	253
Anexo A3 - Balance HPT	277
Anexo A4 - Balance LPT	305
Anexo A5 - Balance Report 1Plano	339

Anexo A6 - Balance Report 2Plano	343
Anexo A7 - Carta de severidade da IRD	351
Anexo A8 - Comparação entre os vários métodos de equilibragem	353
Anexo A9 - Extracto parcial da norma ISO 1940.....	355
Anexo A10 - Gráfico de Rathbone	357
Anexo A11 - Grau de qualidade da equilibragem em função dos grupos de rotores	359
Anexo A12 - Métodos de equilibragem em função do tipo de rotor	361
Anexo A13 - Selecção do número de planos de correcção em função da relação L/D.....	363
Anexo A14 - Tabela gSE	365
Anexo A15 - Trim Balance.....	367

Índice de Figuras

Figura 1 - Equipamento portátil de análise de vibrações com capacidade FFT [12].....	6
Figura 2- Esquema de um transdutor de proximidade [4]	8
Figura 3-Diferentes montagens de transdutores de velocidade [4]	9
Figura 4 - Esquema representativo de um acelerómetro [4].....	10
Figura 5- Variação do Intervalo de Frequência com o tipo de montagem do acelerómetro [11]	14
Figura 6- Máquina de equilibrar horizontal KAISER, com possibilidade de transmissão por cardan ou correia [30]	16
Figura 7- Máquina de equilibrar horizontal KAISER, com desmultiplicador na transmissão [30].....	16
Figura 8- Máquina de equilibrar vertical KAISER [30].....	16
Figura 9- Máquinas de equilibrar SCHENCK [31]	17
Figura 10- Máquinas de equilibrar SCHENCK [31]	17
Figura 11- Máquinas de equilibrar da SCHENCK, com aplicação	17
Figura 12- Máquina de momentos [31]	18
Figura 13- Smart Balancer [33]	18
Figura 14- Espectro de frequências visto na Smart Balancer [33]	19
Figura 15- Imagens iniciais do display da Smart balancer [33]	19
Figura 16- Representação gráfica do espectro de frequências [33].....	20
Figura 17- Visualização do equilibrar de um rotor [33].....	20
Figura 18- Verificação de equilíbrio [33].....	21
Figure 19- IRD Mechanalysis - Model 885 – Analyzer / Balancer	21
Figura 20- ENTER IRD – data PAC 1500	21
Figura 21- CSI 2130 – Machinery Health Analyzer	21

Figura 22- EMERSON – CSI 2140 Machinery Health Analyzer.....	22
Figura 23- Algumas das funções da 2140 Machinery Health Analyzer [33]	22
Figura 24- Várias formas de se ligar / conetar [33]	23
Figura 25– Desequilíbrio Estático num rolo [6]	26
Figura 26– Desequilíbrio de Momento num rolo [6].....	26
Figura 27– Desequilíbrio Quáasi-estático num rolo [6]	27
Figura 28– Desequilíbrio Dinâmico num rolo [6]	27
Figura 29– Ex: de equilibragem com fase – solução gráfica [6]	33
Figura 30– Ex: de equilibragem com fase – solução gráfica [6]	35
Figura 31- Modelo utilizado para equilibrar num plano.....	37
Figuras 32 e 33 - Balança digital Indicação do peso de teste	38
Figuras 34 e 35 - Amplitude e fase Massa de correção e ângulo.....	38
Figura 36 - Foto do desequilíbrio, depois do primeiro peso de correção	39
Figura 37- Modelo utilizado para equilibrar em dois planos.....	40
Figuras 38 e 39 - 1ª leitura, plano #1 2ª leitura, plano #2	41
Figura 40- Indicação dos pesos de correção e respetivo ângulo.....	42
Figuras 41 e 42- Equilíbrio do plano #1 Equilíbrio do plano #2	43
Figura 43- Entrada de ar do motor Turbo Fan	45
Figura 44-Esquema genérico de um Turbo Fan	46
Figura 45- Balança decimal, a seta aponta para o nível da balança, que deve ser sempre confirmado antes de iniciar a pesagem.	48
Figura 46- Balança de momentos	48
Figura 47- Pesos utilizados para contrabalançar o braço da balança de momentos.....	48
Figura 48- O analisador tem a possibilidade de dar a informação em“oz” ou “gm”	49
Figura 49- Ex.de uma marcação do momento da pá.	49

Figura 50- Ex: da distribuição das blades no disco da “FAN”	50
Figura 51- Ex: da máquina de equilibragem dinâmica da “FAN”	50
Figura 52-Ex: peso com 6,3 gramas e ex: Peso com 14,3 gramas.....	51
Figura 53- Representa o desequilíbrio inicial do rotor da FAN	51
Figura 54- Representa o equilíbrio final do rotor da FAN	52
Figura 55- Rodas do compressor já empilhadas	53
Figura 56- Roda de compressor, encaixe das pás	54
Figura 57- Máquina de equilibragem estática	54
Figura 58- Foto do peso de desequilíbrio e respetivo ângulo	55
Figura 59- Foto da roda já equilibrada, apresentando valores de desequilíbrio residual.....	55
Figura 60- O risco feito com lápis de prata indica a posição do desequilíbrio residual	56
Figura 61- Máquina de equilibragem a trabalhar com a proteção fechada para prevenir acidentes.....	56
Figura 62- Rotor de compressor com 14 andares de compressão.....	57
Figura 63- Representativa de zonas importantes no rotor do compressor	57
Figura 64- Observa-se o desequilíbrio inicial do rotor de compressor.....	58
Figura 65-Ex: troca de blades no 1º andar e anilha / peso de equilíbrio no 14º andar.....	58
Figura 66 - Observa-se o equilíbrio final do rotor de compressor.....	59
Figura 67- Pás de turbina.....	59
Figura 68- Disco de turbina.....	60
Figura 69- Disco de turbina, já com as pás montadas	60
Figura 70- Representativa de pontos a destaque na operação de equilibragem.....	61
Figura 71- Ilustrativa da equilibragem do mandril, retirando material.....	61
Figura 72- Foto do desequilíbrio da HPT	62
Figura 73- Localização dos pontos onde se podem acrescentar pesos para o equilíbrio da (HPT), no lado da roda do 2º andar	62

Figura 74- Localização dos pontos onde se podem acrescentar pesos para o equilíbrio da (HPT), no lado da roda do 1º andar.....	63
Figura 75- Foto do desequilíbrio residual da HPT	63
Figura 76- Ex: de duas turbinas, uma com o cárter da parte estática montado e a outra já sem esse cárter. (em condições de ir equilibrar)	64
Figura 77- Representa a turbina “LPT” instalada no seu stand de equilibragem.	65
Figura 78- Representa o desequilíbrio inicial da turbina LPT.....	66
Figura 79- Localização de pesos de equilíbrio	66
Figura 80- Representa o rotor de turbina LPT, já equilibrado.....	67
Figura 81- Sensor de vibrações deste motor.....	68
Figura 82-A seta vermelha representa o desequilíbrio na ”FAN” antes de ser melhorada.....	69
Figura 83- Folha utilizada na recolha de dados de tamanho A4.....	70
Figura 84- Parafusos do spinner e Ex: de pesos para instalar.....	70
Figura 85- Marca do primeiro parafuso utilizado.....	71
Figura 86- Resultados do analisador após a primeira leitura.....	71
Figura 87- Marcação do desequilíbrio provocado pelo peso instalado na primeira posição	72
Figura 88- Duas marcas que indicam a localização do segundo parafuso	72
Figura 89- Resultados do analisador após a segunda leitura	73
Figura 90- Marcação do desequilíbrio provocado pelo peso instalado na segunda posição	73
Figura 91- Três marcas que indicam a localização do segundo parafuso	74
Figura 92- Resultados do analisador após a terceira leitura	74
Figura 93- Marcação do desequilíbrio provocado pelo peso instalado na terceira posição.....	75
Figura 94- Exemplo de uma folha de cálculo Excel utilizada neste tipo de equilibragem.....	76
Figura 95- Marcação do segmento de reta, que serve para o cálculo e direção da colocação do peso de equilíbrio.....	76
Figura 96- Resultados do analisador após equilíbrio final.....	77

Figura 97- Exemplo de uma amostra de um espectro de frequências lida pelo analisador 78

Índice de Tabelas

Tabela 1– Seleção do método de equilibragem	30
Tabela 2 – Velocidade de rotação do ensaio em função da geometria do rotor [6].....	32
Tabela 3 – Valores genéricos para demonstrar o método das quatro leituras [6].....	34
Tabela 4 - Equilibragem num plano com fase: 1ªLeitura.	37
Tabela 5 - Equilibragem num plano com fase: 2ª Leitura.	38
Tabela 6 - Terceira leitura com massa de correção.	39
Tabela 7 - Quarta leitura com massa de correção.....	39
Tabela 8 - Equilibragem em dois planos com fase: 1ªLeitura.	40
Tabela 9 - Equilibragem num plano com fase: 2ª Leitura.	41
Tabela 10 - Terceira leitura com massas de correção.....	42
Tabela 11 - Tabela dos limites de desequilíbrio para os conjuntos rotativos N1 e N2.....	69

Capítulo 1

1. Introdução

1.1. Nota introdutória

Todo o equipamento rotativo apresenta algum desequilíbrio dinâmico. No entanto, quando atinge uma certa intensidade, origina elevadas vibrações, as quais podem de uma forma muito rápida danificar os equipamentos.

O desequilíbrio em máquinas rotativas é um facto em todo e qualquer lugar onde tais máquinas estejam presentes. Isso implica sérios riscos que podem levar à paragem da produção, perda de rendimento e até mesmo da quebra destes equipamentos.

Através de normas, convencionaram-se limites de faixas aceitáveis de desequilíbrio, sendo denominados de desequilíbrios residuais admissíveis, ou seja, máquinas com valores de desequilíbrios dentro desta faixa apresentam perdas de rendimento com valores aceitáveis. Já para o caso de desequilíbrio fora das faixas aceitáveis, métodos de correção são muito importantes e devem sempre que viáveis economicamente, ser utilizados a fim de corrigir esse problema até que as faixas de desequilíbrio sentidas sejam reduzidas a valores permissíveis. A norma ISO 1940 fornece os valores admissíveis de equilíbrio para um dado rotor, mediante o seu peso, a sua rotação. Por conseguinte, o equilíbrio dinâmico dos componentes rotativos de um motor ou bomba é essencial para que o equipamento não sofra graves danos, originando paragens não programadas.

1.2. Enquadramento

A presente dissertação enquadra-se na obtenção do título de Mestre, inserido no mestrado em engenharia mecânica ramo manutenção /produção do Instituto Superior de Engenharia de Lisboa (ISEL)

Sendo o desequilíbrio uma das principais causas de vibração em máquinas rotativas é natural que qualquer programa de controlo de condição, ao ter em atenção este facto incontestável, tente identificar a ocorrência deste fenómeno, de uma forma clara e sem ambiguidades.

Assim a equilibragem dinâmica de equipamentos rotativos é uma ação corretiva cada vez mais frequente na indústria. Esta ação utiliza a vibrometria como ferramenta de suporte.

1.3. Motivação

Este trabalho final de Mestrado é a ligação entre a aprendizagem teórica e prática que cria espaço para o estudo na área da manutenção condicionada, formando uma simbiose perfeita na realização das tarefas da vida profissional.

No final deste trabalho, aumenta-se a capacidade de melhor detetar, analisar, avaliar, comentar e corrigir os possíveis desequilíbrios ou não desequilíbrios.

Estudar e aplicar todos os conhecimentos em produtos existentes na empresa OGMA, a qual é uma referência no mundo aeronáutico e poder estar mais preparado para os produtos da nova geração.

E porque a vida é um desafio, a motivação está em alta para concluir mais este desafio e esperar pelos próximos, que espero ainda mais trabalhosos e motivadores.

1.4. Objetivo do trabalho

Este tema tem como objetivo abordar a equilibragem dinâmica de rotores, desde os conceitos teóricos, até a execução de ações reais de correção (em campo e em banco de equilibragem). Comparação entre os vários métodos de equilibragem. Equilibragem: 1 plano, 2 planos e multiplano. Otimização de soluções. Estudar um caso de equilibragem completo de um motor de avião Turbo Fan, em que no final já em banco de ensaio irá ser necessário otimizar os trabalhos futuros.

1.5. Estrutura do trabalho

No Capítulo 1 - Introdução, apresenta-se de forma genérica de todo o enquadramento do trabalho desenvolvido na dissertação, os objetivos que se pretendem concretizar, a motivação para a realização deste trabalho, o objetivo de equilibrar, otimizar os processos e ainda a realização de trabalhos futuros sempre com o objetivo de melhorar os TAT dos motores no futuro.

No Capítulo 2 - Evolução histórica das técnicas de equilibragem, associadas aos novos analisadores de vibrações. Irá ser feita uma apresentação de vários sensores de vibrações, suas aplicações, alguns exemplos das novas máquinas de equilibragem e a apresentação dos novos analisadores de vibrações portáteis de última geração.

No Capítulo 3 – Apresentação da metodologia da equilibragem, com a explicação do que é: desequilíbrio, desequilíbrio estático, desequilíbrio de momento, desequilíbrio quási-estático, desequilíbrio dinâmico, equilibragem, unidades de desequilíbrio, graus de satisfação de equilibragem, processos de equilibragem com fase, processos de equilibragem com fase recorrendo à solução gráfica, processos sem fase recorrendo aos métodos das quatro leituras, solução gráfica e

solução analítica, equilibragem dinâmica em dois planos e por fim a realização de um trabalho experimental de equilibragem dinâmica em um e dois planos.

No Capítulo 4 – Explicação e demonstração da equilibragem de todos os conjuntos rotativos de um motor turbo fan (caso prático) e equilibragem final em banco (estudo de caso). Familiarização com um motor turbo fan, como é que este motor funciona, abordar as técnicas oficinais aeronáuticas na pré-equilibragem, equilibragem dos vários conjuntos rotativos nas instalações da empresa OGMA (caso prático) e teste final em banco de ensaios (caso de estudo).

No Capítulo 5 – São apresentadas as conclusões dos trabalhos realizados e acrescenta-se uma hipótese da realização de estudos com outras áreas da engenharia, para otimizar todas as tarefas inerentes à melhoria da equilibragem final (trim balance).

Capítulo 2

2. Evolução histórica dos equipamentos de equilibragem

O desequilíbrio provoca vibrações, a avaliação do estado global de vibração do equipamento pode ser feita através dos valores de pico do sinal de vibração, ou então recorrendo ao valor eficaz, também denominado por valor: root mean square (rms).

O valor rms é o mais utilizado, uma vez que fornece informações sobre a média de energia contida na onda vibratória constituindo por isso um indicador do potencial destrutivo de uma determinada vibração.

Já o valor de pico é geralmente mais utilizado quando se pretendem aferir valores de vibração em fenómenos instantâneos, tais como os mecanismos de choque. Esta medição fornece-nos informação sobre os valores críticos das grandezas medidas.

A análise de vibrações pode ser feita recorrendo a dois tipos de equipamento, equipamentos de análise em frequência com filtro, e equipamentos com análise de transformadas de Fourier (Fast Fourier Transform) FFT.[3]

A abordagem do primeiro tipo de equipamentos consiste em isolar as amplitudes de vibração que se apresentam a uma determinada frequência filtrando as restantes. Estes equipamentos na sua forma mais simples estão geralmente associados a um medidor de velocidade angular e usualmente fazem a filtragem para a velocidade de rotação do equipamento. No geral, este tipo de equipamentos consegue também fazer a medição da fase do sinal vibratório, o que permite entre outras coisas a aplicação de procedimentos de equilibragem no local sem necessidade de desmontagem do equipamento.

A abordagem mais utilizada, na análise de vibrações com vista ao diagnóstico de avarias é análise FFT.

Um algoritmo FFT, calcula a Transformada Discreta de Fourier de uma forma extremamente eficiente. A Transformada Discreta de Fourier permite a passagem de uma função de valores discretos no tempo para uma função no domínio da frequência. A utilização da FFT exige que os valores de entrada sejam valores discretos reais ou complexos com uma duração finita no tempo, o que se adequa aos dados recolhidos com os equipamentos digitais

O desenvolvimento destes algoritmos mais “leves” permitiu o desenvolvimento de equipamentos portáteis capazes de proceder ao cálculo da FFT a um custo suportável para aplicações industriais. Esse facto facilitou a monitorização e o diagnóstico dos problemas existentes nos equipamentos,

não sendo necessário a remoção dos mesmos do seu local de operação, permitindo também avaliar a influência da sua instalação no comportamento vibratório apresentado.



Figura 1 - Equipamento portátil de análise de vibrações com capacidade FFT [12]

Qualquer cadeia de medição de vibrações tem a sua base no transdutor, invariavelmente. Este é também o ponto mais frágil da cadeia de medição, pois sem um sinal rigoroso, as medições podem variar consideravelmente, e conseqüentemente, acabam por não ser fiáveis.

Existem essencialmente dois aspetos fulcrais a ter em consideração para a obtenção de um sinal que represente efetivamente o comportamento vibratório do sistema.

- i) Seleção adequada do tipo de transdutor;
- ii) Localização e instalação correta;

Existem três tipos de transdutores utilizados na análise de vibrações:

- a) Transdutor de Deslocamento;
- b) Transdutor de Velocidade;
- c) Transdutor de Aceleração;

A distinção destes transdutores é feita através do parâmetro medido do elemento da máquina analisado, e dos intervalos de frequência de trabalho dos transdutores. O intervalo de frequência de interesse na medição é um dos fatores mais importantes na escolha do transdutor a utilizar, e do parâmetro de medida. O intervalo de frequência de um transdutor deverá ser determinado em função das características necessárias para uma certa aplicação em particular, sendo que a utilização de um determinado transdutor deverá estar sempre condicionada pela sua função de resposta em

frequência ao intervalo pretendido. O intervalo de interesse deverá estar sempre contido na zona linear da resposta do transdutor.

Outro dos fatores a ter em consideração na escolha de um transdutor para medição de vibrações é a sua sensibilidade. [19]

A maioria dos transdutores apresenta a sua maior sensibilidade no eixo perpendicular à base do instrumento, também denominado por eixo principal 1 (uma exceção a esta regra são os acelerómetros de corte ou Shear Accelerometers). Existe também outro parâmetro, este denominado de sensibilidade transversa, que define a sensibilidade do transdutor a vibrações no plano perpendicular ao eixo principal. Esta grandeza deve ser tão pequena quanto possível nunca sendo superior a 3% ou 4% da sensibilidade no eixo principal. Esta característica cresce com a proximidade à ressonância mecânica do transdutor.

Na montagem deve-se sempre garantir que a direção onde são esperadas maiores vibrações transversas está sempre alinhada com a direção de menor sensibilidade transversa, geralmente marcada no transdutor.

a) Os transdutores de deslocamento foram um dos primeiros tipos de transdutores a serem utilizados na recolha de dados de vibração. A aplicação principal deste tipo de equipamentos é estruturas de grande porte e necessariamente para bandas de frequência baixas. Atualmente o transdutor de deslocamento mais utilizado a nível industrial é o transdutor de proximidade [19]

O transdutor contém no seu extremo livre um enrolamento encapsulado num material não condutor (plástico, fibra de vidro ou cerâmica) que irradia o sinal de alta frequência (~1.5 MHz), proveniente do oscilador, na forma de campo magnético. O oscilador permite a leitura de uma corrente contínua (CC) que representa a energia do campo magnético. Quando uma superfície condutora se aproxima da ponta do transdutor são geradas correntes parasitas nessa mesma superfície, as quais reduzem a força do campo magnético que se traduzirá na diminuição da corrente, proporcional à distância entre o veio e o sensor, de saída do oscilador.

As principais aplicações deste tipo de transdutores são o controlo de folgas em chumaceiras, medição de fase e rotação em aplicações de equilibragem, medição da posição axial e medição dos deslocamentos radiais.[21]

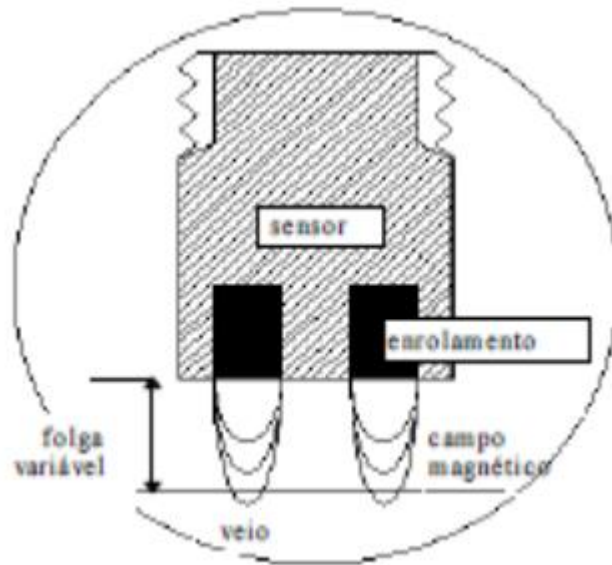


Figura 2- Esquema de um transdutor de proximidade [4]

As principais vantagens deste tipo de transdutores, é a não existência de contacto físico, o que implica a ausência de desgaste, sendo indicado para baixas frequências e amplitudes de deslocamento muito pequenas. As principais desvantagens é ser um transdutor sensível a rugosidades e acabamentos superficiais defeituosos. Apresenta também sensibilidade a campos magnéticos possuindo necessidade de calibração local. Para além disso, apresenta ainda um intervalo dinâmico bastante pequeno. A sensibilidade deste tipo de transdutores é da ordem de $0.4 \times 10^2 \text{ V}/\mu\text{m}$ [4].

b) Os transdutores de velocidade pertencem à classe de transdutores sísmicos, pois fornecem informação sobre o deslocamento absoluto da base onde está instalado. O princípio de funcionamento da grande maioria dos transdutores de velocidade assenta no princípio da indução eletromagnética, onde um condutor se move através de um campo magnético ou vice-versa. O transdutor eletromagnético consiste numa caixa com um enrolamento solidário. Uma mola interna suspende um ímã permanente cujo movimento relativo a um ponto livre no espaço é nulo quando o transdutor opera dentro de determinados limites de frequência. A vibração da estrutura onde o transdutor se encontra montado provoca o seu deslocamento alternado e consequentemente o enrolamento desloca-se no espaço relativamente ao ímã cujo movimento é nulo. Assim sendo campo magnético estacionário é atravessado e é gerada uma diferença de potencial proporcional à velocidade relativa do enrolamento em relação ao ímã. O sinal gerado apresenta uma elevada amplitude e baixa impedância, podendo ser utilizado diretamente. Este tipo de transdutores não necessita de alimentação, no entanto na sua instalação deve ser tida em conta a variação da sensibilidade do transdutor com a viscosidade do fluido amortecedor devido às variações de

temperatura. Estes transdutores são ainda sensíveis aos campos magnéticos que lhes podem causar erros de medição. [23]

Este tipo de transdutores tem limitações inerentes às suas características mecânicas e de auto excitação, não sendo por isso muito utilizados em aplicações de natureza contínua, sendo mais utilizados em monitorizações periódicas, com transdutores manuais.

Devido à dificuldade de vencer a inércia do sistema, estes transdutores são relativamente pesados tendo uma massa de cerca e 200g a 300g. O intervalo de frequências está limitado entre 1000 Hz e 2000 Hz, já no que toca ao limite inferior este está definido entre os 10 Hz e os 20 Hz devido à frequência do primeiro modo de vibração do transdutor [4].

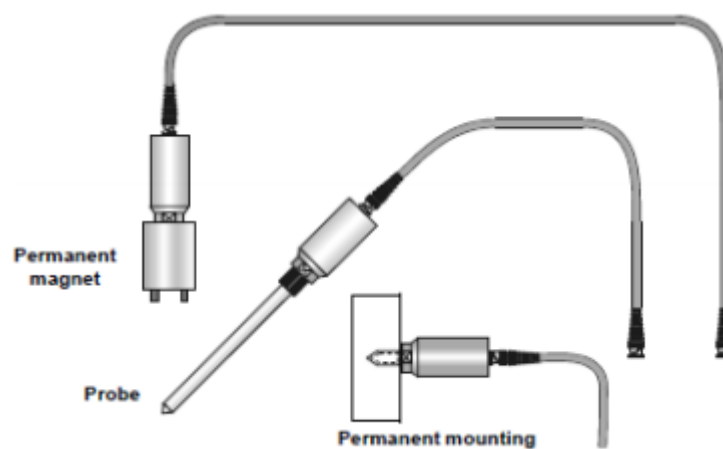


Figura 3-Diferentes montagens de transdutores de velocidade [4]

Estes transdutores podem ser montados de diversas formas, desde a montagem manual com uma sonda à montagem com um ímã permanente.

As principais vantagens associadas a estes transdutores são, não necessitar de alimentação, possuir uma baixa impedância o que faz com que não necessite de condicionamento de sinal, é também o transdutor mais adequado a medição de vibrações em baixas frequências e adequado à utilização manual. Do lado das desvantagens podemos referir as suas grandes dimensões, a sensibilidade das leituras à orientação campos magnéticos e elevadas temperaturas e ainda o facto de ser um transdutor sujeito a fadiga e desgastes.

As suas principais aplicações encontram-se no campo da equilibragem e do controlo manual de vibrações. A sensibilidade de um transdutor deste tipo encontra-se tipicamente na casa dos $4\text{mV} / \text{mms}^{-1}$ [4] [21].

Este tipo de transdutor tem sido gradualmente substituído por transdutores de aceleração.

c) Os transdutores de aceleração são os transdutores destinados à medição de sinais vibratórios com uma mais larga aplicação na atualidade. Isto acontece pois estes transdutores são os mais

flexíveis possuindo o intervalo de frequência mais largo de todos os transdutores de vibração apresentados. Os acelerómetros são também integrados com circuitos que procedem à amplificação e integração do sinal, que permite para além da leitura das acelerações fornecidas pelo transdutor a aferição dos valores de velocidade e deslocamento [19].

Os transdutores de aceleração, ou acelerómetros, operam segundo o princípio de que um cristal piezoelétrico gera um sinal elétrico quando sujeito à compressão ou extensão. Ou seja, o elemento piezoelétrico produz um sinal proporcional à aceleração [22].

Em operação, a caixa do acelerómetro acompanha a vibração do objeto vibrante e a massa, no seu interior, tende a manter-se estacionária no espaço. Com a massa estacionária e a caixa movendo-se com a vibração, o cristal piezoelétrico é sujeito alternadamente à compressão e à extensão gerando assim uma carga alternadamente positiva e negativa.

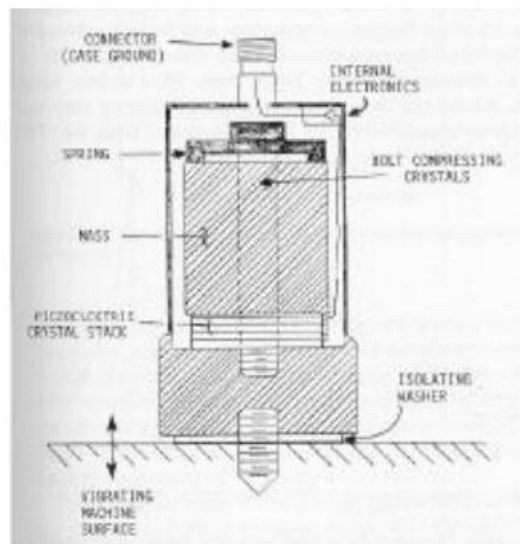


Figura 4 - Esquema representativo de um acelerómetro [4]

A carga gerada pelo cristal é uma reprodução fiel do movimento da superfície na direção do eixo sensível do acelerómetro. A carga é proporcional à força e, como é proporcional à aceleração, daí o nome acelerómetro.

Existem acelerómetros disponíveis no mercado já com circuitos de amplificação integrados. Estes acelerómetros conhecidos no original em inglês como Integrated Circuit Piezoelectric (ICP), convertem o sinal de uma pequena amplitude e elevada impedância, proveniente do cristal, numa corrente útil de pequena impedância, tipicamente de 10 ou 100 mV/g. Estes acelerómetros, internamente amplificados, aceitam a alimentação e a saída do sinal por um cabo de dois condutores que pode ter até cerca de 300 metros ou mais [4].

Existe ainda outro tipo de acelerômetros denominado por acelerômetros de carga. Estes transdutores são amplificados externamente por amplificadores de carga e requerem a utilização de cabos de baixo ruído muito caros. O sinal de saída destes acelerômetros é em pico Coulombs.

Os acelerômetros são sensores de vibrações com várias formas e múltiplas utilizações, os quais podem ser: piezoelétricos, piezoresistivos, capacitivo, mems, efeito hall, magnetoresistivo, transferência de calor e redes de Bragg em fibras ópticas [4].

c1) Os acelerômetros piezoelétricos são amplamente utilizados para medições de aceleração, choque e vibração de propósito geral. Este tipo de dispositivo lança mão do efeito piezoelétrico, sendo formados, basicamente, por uma massa (denominada massa sísmica) que é colocada em contato direto com o componente piezoelétrico. Quando um movimento acelerado é aplicado ao acelerômetro, o cristal piezoelétrico experimenta uma força fazendo com que nele se desenvolva uma carga elétrica proporcional à aceleração. Este sinal elétrico é, a seguir, correlacionado à aceleração [22].

Dois cristais piezoelétricos comumente utilizados neste tipo de acelerômetro são o titanato zirconato de chumbo (PZT), e o quartzo. A constante de tensão piezoelétrica do PZT é cerca de 150 vezes a do quartzo, de modo que os primeiros são muito mais sensíveis e de menor tamanho do que os segundos.

A combinação de altas constantes de rigidez e baixas massas inerciais para os componentes piezoelétricos faz com que estes dispositivos tenham frequências naturais muito altas. São, portanto, adequados para aplicações de alta frequência e medições de choque (na prática, são usados em intervalos de cerca de 1 Hz a 30 kHz). Além disso, eles são bastante leves (com massas da ordem de até 1 g), robustos e possuem saídas estáveis com o tempo e o ambiente [4].

c2) Os acelerômetros piezoresistivos são, essencialmente medidores de tensão que apresentam grandes factores de calibração. Em geral, eles são implementados com dois (configuração meia ponte de wheatstone) ou quatro medidores de tensão (configuração ponte completa de Wheatstone).

Diferentemente dos piezoelétricos, estes acelerômetros são bastante adequados para medições de baixa frequência (por exemplo, abaixo de 1 Hz). Eles podem, ainda, ser usados na caracterização de sistemas estáticos para, por exemplo, indicação de inclinação (casos onde a aceleração é constante). Usualmente, eles são menos robustos do que os acelerômetros piezoelétricos, trabalhando em até cerca de 25 g de amplitude e 2000 g de choque. Em algumas aplicações, são necessários sistemas de proteção contra sobrecargas mecânicas. Características típicas dos acelerômetros piezoresistivos são faixa de frequência de 0 a 750 Hz, com frequência natural de cerca de 2500 Hz, faixa de temperatura de 0 a 95 °C e massa de cerca de 25 g [4] [23].

c3) Os acelerômetros de capacitância variável, ou simplesmente capacitivos, são baseados no princípio da mudança de capacitância em resposta a uma aceleração aplicada. Eles são formados por uma massa sísmica, que se movimenta em resposta à aceleração aplicada. O capacitor é formado por uma placa unida à estrutura do acelerômetro e, portanto, estacionária em relação a este, e outra ligada à massa sísmica. A capacitância deste capacitor, que é função da distância entre as placas, varia conforme a movimentação da massa sísmica [32].

Estes dispositivos estão disponíveis em diferentes formas e tamanhos, com intervalos de medida variando de 0,2 g a 1000 g, sensibilidade de eixo cruzado inferior a 1%, massa da ordem de 50 g e intervalo de frequência até cerca de 3000 Hz. Assim, tal como os acelerômetros piezoresistivos, eles são aptos a realizar medições de sistemas estáticos [4].

c4) Os sistemas micro eletromecânicos ou mems, constituem os dispositivos fabricados com técnicas de fabricação microeletrônicas, que permitem a criação de estruturas mecânicas de tamanho microscópico feitas, tipicamente, de silício. Quando acoplados com circuitos micro eletrônicos, podem-se construir acelerômetros mems. Mais comumente, estes são de dois tipos já discutidos: os de capacitância variável e os piezoresistivos. Os acelerômetros mems de capacitância variável são dispositivos de grande sensibilidade, mas pequeno intervalo de medida. Costumam ser usados em aplicações de monitoramento estrutural e para medições de sistemas estáticos (aqueles com aceleração constante). Já os acelerômetros mems piezoresistivos são dispositivos de maior intervalo de medida, porém com relativa baixa sensibilidade. O seu uso é comum em aplicações de choque e explosões [4] [27].

c5) No acelerômetro de Efeito Hall, a aceleração move uma fita, que conduz uma corrente elétrica, por um campo magnético não uniforme. Assim, quanto maior for o deslocamento, maior será o campo magnético, portanto maior será a diferença de potencial transversal à corrente, devido ao efeito hall.

O caso de um acelerômetro magnetoresistivo, a aceleração causa um deslocamento em uma massa de material magnético, e na parte fixa do dispositivo tem materiais que alteram sua resistência com a presença de um campo magnético [4].

c6) Redes de Bragg em fibras óticas, são acelerômetros que usam redes de Bragg em fibras óticas para medir a aceleração. As redes de Bragg em fibras óticas são fibras óticas com regiões de variação periódicas do índice de refração. Elas têm a propriedade de transmitir diversos comprimentos de onda e refletirem num comprimento de onda bem determinado. Portanto, funciona como um filtro de comprimento de onda. Ao sofrer uma deformação, a densidade da fibra ótica é alterada, conseqüentemente o índice de refração, e finalmente o comprimento de onda filtrado.

De modo simplificado, neste dispositivo, existe uma viga com uma ponta presa a uma base, e, na outra ponta, há uma massa de prova presa. Sobre a viga é colada uma rede de Bragg em fibra ótica. Quando a massa é acelerada, a viga e essas fibras sofrem uma tensão que as esticam. Assim, altera-se o comprimento de onda refletido pela fibra ótica.

Esses dispositivos são frequentemente usados para detecção de atividades sísmicas devido a sua altíssima sensibilidade aliada a um baixo ruído. Um terremoto típico tem frequência na ordem de 0,1 a 1 Hz e acelerações da ordem de 0,1 g. Portanto, é necessário um detetor que trabalhe na mesma faixa, de frequência e consiga diferenciar acelerações tão baixas. Neste tipo de acelerômetro, consegue-se trabalhar na mesma faixa, com sensibilidades de variação no comprimento de onda na faixa de 90 a 600 $\mu\text{m/g}$ [4] [25].

As aplicações dos acelerômetros são nas mais variadas áreas: Análise preditiva por vibrações, Monitoramento sísmico, Aplicações médicas, Dispositivos eletrônicos, Equilibragem, Biomecânica, Monitoramento de vibrações de edifícios e construções civis, Teste de durabilidade de componentes, Teste de impacto, Testes de vibrações de fundações, Análise modal, Análise de isolamento de vibrações e Ruído estrutural.

O intervalo útil de frequência para a utilização de acelerômetros depende o rigor pretendido para a medição. Este intervalo pode ter o seu limite superior em 1/2 ou 2/3 da frequência de ressonância da instalação do acelerômetro. Na prática podem definir-se 3 limites superiores para o intervalo.

a) Limite dos 5%

Este limite indica o ponto onde ocorrerá um desvio de 5% do valor medido em relação ao valor efetivamente verificado à base do acelerômetro. Esta frequência corresponde a aproximadamente 22% da frequência de ressonância da montagem do acelerômetro.

b) Limite dos 10%

Este limite indica o ponto onde ocorrerá um desvio de 5% do valor medido em relação ao valor efetivamente verificado à base do acelerômetro. Esta frequência corresponde a aproximadamente 30% da frequência de ressonância da montagem do acelerômetro.

c) Limite dos 3 dB de ampliação

O limite dos 3 dB é a frequência onde ocorrerá um erro de cerca de 3 dB nos valores medidos. Esta frequência é cerca de 54% da ressonância de montagem do acelerômetro. O limite inferior do intervalo de frequência é determinado pelo limite de baixa frequência do pré-amplificador, e por influências ambientais de onde se destacam os diferenciais de temperatura.

Em teoria a saída de um acelerômetro seria linear até 0, mas devido ao ruído eletrônico os acelerômetros de uso geral têm um limite inferior dinâmico diferente de 0, mas geralmente abaixo

de 0.01 ms^{-2} . O limite superior do intervalo dinâmico do acelerómetro é determinado pela sua resistência estrutural, sendo que para acelerómetros correntes este limite pode ir até aos 10000g.

Para os acelerómetros, a sensibilidade é diretamente proporcional à sua massa. Assim, e sendo a frequência natural inversamente proporcional à massa, e para além disso o fator determinante na determinação do intervalo de frequência, é necessário para este tipo de transdutores estabelecer-se um compromisso entre estes dois fatores. É também importante referir que para estruturas de massa muito baixa o aumento da massa do acelerómetro pode significar uma alteração importante nas características dos sistemas, devendo ter-se como referência que a massa do acelerómetro nunca deve ultrapassar 10% da massa total do sistema. Para os casos em estudo neste trabalho este fator não terá importância tendo em consideração a massa das estruturas em causa.

Relativamente à sensibilidade, para acelerómetros de utilização corrente esta varia entre os 10 e os 100 mV/g [4].

As principais vantagens associadas à utilização dos transdutores de aceleração são: o facto de se prenderem com os grandes intervalos dinâmicos e de frequência associados a estes equipamentos, a sua robustez reduzido atravancamento e reduzida massa. Sendo na maioria dos casos transdutores uniaxiais, podendo ser montados em qualquer direção. Enquanto os acelerómetros de carga dispensam alimentação os ICP exigem alimentação.

Em contrapartida o sinal de saída destes transdutores tem uma elevada impedância, consequentemente necessitando por isso de pós-processamento de sinal. As leituras são também muito sensíveis à montagem, não sendo por isso aconselhável a sua utilização como um transdutor manual.

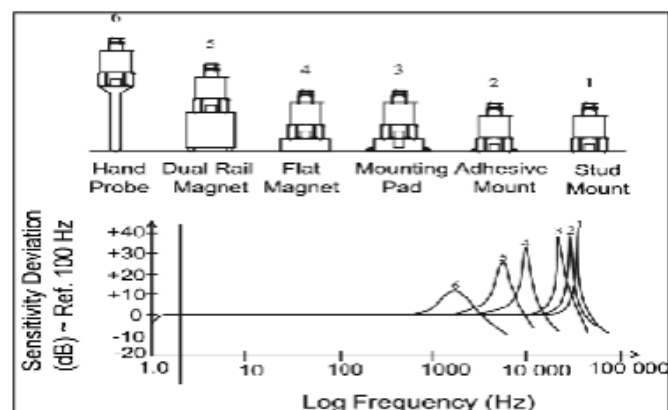


Figura 5- Variação do Intervalo de Frequência com o tipo de montagem do acelerómetro [11]

Ao longo dos anos são várias as disposições normativas, que têm dado espaço à criação de vários documentos de forma a uniformizar a validação da conformidade ou não de um determinado equipamento no que ao comportamento vibratório diz respeito. Várias organizações tentaram ao

longo do tempo proceder a esta normalização, desde antigas organizações industriais às atuais organizações de normalização.

As normas aplicáveis neste momento em Portugal são normas homologadas pelo Instituto Português da Qualidade (IPQ), que geralmente são desenvolvidas por organizações de normalização internacionais das quais o IPQ é membro. Exemplos destes tipos de organismo são a International Organization for Standardization (ISO), ou o Comité Européen de Normalisation (CEN). As normas relativas aos níveis de vibração são diversas e estão geralmente separadas tendo em conta os tipos de equipamentos em causa.

Hoje existe uma grande diversidade de equipamentos de equilibragem, dos quais se destaca as três marcas que estão na vanguarda desta tecnologia a KAISER, SCHENCK e a EMERSON. Estas marcas desenvolvem soluções para as indústrias: ferroviária, aeronáutica, elétrica, petrolífera, automóvel, papel, eólica, naval, química e militar [4].



Figura 6- Máquina de equilibrar horizontal KAISER, com possibilidade de transmissão por cardan ou correia [30]

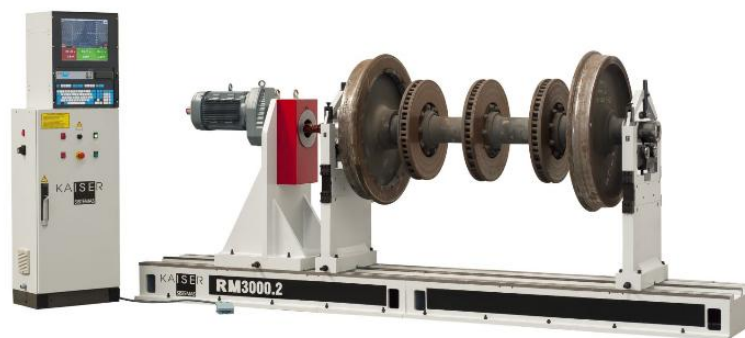


Figura 7- Máquina de equilibrar horizontal KAISER, com desmultiplicador na transmissão [30].
(este tipo de rotor, pesado e com grandes dimensões não pode rodar a grandes velocidades devido a todas as forças centrífugas envolvidas)



Figura 8- Máquina de equilibrar vertical KAISER [30]



Figura 9- Máquinas de equilibrar SCHENCK [31]



Figura 10- Máquinas de equilibrar SCHENCK [31]



Figura 11- Máquinas de equilibrar da SCHENCK, com aplicação na indústria aeronáutica [31]



Figura 12- Máquina de momentos [31]

Desta grande variedade de máquinas de equilibrar modernas e com software do mais recente que existe, são opções das quais se pode escolher para se adaptarem a cada necessidade.

No entanto há uma máquina que se destaca pelo seu tamanho, simplicidade e tecnologia mais avançada dos últimos tempos. A Smart Balancer criada pela SCHENCK.



Figura 13- Smart Balancer [33]

Vantagens / características desta Smart Balancer:

- 2 canais simultâneos de medição
- Fácil operação com o auxílio de botões de navegação e funções
- Ampla tela colorida com iluminação
- Exibição gráfica dos valores de vibração em gráficos vetoriais
- Medições padrão de vibrações
- Avaliações conforme DIN ISO 10816-3
- Diagnóstico de máquinas integrado com análise FFT
- Simple transferência e documentação dos resultados medidos
- Sensor de referência laser que permite medições até 2 metros de distância



Figura 14- Espectro de frequências visto na Smart Balancer [33]

É a maneira mais inteligente de equilibrar em campo, por ser simples, rápido e preciso. O Smart Balancer é um instrumento de medição portátil para a equilibragem em campo. A sua filosofia de operação pode ser rapidamente integrada em qualquer processo sem a necessidade de muitas horas de formação [33].

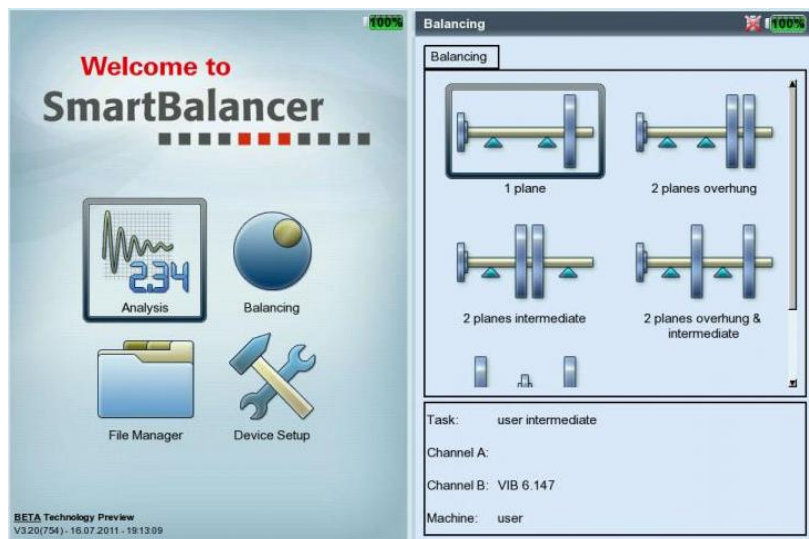


Figura 15- Imagens iniciais do display da Smart balancer [33]

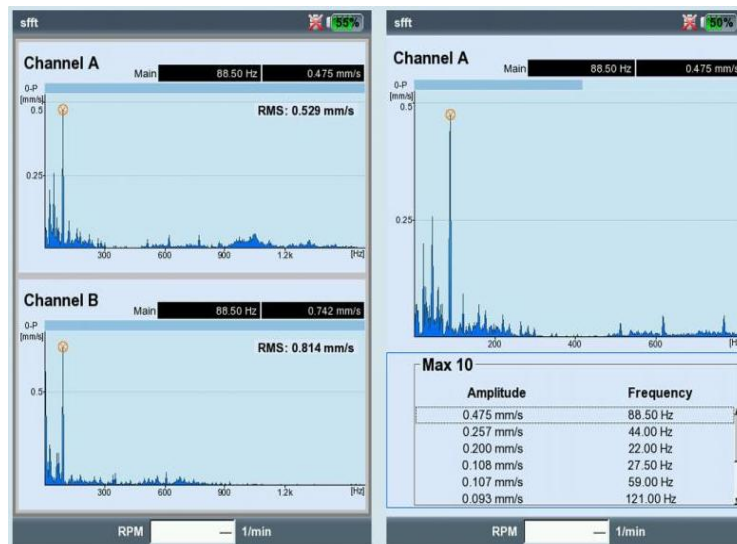


Figura 16- Representação gráfica do espectro de frequências [33]

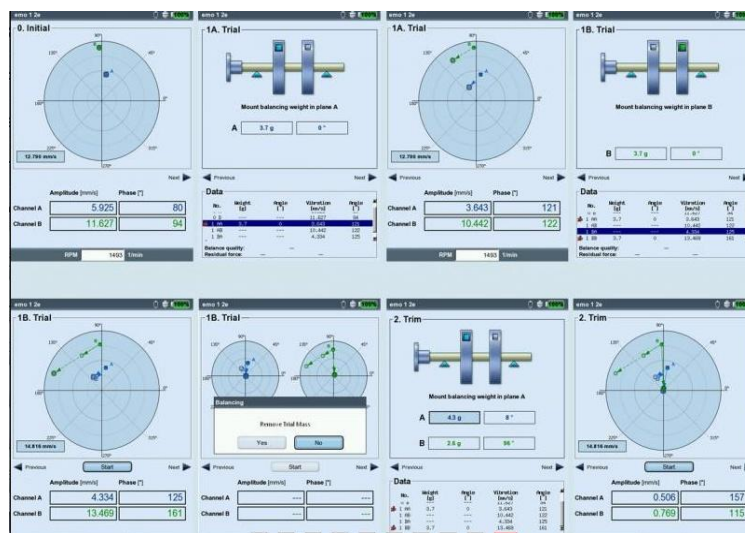


Figura 17- Visualização do equilibrar de um rotor [33]

O Smart Balancer auxilia a identificação de um desequilíbrio de forma precisa e simples, corrigindo-o com um mínimo de esforço. Isto assegura a fiabilidade das máquinas e sistemas, aumentando assim a competitividade das empresas.



Figura 18- Verificação de equilíbrio [33]

Alguns exemplos da evolução dos equipamentos analisadores de vibrações utilizados em empresas que não usam a Smart Balancer mas sim a EMERSON – CSI 2140, é o caso da OGMA e da Datanalise.



Figure 19- IRD Mechanalysis - Model 885 – Analyzer / Balancer



Figura 20- ENTER IRD – data PAC 1500



Figura 21- CSI 2130 – Machinery Health Analyzer



Figura 22- EMERSON – CSI 2140 Machinery Health Analyzer

Este é um dos equipamentos mais modernos, inovadores da marca EMERSON portátil CSI 2140, ele tem a capacidade de reduzir cerca de 90% de todo o trabalho / tempo que era realizado com o analisador mais antigo que foi apresentado. Algumas das funcionalidades deste equipamento são as que a seguir se apresentam como exemplo:



Figura 23- Algumas das funções da 2140 Machinery Health Analyzer [33]

- A. Home key—Return to the Home screen from any program.
- B. Reset key—Return to the main menu in a program.
- C. Function keys—Display menu options.
- D. Enter key—Select a menu or option.
- E. Keypad backlight key—Turn on the backlight under the keys.
- F. LCD backlight key—Set the backlight for the LCD touchscreen.
- G. Help key—Display Help text for a key.
- H. Power key—Turn the analyzer on or off, or put the analyzer in standby.
- I. Battery LED—Green light if the battery pack is charged; amber when charging.
- J. Status LED—Blue light flashes each time you press a key or option, blinks in power save mode, and remains solid in standby mode.
- K. Arrow keys—Move through menus.
- L. ALT key—Display an alternate screen, if available.
- M. Back key—Back up to the main menu in a program.



Figura 24- Várias formas de se ligar / conectar [33]

- A. Power supply connector.
- B. Ethernet port.
- C. Micro USB port.
- D. Wireless LED.
- E. Bluetooth LED (not present on newer versions).

Capítulo 3

3. Metodologia de equilibragem

3.1 . Desequilíbrio

O desequilíbrio é uma condição resultante de uma distribuição assimétrica de massa em relação ao eixo de rotação.

O desequilíbrio num eixo em rotação implica que a distribuição de massa em torno do eixo geométrico (na direção radial) não seja uniforme. Esta falta de uniformidade faz com que os tensores de inércia sejam diferentes de zero e que o eixo principal de inércia não coincida com o eixo de rotação.

Um ponto do rotor com excesso de massa (ponto pesado) gera uma força centrífuga quando em rotação e, se não existir outro ponto pesado na direção oposta do eixo (na direção radial) não existe uma segunda força centrífuga a equilibrar a primeira. Deste modo, surge uma força oscilatória e periódica que induz uma vibração periódica nos apoios e estruturas adjacentes. A amplitude da força centrífuga é proporcional à massa e ao raio. No entanto, varia com o quadrado da velocidade de rotação.

Existem várias causas para o desequilíbrio e na maioria dos casos estas surgem combinadas. As principais causas do desequilíbrio são os defeitos de projeto, defeitos do material, defeitos de fabrico ou montagem e os defeitos operacionais [3].

É possível identificar quatro tipos de desequilíbrio:

- Desequilíbrio Estático
- Desequilíbrio de Momento
- Desequilíbrio Quási-Estático
- Desequilíbrio dinâmico

3.1.1. Desequilíbrio Estático

O eixo principal de inércia encontra-se paralelo ao eixo geométrico de rotação e o centro de massa não coincide com este último eixo. É típico de rotores em forma de disco e de rolo. A correção do desequilíbrio pode ser feita adicionando uma massa equivalente, colocada a um ângulo de 180° da massa de desequilíbrio, no mesmo raio. Pode ser corrigido através de equilibragem num só plano que contenha o centro de massa.

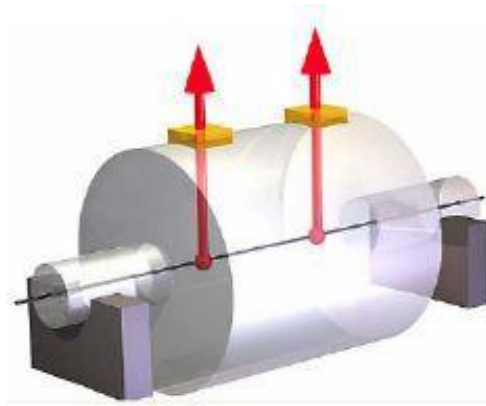


Figura 25– Desequilíbrio Estático num rolo [6]

3.1.2. Desequilíbrio de Momento

O eixo principal de inércia intersecta o eixo geométrico de rotação no centro de massa do rotor. É gerado por duas massas iguais, distanciadas igualmente do centro de massa e colocadas em lados opostos. O rotor encontra-se em equilíbrio estático, mas ao rodar as duas massas causam uma alteração no eixo de inércia, fazendo com que este deixe de estar alinhado com o eixo de rotação, provocando fortes vibrações nos apoios [3].

O desequilíbrio de momento pode ser corrigido fazendo medições de vibração e adicionando massas de correção em dois planos.

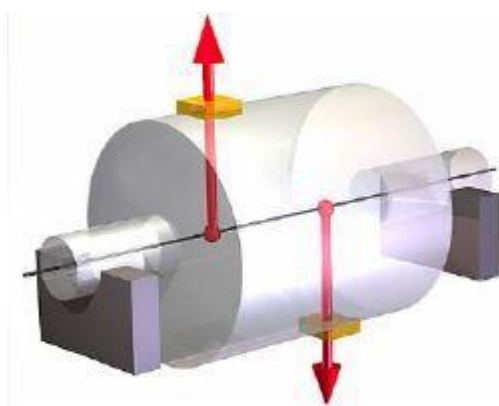


Figura 26– Desequilíbrio de Momento num rolo [6]

3.1.3. Desequilíbrio Quási-Estático

O eixo principal de inércia intersecta o eixo geométrico de rotação num ponto que não o centro de massa do rotor. Este tipo de desequilíbrio resulta da ação de um ponto pesado que se encontra num plano transversal que não passa pelo centro de massa. Pode ainda ter origem na combinação de um desequilíbrio estático com um desequilíbrio de momento desde que a posição angular de uma das

massas responsáveis pelo desequilíbrio estático coincida com uma das massas responsáveis pelo desequilíbrio de momento [3]

Para corrigir um desequilíbrio quase-estático basta trabalhar num plano.

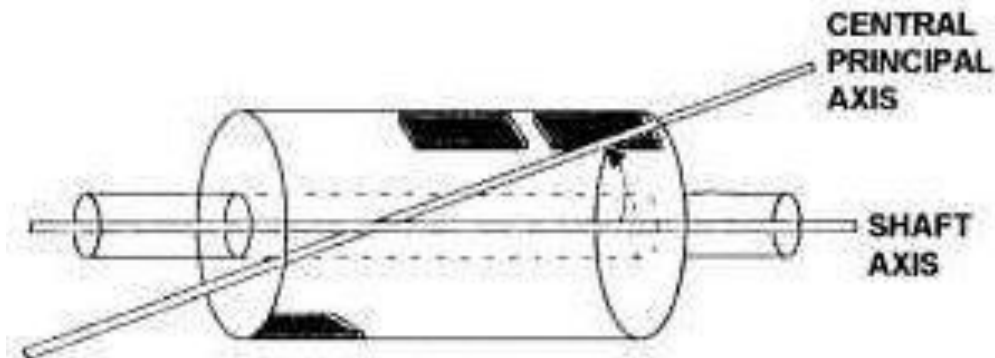


Figura 27– Desequilíbrio Quasi-estático num rolo [6]

3.1.4. Desequilíbrio Dinâmico

O eixo principal de inércia nunca intersecta o eixo geométrico de rotação. É uma combinação do desequilíbrio estático e do desequilíbrio dinâmico, e é o tipo de desequilíbrio mais comum em rotores.

Para corrigir este tipo de desequilíbrio devem ser efetuadas medições de vibração e adicionar massas de correção em dois planos.

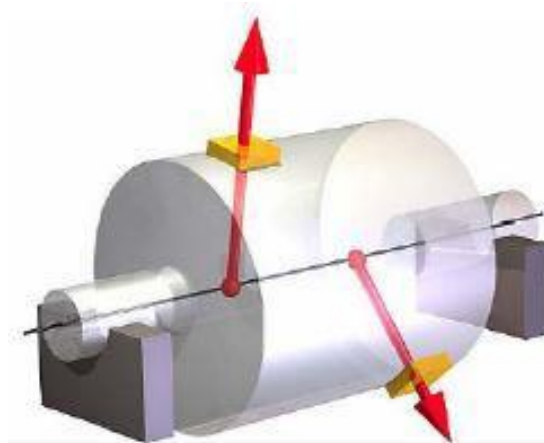


Figura 28– Desequilíbrio Dinâmico num rolo [6]

3.2. Equilibragem

Equilibragem significa melhorar a distribuição de massas de um rotor, suficientemente para reduzir as forças centrífugas livres aplicadas aos rolamentos, dentro dos limites pré-estabelecidos. No entanto não há necessidade de anular completamente o desequilíbrio. De modo a não exagerar nos desnecessários custos de produção, uma certa quantidade de desequilíbrio residual pode ser tolerado. Esta quantidade depende do tipo de rotor e da suavidade de operação requerida em cada caso particular.

A equilibragem consiste num conjunto de técnicas cujo objetivo é tornar a distribuição de massa do rotor o mais uniforme possível de modo a que o desequilíbrio e as vibrações diminuam abaixo de um limite aceitável ou requerido pela norma aplicável.

Na primeira fase de equilibragem, o desequilíbrio é quantificado e é posteriormente corrigido. A correção pode ser feita adicionando uma massa ou removendo material. Sempre que possível, opta-se por adicionar massa em vez de remover pois a tarefa de remoção pode causar danos e desequilíbrios adicionais [5].

A abordagem do desequilíbrio pode ser feita de duas formas, através da medição da amplitude de vibração nos apoios ou através de máquinas de equilibrar, com recurso a um banco de equilibragem. Em rotores rígidos, o desequilíbrio é independente da velocidade de rotação e, por este motivo, o rotor pode ser equilibrado a qualquer velocidade, isto é, não é necessário usar a velocidade de serviço[5].

Os principais objetivos da equilibragem são:

- Minimizar vibrações, ruído e tensões na estrutura;
- Minimizar a fadiga do operador que opera o equipamento;
- Aumentar a vida útil do equipamento e rolamentos;
- Aumentar a qualidade do produto;
- Aumentar a segurança e a produtividade;
- Diminuir os custos de operação.

3.2.1. Unidades de desequilíbrio

As unidades de medida de desequilíbrio são definidas essencialmente pelo produto de uma unidade de massa por uma unidade de distância [5].

As unidades mais utilizadas pelo sistema de medida inglesa são:

- Onças. Polegada (oz.in)

As unidades utilizadas pelo sistema internacional são:

- Gramas. Milímetro (g.mm)
- Gramas. Centímetro (g.cm)

Tratando-se do desequilíbrio residual de uma unidade de medida consequente do produto de duas unidades de medida, a conversão do sistema de medida inglesa para o sistema de medida S.I. obriga matematicamente à multiplicação do valor de conversão de cada unidade de medida e à multiplicação consequente desses resultados, por imposição da própria definição das unidades de medida do desequilíbrio.

3.2.2. Graus de satisfação de equilibragem

Antes de equilibrar, tem que ter a certeza de qual deverá ser a precisão a que o rotor irá ser equilibrado.

Isto acima é tudo uma questão de economia. Quanto mais precisão se requer para equilibrar um rotor, mais tempo será preciso, o que significa que mais caro ficará todo o processo.

Para responder a esta questão, foi definido pela ISO (International Standard Organization) aquilo a que se chama de Níveis de Qualidade de Equilíbrio no documento ISO “Standards” 1940. De acordo com esse documento, pode-se atribuir a cada rotor para equilibrar um determinado nível de qualidade. Trata-se de uma questão, como por exemplo: um rotor de um giroscópio deve ser melhor equilibrado do que um rotor de movimento de uma cassete e este último melhor que um motor de um aspirador, etc [4].

NOTA: A classificação definida com a ISO 1940 representa uma recomendação.

Os métodos de equilibragem utilizados em função do tipo de rotor e do número de planos de correção encontram-se na tabela 1

Tabela 1– Seleção do método de equilibragem

Tipo de rotor	Número de planos	Método
Rotores rígidos	Equilibragem num plano	Método das quatro leituras
		Método vetorial com fase
	Equilibragem em dois planos	Método vetorial com fase
		Método estático - Momento
Rotores flexíveis	Equilibragem multiplano	Método modal
		Método coeficientes de influência
		Método multiplano Run up / coast down

3.3. Processos de Equilibragem

A primeira fase de um processo de equilibragem consiste em garantir que se trata efetivamente de um desequilíbrio. Recolhem-se os dados relativos a vibrações nos apoios com recurso a sensores de vibração, célula fotoelétrica de medição de velocidade e fita refletora. Após a análise dos resultados é que se pode concluir se se trata de um desequilíbrio, qual o tipo de desequilíbrio e como é que este pode ser corrigido [8].

3.3.1. Equilibragem Dinâmica em “ Banco de ensaios” (processo com fase)

Segundo a configuração da máquina de equilibragem, esta pode ser de rotação horizontal ou vertical, recolhendo os seguintes parâmetros:

- rpm (velocidade de rotação)
- pico a pico ou rms (amplitude)
- ângulo ° (fase)

Após a quantificação do desequilíbrio através da medição da amplitude de vibração e/ou fase, segue-se um processo de teste em que é adicionada uma massa de teste. Esta massa de teste deve cumprir a “regra dos trinta”, isto é, deve provocar uma variação de pelo menos 30% na amplitude da vibração ou da fase.

Segue-se uma ou mais leituras com a massa de teste fixa no sistema. Nestas leituras, o desequilíbrio “lido” resulta da interação do desequilíbrio inicial com o desequilíbrio introduzido pela massa de teste. A interação dos dois permite determinar a massa de correção a adicionar e a respetiva localização.

Por fim, é realizada uma leitura para determinar se o sistema foi corretamente equilibrado e se os valores da amplitude encontram-se abaixo do limite desejado ou imposto pela publicação aplicável. Todo este processo é realizado de uma maneira mais simples ou complexa dependendo do *software* com que a máquina está equipada para realizar o trabalho de equilibragem.

Antes de se iniciar o processo de equilibragem é necessário definir quantos planos de correção é que são necessários para eliminar o desequilíbrio. A correção do desequilíbrio de momento num rotor rígido exige sempre dois planos, enquanto para eliminar o desequilíbrio estático é necessário apenas um plano de correção. Quando o rotor é flexível, recorrem-se a métodos multiplanos em que se equilibram três ou mais planos [8].

A velocidade de rotação adequada para o ensaio depende da geometria do rotor, nomeadamente do diâmetro (D) e da largura (L). As velocidades de rotação em função da geometria encontram-se na tabela 2.

Tabela 2 – Velocidade de rotação do ensaio em função da geometria do rotor [6]

L/D	Velocidade de Rotação (rpm)		
	Um Plano	Dois Planos	Multiplano
< 0.5	< 1000	> 1000	Não Aplicável
0.5 < L / D < 2	<150	150 < n < 200 ou > 70% da 1ª velocidade crítica	> 2000 ou > 70% da 1ª velocidade crítica
> 2	<100	100 < n < 70% da 1ª velocidade crítica	>70% da 1ª velocidade crítica

3.3.2. Equilibragem dinâmica com fase com recurso à solução gráfica.

É uma representação gráfica do que o *software* da máquina de equilibragem faz mais ou menos automaticamente:

O processo de cálculo da massa de correção e da respetiva localização com recurso à solução gráfica consiste nos seguintes passos (figura 23):

1. Representar o vetor \vec{A}_i (amplitude e fases iniciais) – 1ª Leitura;
2. Representar o vetor $\vec{A}_i + \vec{T}$ (amplitude e fase com massa de teste) – 2ª Leitura;
3. Representar o vetor \vec{T} que une \vec{A}_i a $\vec{A}_i + \vec{T}$ e então calcular a respetiva norma;
4. Medir o ângulo de correção θ entre os vetores \vec{T} e \vec{A}_i ;
5. Calcular a massa de correção pela expressão (1)

$$m_c = m_t \left(\frac{|\vec{A}_i|}{|\vec{T}|} \right) \quad (1)$$

$m_c =$ massa de correção

$m_t =$ massa de teste

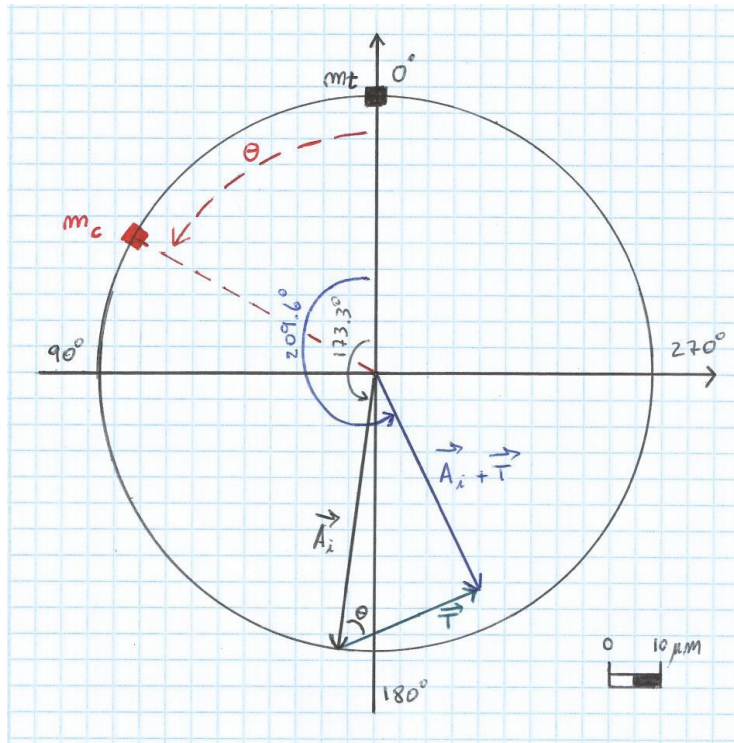


Figura 29– Ex: de equilíbragem com fase – solução gráfica [6]

3.3.3. Equilíbragem dinâmica num plano sem fase – Método das quatro leituras

O método das quatro leituras tem a vantagem de convergir rapidamente e de apenas necessitar de um sensor de vibração para medir os valores globais da vibração ao longo do processo de equilíbragem. O procedimento consiste em efetuar no total quatro leituras, uma com o equipamento desequilibrado e três com uma massa de teste em posições diferentes.

Um sensor colocado na horizontal e perpendicular ao eixo de rotação mede a oscilação do rotor provocada pelo desequilíbrio enquanto uma célula ótica regista a rotação do veio.

O procedimento é o seguinte:

1. Registo do valor inicial da amplitude de vibração do rotor com o sistema desequilibrado e sem adicionar qualquer massa de teste ou correção – 1ª Leitura;
2. Fixação de uma massa de teste num ponto arbitrário do rotor definido como 0° e registo do valor de amplitude vibração – 2ª Leitura;
3. Fixação da massa de teste e colocação da mesma numa posição a 120° em relação à posição inicial (0°) e registo da amplitude de vibração – 3ª Leitura;
4. Fixação da massa de teste e colocação da mesma numa posição a 240° em relação à posição inicial (0°) e registo da amplitude de vibração – 4ª Leitura.

Nota: neste tipo de equilíbragem a massa de teste e o raio a que esta é colocada devem ser sempre os mesmos.

Após a leitura com massa de teste, é necessário confirmar se a massa de teste é adequada ao ensaio através da “regra dos trinta” (30%). Como neste tipo de equilibragem não temos disponível a fase, a “regra dos trinta” é confirmada apenas com a amplitude.

$$\frac{|\vec{A}_i| - |\vec{A}_0|}{|\vec{A}_i|} \times 100 \geq 30\% \quad (2)$$

3.3.4. Equilibragem dinâmica num plano sem fase – solução gráfica

A solução gráfica consiste em desenhar, com recurso a uma escala conveniente, os círculos correspondentes às amplitudes registadas nas quatro leituras cujos dados são meramente genéricos e que se encontram na Tabela 3.

Tabela 3 – Valores genéricos para demonstrar o método das quatro leituras [6]

1ª Leitura – Sem massa de teste	
Amplitude pico a pico $ \vec{A}_i $ (μm)	50.83
Velocidade de rotação (rpm)	830
2ª Leitura – Massa de teste (4.7 gramas) colocada a 0°	
Amplitude pico a pico $ \vec{A}_0 $ (μm)	74.03
Velocidade de rotação (rpm)	833
3ª Leitura – Massa de teste (4.7 gramas) colocada a 120°	
Amplitude pico a pico $ \vec{A}_{120} $ (μm)	20.48
Velocidade de rotação (rpm)	835
4ª Leitura – Massa de teste (4.7 gramas) colocada a 240°	
Amplitude pico a pico $ \vec{A}_{240} $ (μm)	73.68
Velocidade de rotação (rpm)	837

O procedimento para desenhar o gráfico é o que se segue:

1. Desenhar a circunferência de raio \vec{A}_i que representa a amplitude inicial (1ª Leitura);
2. Marcar sobre a circunferência três pontos: um ponto a 0°, outro a 120° e o terceiro a 240°;
3. Desenhar uma circunferência com centro no primeiro ponto (0°) e raio \vec{A}_0 que representa a amplitude com a massa de teste fixa a 0° (2ª Leitura);
4. Desenhar uma circunferência com centro no segundo ponto (120°) e raio \vec{A}_{120} que representa a amplitude com a massa de teste fixa a 120° (3ª Leitura);
5. Desenhar uma circunferência com centro no terceiro ponto (240°) e raio \vec{A}_{240} que representa a amplitude com a massa de teste fixa a 240° (4ª Leitura);
6. Desenhar um vetor \vec{T} com origem no centro da circunferência inicial e fim no ponto de intersecção das três circunferências.

A intensidade do vetor \vec{T} e o ângulo de correção θ podem ser medidos diretamente do gráfico. A massa de correção, m_c é calculada pela expressão que se segue:

$$m_c = m_t \left(\frac{|\vec{A}_i|}{|\vec{T}|} \right) \quad (1)$$

Nota: Na expressão anterior (m_t), massa de teste é sempre a mesma que se deve utilizar durante todo o ensaio de equilibragem que se realizar.

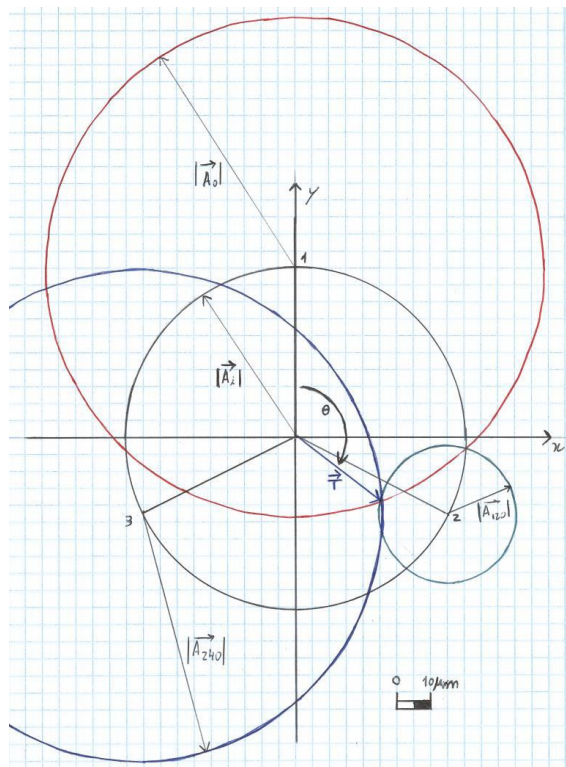


Figura 30– Ex: de equilibragem com fase – solução gráfica [6]

A partir da figura 30, é possível obter a norma do vetor \vec{T} e o ângulo deste medindo diretamente na Figura.

3.3.5. Equilibragem dinâmica num plano sem fase - solução analítica

A equilibragem num plano sem fase com recurso à solução analítica tem a vantagem de ser mais prática e rápida que a solução gráfica. Por este motivo, é também mais adequada em equilibragens a serem efetuadas em ambiente fabril.

Sendo \vec{A}_i a amplitude inicial de vibração e \vec{A}_0 , \vec{A}_{120} e \vec{A}_{240} as amplitudes registadas com uma (m_t) massa de teste a 0° , 120° e 240° , respetivamente, as coordenadas cartesianas do vetor \vec{T} são determinadas pelas seguintes expressões:

$$x = \frac{(A_{240})^2 - (A_{120})^2}{4A_i \sin(120)} \quad (3)$$

$$y = \frac{(A_{240})^2 - 2(A_0)^2 + (A_{120})^2}{4A_i(1 - \cos(120))} \quad (4)$$

A norma do vetor \vec{T} é calculada através das componentes x e y obtidas pelas expressões anteriores

$$|\vec{T}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \quad (5)$$

O ângulo de correção θ é também determinado pelas duas componentes do vetor \vec{T} . O respectivo quadrante do ângulo é determinado pelos sinais das duas componentes

$$\theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{y}\right) \quad (6)$$

A massa de correção é novamente calculada pela expressão (1).

A partir dos valores das amplitudes, do valor da massa de teste utilizada e das expressões (3) a (6) é possível calcular as componentes do vetor $|\vec{T}|$, a respectiva norma, ângulo e massa de correção.

3.3.6. Equilibragem dinâmica em dois planos

A equilibragem em dois planos é semelhante à de um plano, com a exceção de que, ao invés de um sensor são necessários dois e a massa de teste terá que ser colocada nos dois lados.

Para este procedimento é efetuada uma primeira recolha de dados (amplitude, fase, velocidade de rotação) e seleccionada e fixa a massa de teste no plano 1. Faz-se uma recolha de dados. Troca-se a massa de teste para o plano 2 e faz-se a recolha dos dados. É calculada a primeira massa de correção e o primeiro ângulo de correção, para cada plano, sendo substituída a massa de teste por estas. Faz-se novamente a recolha de dados e analisa-se, tendo em conta se a vibração baixou ou não. Se esta ainda não se encontrar abaixo dos níveis estipulados na norma é feito um novo cálculo para novas massas e ângulos de correção. Este processo repete-se até se atingirem as amplitudes indicadas na norma.

3.4. Trabalho realizado em laboratório, equilibragem dinâmica num plano

3.4.1. Equilibragem dinâmica num plano

Realizou-se um trabalho de laboratório, efetuou-se em primeiro lugar a equilibragem num plano com fase. Para a realização deste trabalho utilizou-se um modelo constituído com as características seguintes: Motor elétrico, variador de velocidade, conjunto de apoio do rotor, rotor a equilibrar, sensor de vibrações, célula de medição de velocidade de rotação, correia de transmissão.

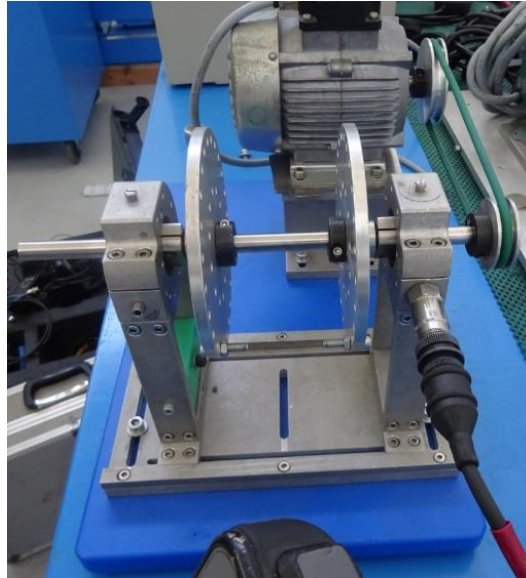


Figura 31- Modelo utilizado para equilibrar num plano

Efetua-se uma recolha de dados iniciais com o sistema desequilibrado em que se regista a amplitude de vibração, a fase e a velocidade de rotação. Informamos o *software* que o nosso limite máximo de amplitude irá ser de 10 μ m.

Tabela 4 - Equilibragem num plano com fase: 1ªLeitura.

1ªLeitura – Sem massa de teste	
Velocidade de rotação (rpm)	399
Amplitude pico a pico (μ m)	93.632
Fase ($^{\circ}$)	1.0

De seguida, coloca-se uma massa de teste numa posição definida como zero graus e é feita uma segunda leitura. A variação da amplitude ou fase deve respeitar a “regra dos trinta”, a massa de teste utilizada deve produzir uma variação de pelo menos 30% na amplitude ou na fase, só assim a massa de teste poderá ser validada.

Após o registo dos valores de amplitude e velocidade com a massa de teste, esta é removida, o analisador calcula e apresenta os valores da massa e respetivo ângulo de correção. A nova massa é adicionada ao sistema no ângulo calculado e uma nova leitura é efetuada. Se os valores de amplitude obtidos estiverem dentro do critério ou da norma, o processo de equilibragem terminou. Caso contrário, deve-se calcular uma nova massa e ângulo de correção, repetindo o processo até que o desequilíbrio do sistema esteja abaixo do valor desejado.

Os valores de velocidade de rotação, amplitude e fase obtidos na primeira leitura (sem massa de teste) e na segunda leitura (com massa de teste), encontram-se nas Tabela 4 e 5. A massa de teste utilizada foi de 10,0 gramas.

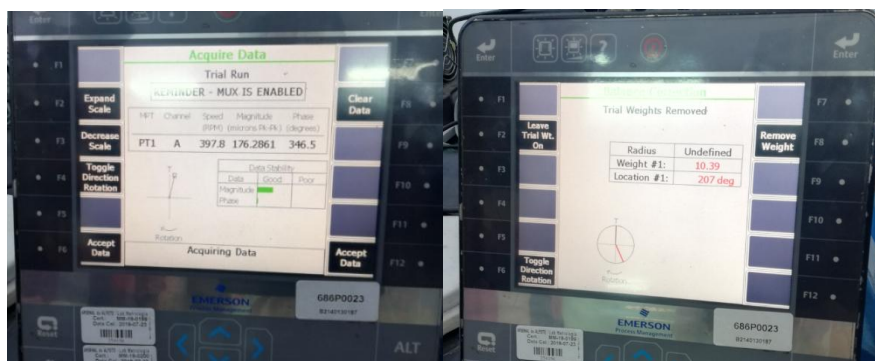


Figuras 32 e 33 - Balança digital | Indicação do peso de teste

Tabela 5 - Equilibragem num plano com fase: 2ª Leitura.

2ª Leitura – Massa de teste (10.0 gramas) na posição 0°	
Velocidade de rotação (rpm)	398
Amplitude pico a pico (µm)	178.490
Fase (°)	348
Massa de correção (gramas)	10.39
Ângulo de correção (°)	207

Com a massa de teste colocada, o *software* faz o cálculo da massa e ângulo de correção, ambos apresentados na Tabela 5.



Figuras 34 e 35 - Amplitude e fase | Massa de correção e ângulo

Retirou-se a massa de teste e colocou-se uma massa de correção de 10.39 gramas a 207° da posição inicial. A razão de se escolher o furo a 210° e não o furo a 207° indicado pelo *software* está relacionada com os furos do rotor, que têm uma diferença de 15° entre si. A balança disponível apenas registava as décimas de grama, pelo que não foi possível determinar uma massa com 10.39 gramas e razão pela qual se utilizou 10.4 gramas.

Com a massa de correção colocada na posição indicada, fez-se uma nova leitura cujos resultados se encontram na Tabela 6.

Tabela 6 - Terceira leitura com massa de correção.

3ª Leitura – Massa de correção (10.4 gramas) na posição 210°	
Velocidade de rotação (rpm)	401
Amplitude pico a pico (μm)	25.581
Fase ($^\circ$)	314
Massa de correção (gramas)	3.7
Ângulo de correção ($^\circ$)	205



Figura 36 - Foto do desequilíbrio, depois do primeiro peso de correção

Apesar de o valor da massa de correção já ser menor que a massa de teste e a amplitude de vibração ter diminuído cerca de 73%, decidiu-se aplicar uma segunda massa de 3,7 gramas na mesma posição da primeira massa de correção (210°). É importante referir que o ângulo de correção indicado pelo *software* é sempre relativamente à posição inicial da massa de teste. A posição do furo mais próximo de 205° é 210° onde já se encontrava a primeira massa de correção. Após colocada a segunda massa de correção, registaram-se os resultados fornecidos pelo *software*, tabela 7.

Tabela 7 - Quarta leitura com massa de correção.

4ª Leitura – Massa de correção (3.7 gramas) na posição 210°	
Velocidade de rotação (rpm)	399
Amplitude pico a pico (μm)	1.2
Fase ($^\circ$)	185.3
Massa de correção (gramas)	0.22
Ângulo de correção ($^\circ$)	198

Como é possível verificar pela Tabela 7, os valores do desequilíbrio são residuais e não é necessário continuar o processo. Além disso, o processo de equilibragem podia ter terminado na primeira correção, porque já se tinha observado que a equilibragem estaria a ser bem sucedida.

Após o trabalho de laboratório realizado na equilibragem num plano com fase, vamos mudar de modelo e realizar a equilibragem em dois planos com fase.

3.4.2. Equilibragem dinâmica em dois planos

Para a realização do trabalho e recolha de dados, utilizou-se um modelo constituído com as características seguintes: Motor elétrico, variador de velocidade, conjunto de apoio do rotor, rotor a equilibrar, dois sensores de vibrações, célula de medição de velocidade de rotação, correia de transmissão. A grande diferença do modelo anterior é a parte física de todo o conjunto, para não se tornar repetitivo e também a aplicação de dois sensores de vibrações um em cada apoio, para a leitura do plano #1 e plano #2 respetivamente.



Figura 37- Modelo utilizado para equilibrar em dois planos

Efetua-se uma recolha de dados inicial com o sistema desequilibrado em que se regista a amplitude de vibração, a fase e a velocidade de rotação, no plano #1 e no plano #2. Neste caso e porque o rotor é maior optou-se por informar o *software* que o nosso limite máximo de amplitude é de 20 μm em cada plano.

Tabela 8 - Equilibragem em dois planos com fase: 1ª Leitura.

1ª Leitura – Sem massa de teste		
Velocidade de rotação (rpm)	692	
Amplitude pico a pico (μm)	#1 = 26.694	#2=24.034
Fase ($^{\circ}$)	#1 = 255	#2 = 244



Figuras 38 e 39 - 1ª leitura, plano #1 | 2ª leitura, plano #2

Os valores de velocidade de rotação, amplitude e fase obtidos na primeira leitura (sem massa de teste) e na segunda leitura (com massa de teste), encontram-se nas Tabela 8 e 9. A massa de teste utilizada foi de 8,0 gramas.

Colocou-se uma massa de teste de 8,0 gramas num dos planos numa posição definida como zero graus e é feita uma segunda leitura. A variação da amplitude ou fase deve respeitar a “regra dos trinta”: a massa de teste utilizada deve produzir uma variação de pelo menos 30% na amplitude ou na fase. Repete-se este procedimento para o outro plano.

Após o registo dos valores de amplitude e velocidade com a massa de teste, esta é removida e através do *software* é calculada a massa de correção e o ângulo nos planos definidos como #1 e #2.

Tabela 9 - Equilibragem num plano com fase: 2ª Leitura.

2ª Leitura – Massa de teste (8.0 gramas) na posição 0º		
Velocidade de rotação (rpm)	692	
Amplitude pico a pico (µm)	#1 = 20.348	#2 = 12.324
Fase (º)	#1 = 189	#2 = 160
Massa de correção (gramas)	#1 = 2.63	#2 = 2.22
Ângulo de correção (º)	#1 = 11	#2 = 10



Figura 40- Indicação dos pesos de correção e respetivo ângulo

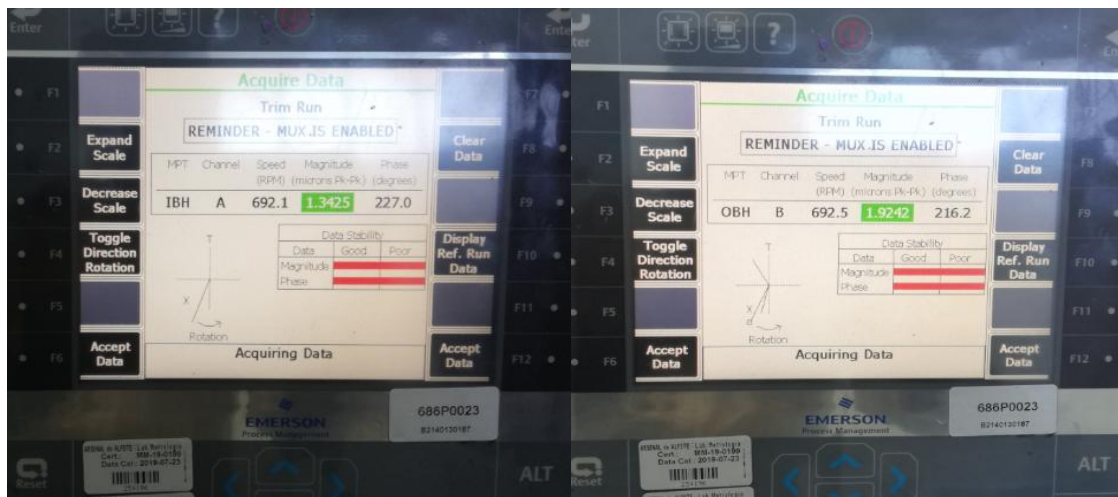
Com a massa de teste colocada, o *software* faz o cálculo da massa e ângulo de correção, ambos apresentados na Tabela 9.

Colocou-se uma massa de correção de 2.6 gramas a 11° da posição inicial no plano #1 e uma massa de 2.2 gramas a 10° da posição inicial, mas agora no plano #2. Como no caso anterior estes furos estão ainda mais desfasados uns dos outros, cerca de 30° razão pela qual se optou por equilibrar com massa foras dos ditos furos. A balança disponível apenas registava as décimas de grama, pelo que não foi possível determinar as massas calculadas pelo *software*, utilizando assim as seguintes massas, #1 = 2.6 e #2 = 2.2 respetivamente.

Com a massa de correção colocada na posição indicada, fez-se uma nova leitura cujos resultados se encontram na Tabela 10.

Tabela 10 - Terceira leitura com massas de correção.

3ª Leitura – Massas de correção (#1 = 2.6 g / 11°) e (#2 = 2.2g / 10°)		
Velocidade de rotação (rpm)	692	
Amplitude pico a pico (µm)	#1 = 1.339	#2 = 1.752
Fase (°)	#1 = 218	#2 = 205
Massa de correção (gramas)	#1 = 0.11	#2 = 0.13
Ângulo de correção (°)	#1 = 209	#2 = 207



Figuras 41 e 42- Equilíbrio do plano #1 | Equilíbrio do plano #2

Neste caso o valor da massa de correção já é muito menor que a massa de teste e a amplitude de vibração ter diminuído cerca de 95% para o plano #1 e 93% para o plano #2, assim pode-se concluir que a equilibragem foi bem sucedida logo com a primeira massa de correção.

Como é possível verificar pela Tabela 10, os valores do desequilíbrio são residuais e não é necessário continuar o processo. Além disso, o processo de equilibragem pode terminar sempre que o valor observado da equilibragem esteja dentro dos parâmetros estabelecidos inicialmente ao *software* como limite máximo de equilibragem.

Capítulo 4

4. Equilibragem de um motor “TURBO FAN” (caso prático e de estudo)

4.1. Familiarização com um motor Turbo Fan

Neste caso prático, será abordado um exemplo genérico da equilibragem de um motor “Turbo Fan” em banco. Este motor é formado por dois conjuntos rotativos: um conjunto rotativo de baixa pressão (LP), formado por uma fan que através de um veio oco está acoplado a uma turbina de baixa com 3 andares (LPT) e um conjunto rotativo de alta pressão (HP), formado por um compressor axial de 14 andares que através de um veio que atravessa o veio de baixa está acoplado a uma turbina de 2 andares (HPT).



Figura 43- Entrada de ar do motor Turbo Fan

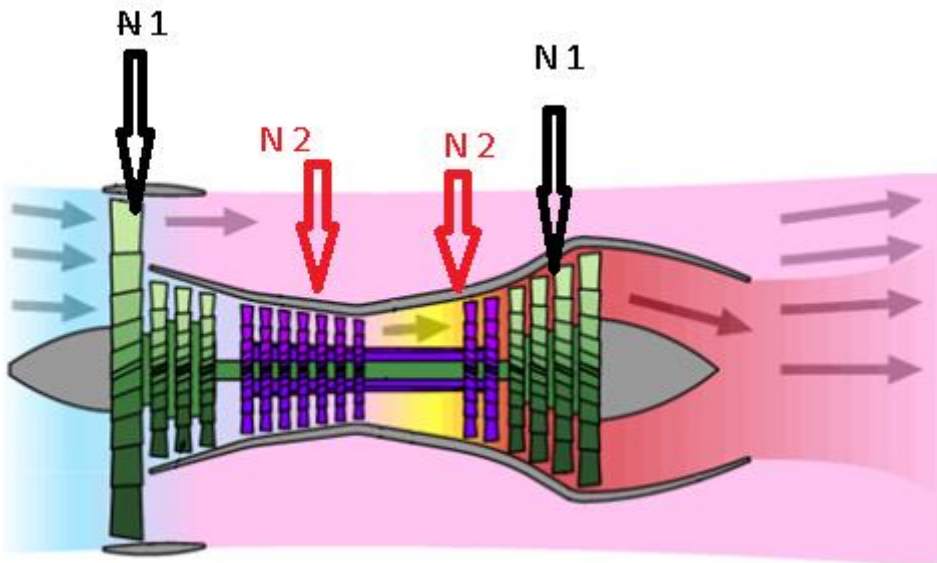


Figura 44-Esquema genérico de um Turbo Fan

Na figura 44, o conjunto de baixa (N1) é tudo o que tem a cor verde, o conjunto de alta (N2) é tudo o que tem a cor roxa. (o conjunto de N1 roda com muito menos velocidade (rpm), que o conjunto N2)

No exemplo de estudo, e seguindo o fluxo de ar da entrada do motor (esquerda para a direita) até à saída, o mesmo terá uma “fan”(N1) com 24 blades de grandes dimensões, um compressor axial (N2) de 14 andares de compressão, uma turbina de alta (N2), ligada ao compressor e a funcionar no mesmo regime do compressor, uma turbina de baixa (N1), ligada à “fan” e a funcionar no mesmo regime da “fan”.

4.1.1. Como funciona genericamente um motor Turbo Fan

O impulso total é dado pela variação da quantidade de movimento do fluxo de ar secundário (ar de bypass ou ar que não intervêm na queima) e o fluxo de ar primário (ar que intrevem na combustão). O fluxo de ar secundário contém uma pequena compressão e a sua expansão é imediata na fan; fluxo de ar primário atravessa o compressor de alta pressão, de seguida a câmara de combustão, turbinas e tubeira de escape. O fluxo secundário não passa no compressor e câmara de combustão, logo não necessita de ser misturado com combustível. Deste modo o elevado impulso é conseguido com um menor consumo de combustível.

O fluxo de ar secundário ou de bypass é responsável por mais de 75% do impulso nestes tipos de motor.

Dependendo do consumo específico (impulso líquido / massa de ar admitido), os motores turbo fan operam melhor dentro da janela de 200 a 1100 mph, esta é a razão pela qual este tipo de motor se generalizou na aviação civil bem como na aviação militar.

Os motores turbo fan são divididos em dois tipos:

- De baixa razão de bypass
- De alta razão de bypass

A razão de bypass é a razão entre a quantidade de ar que passa em torno da zona quente do motor e a quantidade de ar que passa no centro do motor (câmara de combustão). Esta razão dá uma ideia da massa de ar que é acelerada relativamente ao ar que entra efetivamente na câmara de combustão.

A razão de bypass é normalmente usada para distinguir entre os diversos tipos de motor turbo fan: Baixo bypass para motores com relações até 2:1 e alto bypass para relações acima desta.

Os motores de baixo bypass possuem uma eficiência propulsiva superior ao turbo jato até velocidades próximas de Mach 1.

4.1.2. Abordagem das técnicas oficiais aeronáuticas na pré-equilibragem

Todos os conjuntos rotativos que na oficina são desmontados são avaliados a nível de desgaste e danos, para de seguida serem reparados ou trocados por outros em estado utilizável e por fim montados e equilibrados.

As pás não têm uma qualidade de fabrico rigorosamente igual em todas elas, na sua constituição tanto no peso como na dimensão. Na hipótese de se exigir uma qualidade como a atrás referida tornariam as mesmas antieconómicas.

Por outro lado, devido aos borneamentos que sofrem em manutenção e à erosão de corpos estranhos a que estão sujeitas em trabalho, as pás perdem peso e alteram a posição do seu centro de gravidade. Se fossem distribuídas tais pás ao acaso num disco, existia o risco quase inevitável de uma má distribuição de massas causar um desequilíbrio difícil de corrigir.

Procede-se então à classificação de cada uma das pás, que consiste na avaliação do seu peso ou do seu momento:

Para pesagem, utilizando uma balança normal, como por exemplo a da figura 45



Figura 45- Balança decimal, a seta aponta para o nível da balança, que deve ser sempre confirmado antes de iniciar a pesagem.

Por determinação do seu momento, utilizando balanças especiais, figura 46.

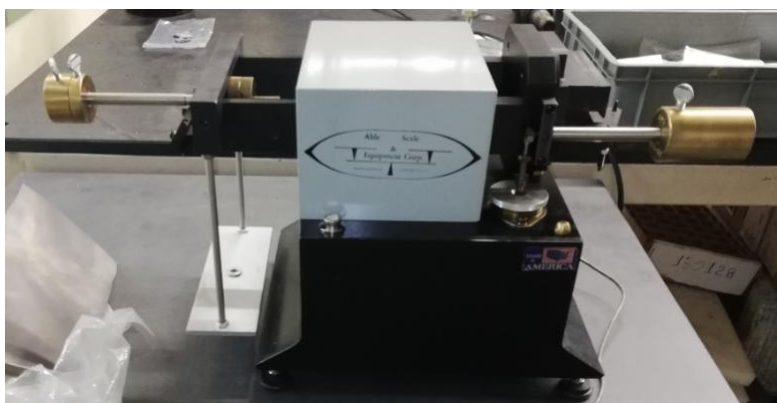


Figura 46- Balança de momentos

Este tipo de balança de momentos, está equipado com vários acessórios e também com um equipamento eletrônico com um software adaptado para esta medição onde a precisão é essencial.



Figura 47- Pesos utilizados para contrabalançar o braço da balança de momentos



Figura 48- O analisador tem a possibilidade de dar a informação em “oz” ou “gm”

Após identificação do peso ou momento inicia-se a distribuição das mesmas no disco onde vão trabalhar (roda de compressor ou roda de turbina). Esta distribuição consiste em agrupar as referidas pás em pares com o mesmo peso ou momento e montá-las na roda a 180° uma da outra.

A maioria destes componentes com “blades”, onde as suas dimensões podem variar muito é equilibrada com rotação contrária ao normal funcionamento, para que as forças aerodinâmicas, principalmente a força de impulso, não interfira nos apoios consequentemente provocando erros de leitura.

4.2. Equilibragem em máquinas de SCHENCK (caso prático)

4.2.1. Equilibragem da “FAN”

A “FAN” tem pás com dimensões muito grandes. Por isso a sua pesagem não é suficiente, devendo recorrer-se ao cálculo do seu momento. Quando são novas já estão marcadas, mas com as várias reparações existe a necessidade de voltar a identificá-las com os devidos momentos.

Com a referida balança vamos calcular os momentos que é a força provocada pelo centro de gravidade da massa da pá, que se situa a uma distância da zona de encastramento.



Figura 49- Ex.de uma marcação do momento da pá.

Após todas as pás (blades) terem o seu momento calculado, são marcadas com o respetivo momento e distribuídas na roda da fan.



Figura 50- Ex: da distribuição das blades no disco da “FAN”

Já com o “mandril” (veio auxiliar de equilibragem) montado, este conjunto é instalado na máquina de equilibrar que tem a possibilidade de fazer equilibragem estática ou dinâmica. Neste caso, atendendo à geometria do componente é verificado o desequilíbrio estático e equilibrado (num só plano).

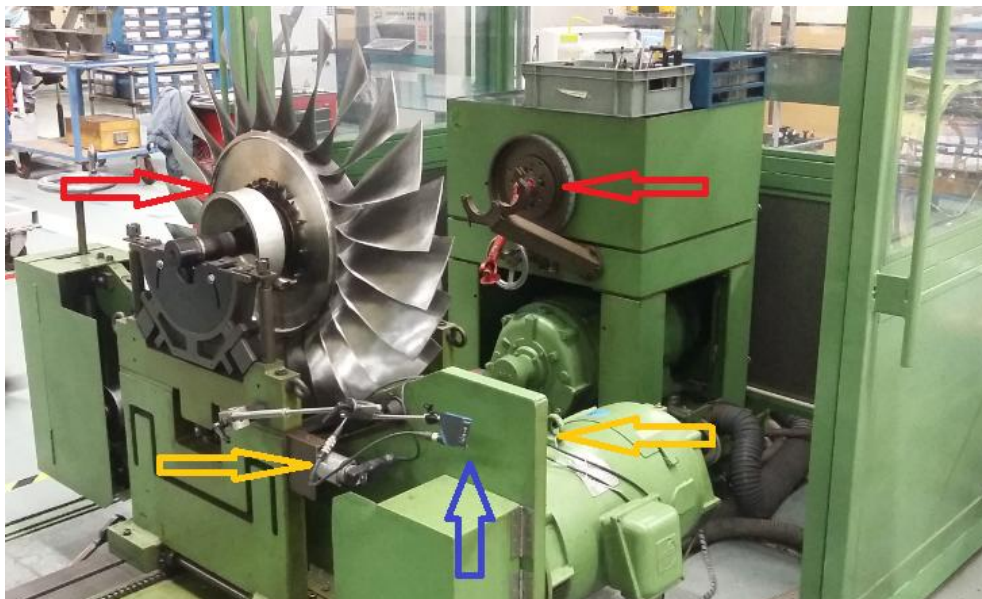


Figura 51- Ex: da máquina de equilibragem dinâmica da “FAN”.

Esta máquina tem a possibilidade de transmitir rotação através de um veio com cardan ou correia (setas a vermelho), localização dos dois pick-ups de vibrações (setas a amarelo) e a sonda fotoelétrica (seta azul), conforme figura 51.

Normalmente é equilibrada com veio de cardan num plano adicionando anilhas / pesos de várias espessuras nos parafusos existentes para fixar as blades ao seu disco.

Estes equipamentos, máquinas de equilibragem e mandris estão sujeitos a calibrações periódicas, que podem variar com o seu grau de complexidade e número de utilizações.



Figura 52-Ex: peso com 6,3 gramas e ex: Peso com 14,3 gramas

É fornecida toda a configuração da “FAN” que é necessária para a calibração da máquina. (dados que a máquina requer). Ex: distância entre apoios; distância dos apoios ao plano de equilíbrio; o respetivo raio do plano de equilíbrio. É usada uma massa de teste devidamente pesada para o efeito, que irá ser colocada no plano de correção, para que o *software* assuma uma referência de desequilíbrio. Depois da máquina de equilibrar já calibrada para o rotor da fan, é possível o avançar-se para as leituras de desequilíbrio e melhoramentos de equilíbrio, até se obter a leitura de equilíbrio final. (estes valores ficam em memória para peças iguais)

1ª leitura: É feito um arranque para verificação do desequilíbrio, já com a máquina calibrada, sendo todo o processo calculado pelo software que está a equipar a máquina. Pode-se ver qual o peso a mais ou a menos e o respetivo ângulo de correção.



Figura 53- Representa o desequilíbrio inicial do rotor da FAN

Para facilitar a operação de equilibragem, como existem ferramentas acopladas, estas devem ser rodadas 180° e de seguida voltar a fazer outra leitura para verificar se não existe desequilíbrio na ferramenta o que podia estar a comprometer todo o processo de equilibragem.

2ª Leitura: já com a massa de correção previamente pesada e colocada no respetivo ângulo de correção (anilhas próprias com pesos diferentes), são registados os valores de equilíbrio.



Figura 54- Representa o equilíbrio final do rotor da FAN

Agora a Fan está pronta para entrar na linha de montagem, com o fim de ser instalada no motor.

4.2.2. Equilibragem do compressor

O compressor deste motor é do tipo axial, formado por 14 discos (andares de compressão). Para a sua montagem estes discos são equilibrados estaticamente um a um e de seguida, são montados em conjunto sempre com o valor residual de desequilíbrio a 180° um dos outros.



Figura 55- Rodas do compressor já empilhadas

Devido ao pequeno tamanho das blades do 6º até ao 14º andar estas não são pesadas, fazendo-se a pesagem e respetiva troca de posição no momento da equilibragem (apenas das necessárias para o efeito). No caso dos andares, do 1º até ao 5º as blades são pesadas e distribuídas no seu disco, duas a duas com pesos similares e colocado 180° uma da outra.

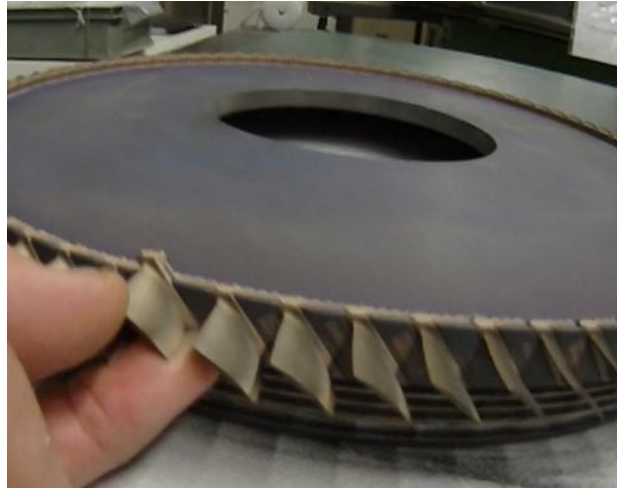


Figura 56- Roda de compressor, encaixe das pás

A máquina de equilibragem estática é uma máquina rotativa vertical, onde se instala uma roda de cada vez para aferir o seu desequilíbrio estático e depois corrigi-lo.



Figura 57- Máquina de equilibragem estática

Nesta máquina, requer apenas a necessidade de introduzir o raio de correção e utilizar uma massa de teste já pesada para o software assumir uma grandeza de desequilíbrio.

Nesta equilibragem também estão ferramentas de apoio à equilibragem montadas na máquina. Logo terão que ser feitas duas leituras, em que a segunda se roda o disco 180° para aferir o equilíbrio de toda a ferramenta que está associada a esta equilibragem.

1ª Leitura: É feito um arranque para verificação do desequilíbrio. Neste momento já com a máquina calibrada todo o processo é calculado pelo software que está a equipar a máquina. Poderá ver-se qual o peso a mais ou a menos e o respetivo ângulo de correção.



Figura 58- Foto do peso de desequilíbrio e respetivo ângulo

2ª Leitura: já com a troca das blades necessária e colocada no respetivo ângulo de correção, foram registados os valores de equilíbrio. Esta leitura pode-se repetir até serem atingidos valores de desequilíbrio residual serem admissíveis.



Figura 59- Foto da roda já equilibrada, apresentando valores de desequilíbrio residual

Assim que se atinge o equilíbrio necessário, deve ser marcado na roda a posição onde tem peso a mais. (desequilíbrio residual).



Figura 60- O risco feito com lápis de prata indica a posição do desequilíbrio residual

Todas as 14 rodas do compressor vão ser equilibradas estaticamente pelo mesmo processo. No final serão empilhadas as rodas do 14º andar até ao 1º andar, com atenção à colocação dos desequilíbrios residuais (risco de prata) representado na figura 60, rodar 180º de roda para roda.



Figura 61- Máquina de equilibragem a trabalhar com a proteção fechada para prevenir acidentes.

Agora já com o rotor de compressor montado e retificado no topo das blades para garantir uma concentricidade e dimensão respeitando os valores do manual do fabricante, pode ser equilibrado. A máquina de equilibrar usada para esta operação é a que se utilizou para o equilíbrio da “FAN”, mas, desta vez irá-se fazer uma equilibragem dinâmica.



Figura 62- Rotor de compressor com 14 andares de compressão

Toda a configuração dos compressores que iram ser equilibrar é fornecida á máquina. (dados pedidos pela máquina) Ex: distância entre apoios; distância do 1º apoio ao 1º plano de equilíbrio; distância do 2º plano de equilíbrio ao 2º apoio, os respectivos raios dos planos de equilíbrio 1º e 2º. É utilizada uma massa de teste devidamente pesada para o efeito que irá ser colocada, primeiro num plano e de seguida no outro, para que o software assuma uma grandeza de desequilíbrio. (estes valores ficam em memória para rotores iguais). Depois, é possível o avanço para as leituras de desequilíbrio e equilíbrio.

Porém, é também possível equilibrar este compressor utilizando transmissão por correia ou veio com cardan.

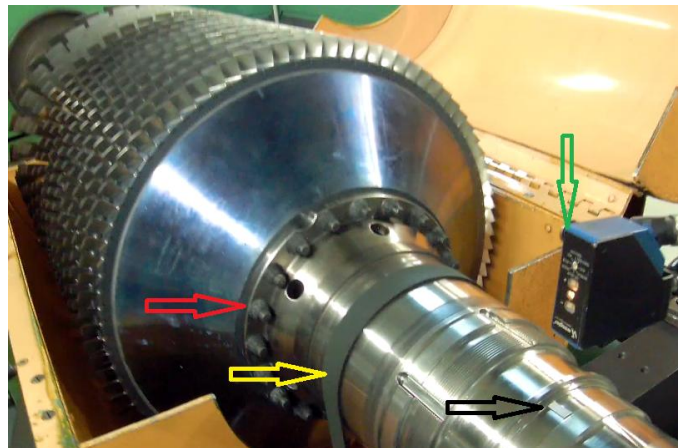


Figura 63- Representativa de zonas importantes no rotor do compressor

[seta preta (marca de contraste); seta amarela (correia de transmissão); seta vermelha (zona onde se vai instalar as anilhas de equilibragem); seta verde (célula fotoelétrica). A proteção do rotor compressor que se pode observar da cor amarela, previne acidentes e não permite que existam forças aerodinâmicas a interferir na operação de equilibragem], referência na figura 63.

1ª leitura: é feito um arranque para verificação do desequilíbrio, neste momento já com a máquina calibrada todo o processo é calculado pelo software que está a equipar a máquina. Pode-se observar quais os pesos a mais ou a menos e os respetivos ângulos de correção que pretendemos corrigir em cada plano.



Figura 64- Observa-se o desequilíbrio inicial do rotor de compressor

A correção do desequilíbrio no plano 1 (roda do 1º andar) é efetuada através da troca das blades e com pesos que são instalados na zona da raiz das blades. A correção do desequilíbrio no plano 2 (roda do 14º andar) é efetuada com a colocação de anilhas de várias dimensões (com pesos diferentes).



Figura 65-Ex: troca de blades no 1º andar e anilha / peso de equilíbrio no 14º andar

2ª Leitura: já com a troca das blades necessária num plano e as anilhas colocadas de equilíbream colocadas no outro plano e no respetivo ângulo de correção, são registados os valores de equilíbrio. Esta leitura pode-se repetir até serem atingidos os valores de desequilíbrio residual admissíveis.



Figura 66 - Observa-se o equilíbrio final do rotor de compressor

O rotor de compressor é acondicionado e enviado para a linha de montagem para se juntar aos restantes componentes que constituem o módulo de compressor

4.2.3. Equilibragem da turbina de alta, “high pressure turbine” (HPT)

Esta turbina é composta por dois andares de turbina, com blades que se encaixam no seu disco e arrefecidas através de ar (ocas), Devido a grandes temperaturas a que estão submetidas, existe também a possibilidade de serem revestidas com um material cerâmico.



Figura 67- Pás de turbina

A configuração da raiz das pás permite o encaixe no disco de turbina mantendo uma folga para permitir dilatações do material que está exposto a temperaturas na ordem dos 1000° C.



Figura 68- Disco de turbina

Antes da instalação das pás de turbina no seu disco, estas são todas pesadas, agrupadas em pares e distribuídas no disco respeitando a montagem das pás que formam o par montadas 180° uma da outra. A ordem de montagem dos pares de turbina deve ser um par mais pesado seguido de um mais leve e vice-versa.



Figura 69- Disco de turbina, já com as pás montadas

Esta turbina não tem a necessidade de equilibrar as suas rodas em separado, isto é de fazer uma equilibragem estática devido a estas duas rodas serem finas e depois de montadas estarem muito próximas uma da outra. Também as zonas de adição de pesos na equilibragem dinâmica permitem uma grande variedade desses pesos facilitando esta operação.

A turbina (HPT) irá ser equilibrada, na máquina de equilibrar horizontal, utilizando o método de equilibragem dinâmica. Esta é a mesma máquina utilizada para a fan e para o compressor.

Para a utilização deste tipo de equilibragem nesta máquina existe a possibilidade de se efetuar a transmissão de movimento com correia ou veio de cardan. (com a prática a equilibragem desta turbina torna-se mais estável com a transmissão de movimento através de correia). Esta turbina também vai ser equilibrada em rotação contrária ao seu normal funcionamento, uma vez mais para que as forças aerodinâmicas não interfiram na operação de equilibragem.

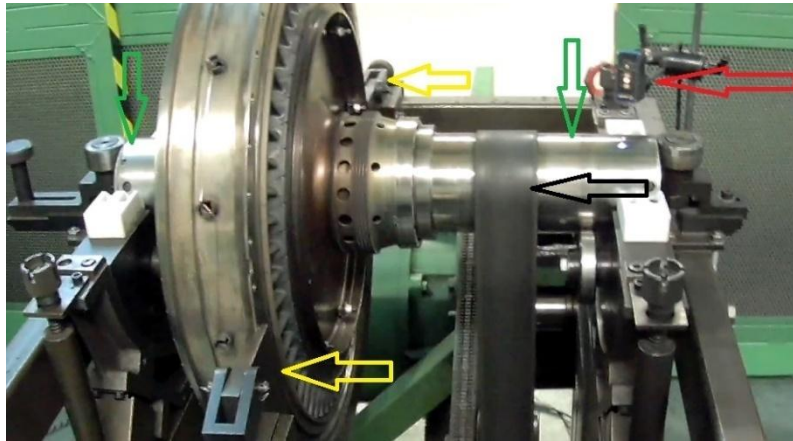


Figura 70- Representativa de pontos a destaque na operação de equilibragem

Na figura 70 representa-se, [Seta verde (mandril); setas amarelas (travamento da parte estática da turbina); seta vermelha (célula fotoelétrica) e seta preta (correia de transmissão)].

Começa-se por introduzir toda a configuração da turbina (HPT) que queremos equilibrar na máquina. (dados pedidos pela máquina) Ex: distância entre apoios; distância do 1º apoio ao 1º plano de equilíbrio; distância do 2º plano de equilíbrio ao 2º apoio, os respectivos raios dos planos de equilíbrio 1º e 2º. É utilizada uma massa de teste devidamente pesada para o efeito que irá ser colocada primeiro num plano e de seguida no outro, para que o software assuma uma grandeza de desequilíbrio e estabeleça uma separação de planos, com o objetivo que o desequilíbrio de um plano não interfira no equilíbrio do outro e vice-versa (estes valores ficam em memória para rotores iguais).

Após toda a preparação da máquina, devemos ter em atenção a calibração periódica do equipamento e do veio de auxílio de equilibragem da Turbina (Mandril).



Figura 71- Ilustrativa da equilibragem do mandril, retirando material.

1ª leitura: é feito um arranque para verificação do desequilíbrio. Neste momento tudo se passa como foi explicado nos exemplos anteriores, já a máquina está calibrada e todo o processo é calculado

pelo software que está a equipar a máquina. É possível observar quais os pesos a mais ou a menos e os respetivos ângulos de correção que pretendemos corrigir em cada plano.



Figura 72- Foto do desequilíbrio da HPT

A correção do desequilíbrio no plano 1 (roda do 2º andar) e plano 2 (roda do 1º andar) é efectuada através de anilhas / pesos colocados nas zonas apropriadas para esse fim. Muitas vezes o peso e ângulo fornecido pelo software da máquina terá de ser dividido e repartido, devido à existência de apenas oito “slots” em cada roda. Este processo pode ser feito de duas maneiras: através de cálculo matemático ou equilibrando com massa e, no final, trocam-se os pesos da massa pelos respetivos pesos de equilíbrio com a mesma ordem de grandeza. No primeiro processo teria que se recorrer a trigonometria, associada a dimensões recolhidas consoante cada caso, o que se iria tornar mais demoroso e falível. No segundo processo é muito mais simples, rápido e sempre eficaz.

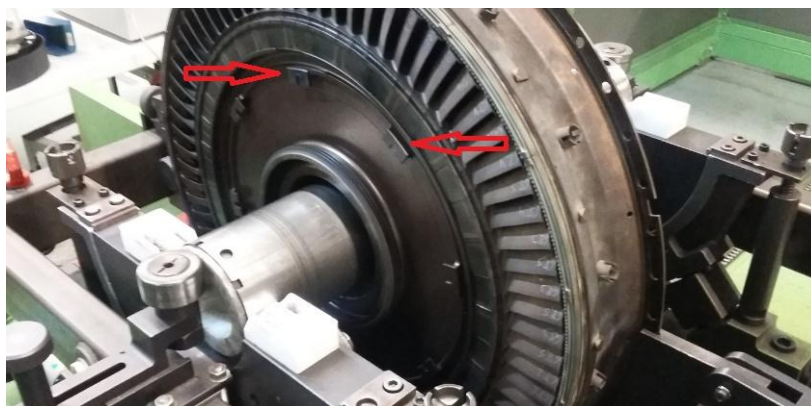


Figura 73- Localização dos pontos onde se podem acrescentar pesos para o equilíbrio da (HPT), no lado da roda do 2º andar

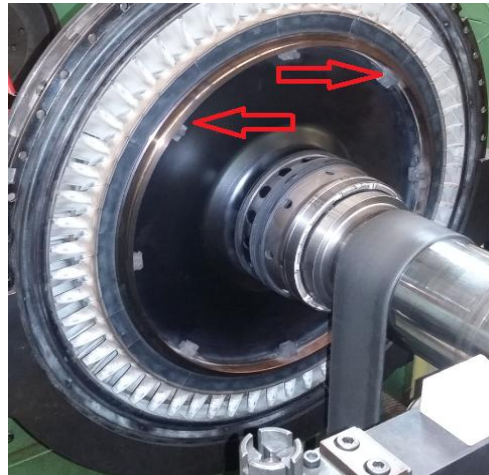


Figura 74- Localização dos pontos onde se podem acrescentar pesos para o equilíbrio da (HPT), no lado da roda do 1º andar

2ª Leitura: já com os pesos instalados nos “slots” das rodas do 1º e 2º andares próprios para o efeito e considerando o respetivo ângulo de correção, são registados os valores de equilíbrio. Esta leitura pode-se repetir até serem atingidos os valores de desequilíbrio residual admissíveis.



Figura 75- Foto do desequilíbrio residual da HPT

Após a operação de equilibragem ser bem sucedida, é retirado o rotor da máquina e depois desmontado o mandril de equilibragem e acondicionada a turbina de alta (HPT), que está pronta para se juntar ao restante material da montagem final do motor.

Esta turbina vai estar a trabalhar no motor acoplado ao compressor axial de 14 andares, em que no seu regime normal de funcionamento, atinge uma rotação na ordem das 15800 rpm.

4.2.4. Equilibragem da turbina de baixa pressão (LPT)

A turbina de baixa pressão (LPT) é composta por dois andares de turbina, com blades que se encaixam nos seus discos, (muito idêntico ao que acontece na turbina de alta, HPT) acopladas a um veio de grande dimensão que irá trabalhar em conjunto com a “FAN”, em que o seu regime de funcionamento é na ordem das 8700 rpm (N1).



Figura 76- Ex: de duas turbinas, uma com o cárter da parte estática montado e a outra já sem esse cárter. (em condições de ir equilibrar)

Tal como a turbina anterior esta também passa por todas as mesmas fases: pesagem das pás e sua distribuição, não é feito o equilíbrio estático das rodas pelas mesmas razões e o sentido de rotação também vai ser contrário ao do seu regime normal de funcionamento.

Devido às características geométricas desta turbina (HPT), é necessário equilibrá-la na máquina horizontal, utilizando o método de equilibragem dinâmica e devido à prática de turbinas deste modelo, opta-se pela transmissão por correia por se demonstrar que é mais estável do que a transmissão por veio cardan.

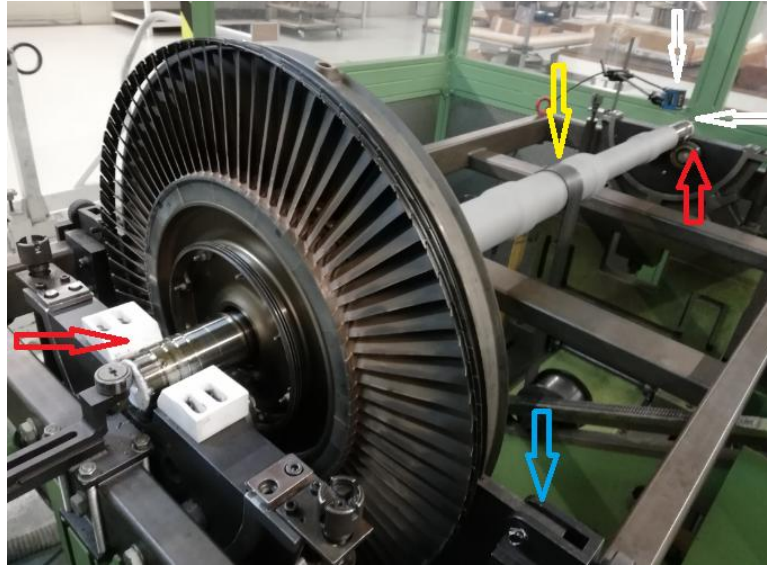


Figura 77- Representa a turbina “LPT” instalada no seu stand de equilibragem.

[Podem-se observar: apoios de turbina (setas vermelhas); correia de transmissão (seta amarela); célula fotoelétrica e respetiva marca de contraste (setas brancas); travamento da parte estática da turbina “vane” (seta azul)].

Para o caso desta turbina o procedimento é idêntico ao anterior, mudando apenas as dimensões, o peso da massa de teste e os raios de correção. Vamos introduzindo toda a configuração da turbina (LPT) que se quer equilibrar nesta máquina. (dados pedidos pela máquina) Ex: distância entre apoios; distância do 1º apoio ao 1º plano de equilíbrio; distância do 2º plano de equilíbrio ao 2º apoio, os respetivos raios dos planos de equilíbrio 1º e 2º. Utiliza-se uma massa de teste devidamente pesada para o efeito que irá ser colocada primeiro num plano e de seguida no outro, para que o software assuma uma grandeza de desequilíbrio e estabeleça uma separação de planos, isto para que o desequilíbrio de um plano não interfira no equilíbrio do outro e vice-versa. (estes valores ficam em memória para rotores iguais).

1ª Leitura: é feito um arranque para verificação do desequilíbrio, neste momento, já com a máquina programada todo o calculado é efetuado pelo software que está a equipar a máquina. Pode-se observar quais os pesos a mais ou a menos e os respetivos ângulos de correção que pretendemos corrigir em cada plano.



Figura 78- Representa o desequilíbrio inicial da turbina LPT

A correção do desequilíbrio no plano 1 (roda do 4º andar) e plano 2º (roda do 3º andar) é efetuada através de anilhas/pesos colocados nas zonas apropriadas para esse fim. Muitas vezes o peso e ângulo fornecido pelo software da máquina vai ter de ser dividido e repartido, devido à existência de apenas oito “slots” em cada roda, tal como acontece na turbina anteriormente tratada, recorre-se ao equilíbrio através de plasticina que depois é trocada por pesos de igual valor, tornando-se este método o mais fácil e rápido para a execução desta tarefa.



Figura 79- Localização de pesos de equilíbrio

2ª Leitura: assim como na turbina anteriormente tratada e já com os pesos instalados nos “slots” das rodas do 3º e 4º andares (figura 79) próprios para o efeito e considerando o respetivo ângulo de correção, registam-se os valores de equilíbrio. Esta leitura pode-se repetir até serem atingidos os valores de desequilíbrio residual admissíveis.



Figura 80- Representa o rotor de turbina LPT, já equilibrado

Após o sucesso na operação de equilibragem estar bem sucedida, é retirado o rotor da máquina e acondicionada a turbina de baixa (LPT), que está pronta para se juntar ao restante material de montagem do motor.

4.3. Equilibragem em banco de ensaio (caso de estudo)

A abordagem deste tema vai ser realizada em contexto real, com o motor turbo fan já, com todos os conjuntos rotativos equilibrados “ em banco de ensaio, com fase e sem fase”.

Após a montagem de todos os conjuntos rotativos, com todas as peças envolventes e acessórios instalados, cumprindo todas as folgas e binários de aperto corretos, este fica em condições de seguir para banco de ensaios.

Em banco o motor vai ser posto à prova, e só será aprovado depois de todos os parâmetros, por exemplo: vibrações, temperatura, pressão de óleo e potência, estarem em condições satisfatórias.

Um dos parâmetros que é testado é o nível de vibrações. Este irá ser o parâmetro em estudo. O motor está equipado com 3 sensores de vibrações, que estão a fazer a leitura de vibrações em zonas específicas do motor, zona da fan, do compressor e da turbina.



Figura 81- Sensor de vibrações deste motor

O banco de ensaio também está equipado com 4 sensores de vibrações, que vão aferindo se a leitura dos sensores do motor estão corretas ou se haverá necessidade de substituir algum desses sensores por outro em estado utilizável.

É normal que ao montar todas as peças do motor este possa ter algum desequilíbrio (aumento do desequilíbrio residual), devido ao acoplamento dos conjuntos rotativos, como por exemplo: porcas de grandes dimensões, anilhas de retenção dessas porcas que são cravadas por amachucamento em posições não simétricas, os próprios rolamentos de grandes dimensões que também podem acrescentar algum desequilíbrio e não esquecer do próprio desequilíbrio residual dos vários conjuntos rotativos a trabalhar em simultâneo pode apresentar algum desequilíbrio), que vai ser manifestado e corrigido em banco de ensaios.

O banco de ensaios tem a possibilidade de testar e equilibrar se necessário a FAN através de um equipamento fornecido pelo fabricante, que faz a leitura da fase. Este equipamento não se manifesta seguro nos seus resultados, cada vez que o motor é posto em funcionamento os valores de desequilíbrio e respetivo ângulo não são os mesmos. Essa oscilação deve-se a várias situações: folga da raiz das blades com o disco, o próprio ar que atravessar o motor e também a grande quantidade de óleo que está presente na lubrificação dos rolamentos. Todos estes são fatores responsáveis entre outros por estas oscilações de vibração.

Com o estudo da análise de vários motores, desenvolveu-se a aplicação da equilibragem sem fase (método das quatro leituras) ao nosso caso de estudo. Este processo já valeu o reconhecimento do fabricante. Todos os nossos motores intervencionados manifestam uns níveis de vibrações / equilibragem muito mais satisfatórios que os outros intervencionados no próprio fabricante. A razão principal vai ser abordada nas conclusões deste trabalho.

Analisando um motor que está a ser testado em banco de teste. Este apresenta um nível de vibrações dentro dos valores do manual do fabricante, mas mesmo assim esse valor é de 0.22 rms devendo sempre ser melhorado para valores na ordem de metade dos valores recomendados.

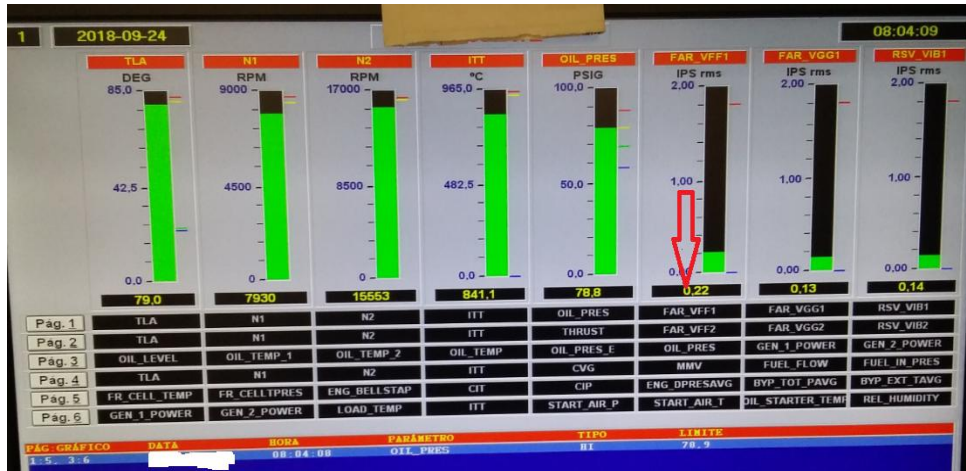


Figura 82-A seta vermelha representa o desequilíbrio na "FAN" antes de ser melhorada

A coluna com a seta vermelha é a coluna que está a motorizar a "FAN". Este equipamento está a ler em duas frequências, de modo a motorizar, em simultâneo, o conjunto de N2 que está a trabalhar com uma rotação muito superior, ao N1 que é as rpm da FAN.

Tabela 11 - Tabela dos limites de desequilíbrio para os conjuntos rotativos N1 e N2

All pickups				
STATE	RPM	BAND PASS FILTER (Hz)	MAXIMUM LIMIT(in/sec, peak)	MAXIMUM LIMIT(in/sec, RMS)
Steady	N1	30-140	2.5	1.8
	N2	140-3000	1.5	1.1
Transient	N1	30-140	3.5	2.5
	N2	140-3000	3.5	2.5

Para ser possível trabalhar o método de equilibragem que irá ser utilizado, é necessária uma folha quadriculada, papel milimétrico, ou algo semelhante. Mas neste caso, será utilizada uma folha com um diagrama/gráfica, melhorada de motores mais antigos em que estas técnicas de equilibragem já eram aplicadas. A folha tem a distribuição das 24 blades da "FAN".

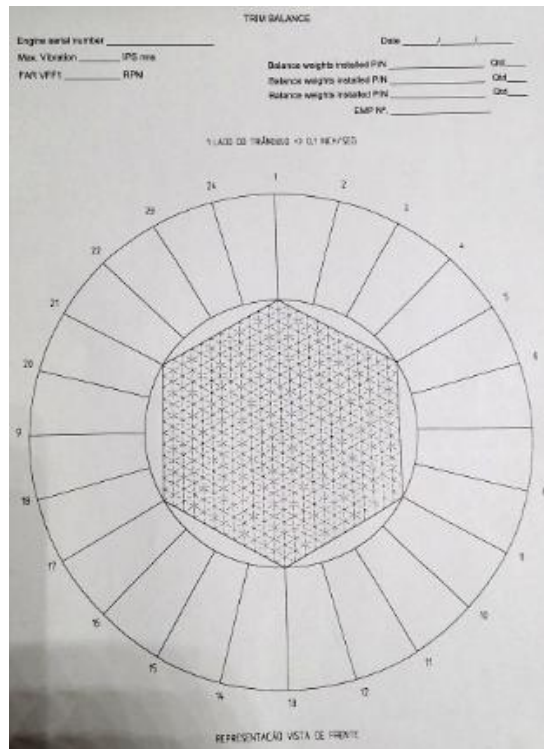


Figura 83- Folha utilizada na recolha de dados de tamanho A4

Após ser verificada a necessidade de equilibrar ou melhorar o equilíbrio, é necessário fazer três leituras com um peso conhecido. Estes pesos de equilibragem têm cinco valores diferentes. Utiliza-se o peso mais pesado #5 = 8,9 gramas e o mesmo é colocado num dos parafusos do cone da “FAN” (spiner). Coloca-se o motor a trabalhar e quando este estiver a um regime estável, os valores do analisador são lidos e passados para a folha de recolha de dados, em que cada lado dos triângulos pequenos vale 0,1 inch/seg.



Figura 84- Parafusos do spiner e Ex: de pesos para instalar

A escolha do primeiro parafuso que diz respeito à primeira leitura é aleatória, mas a escolha dos outros dois parafusos para as outras duas leituras já tem de respeitar o ângulo de desfasamento da primeira leitura 120° e 240° no sentido contrário da rotação.



Figura 85- Marca do primeiro parafuso utilizado

Deve-se fazer uma marca a identificar qual é o parafuso que foi utilizado para fazer a primeira leitura e assim fica a referência para a marcação dos outros parafusos.

Após o analisador se encontrar com os valores estáveis, o motor pode ser parado e passar a leitura para a folha gráfica de cálculo.

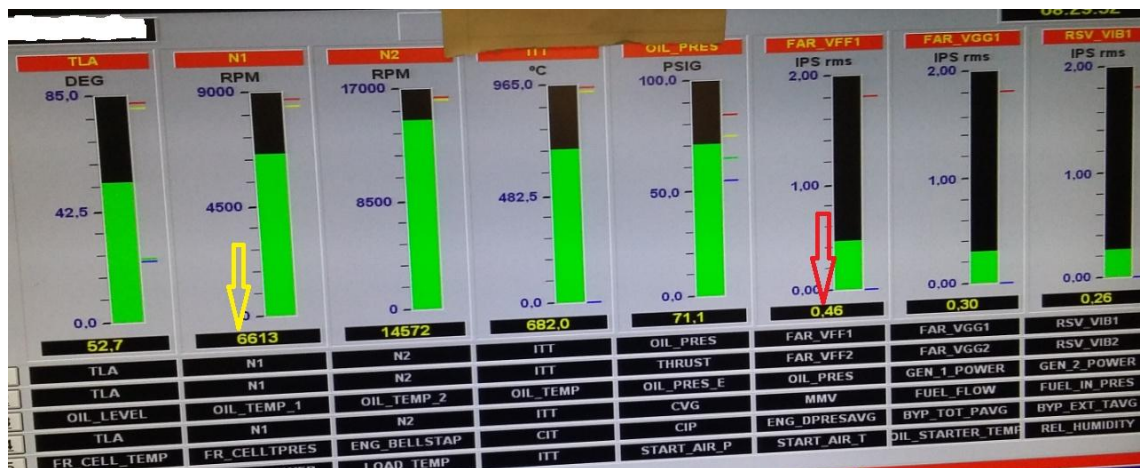


Figura 86- Resultados do analisador após a primeira leitura

Da figura 86, é possível observar que o analisador registou um nível de vibração de 0.46 rms. A rotação de N1 que é a rotação da “FAN” é de 6613 rpm. Como este peso alterou o desequilíbrio inicial em mais de 30%, conclui-se que é um peso satisfatório para ser possível avançar com este processo.

De seguida, é necessário registar este valor na folha de recolha e cálculo de dados.

Como já foi referido, o valor de cada lado do triângulo vale 0.1 inch/seg, que é o equivalente a 0.1rms. Então, na folha, será marcada a primeira leitura como se tivesse sido na pá nº1. Do centro da folha e em direção da pá nº1, desenha-se um vetor com uma intensidade de 0.46 rms equivalente a um pouco mais de quatro lados e meio dos triângulos pequenos.

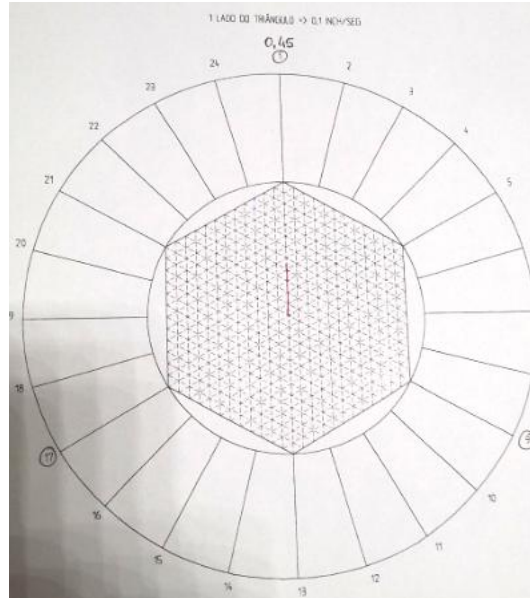


Figura 87- Marcação do desequilíbrio provocado pelo peso instalado na primeira posição

Agora que todos os passos da primeira leitura foram concluídos, será iniciada a segunda leitura retirando o peso da primeira posição e colocando-o 120° desfasado em relação á primeira leitura. A localização do segundo parafuso deve ser assinalada para não haver enganos.



Figura 88- Duas marcas que indicam a localização do segundo parafuso

Com o motor a trabalhar e a um regime estável, lêem-se os dados do analisador referentes aos valores de desequilíbrio com o peso na segunda posição, isto é 120° desfasado da primeira e no sentido de rotação.

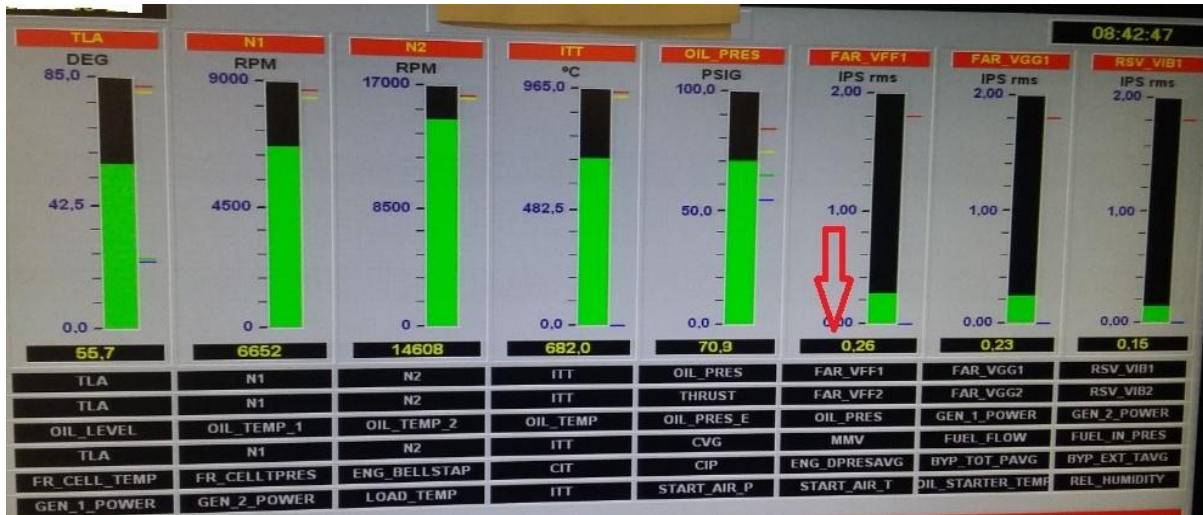


Figura 89- Resultados do analisador após a segunda leitura

Da figura 89, é possível observar que o analisador registou um nível de vibração de 0.26 rms. A rotação de N1 que é a rotação da “FAN” é de 6652 rpm.

Agora é preciso registar novamente este valor na nossa folha de recolha e cálculo de dados.

Esta marcação do segundo vetor vai ser idêntica à do primeiro, agora com início na extremidade do primeiro vector mas com uma rotação de 120° e uma intensidade de 0.26 rms um pouco mais de dois lados e meio do triângulo pequeno.

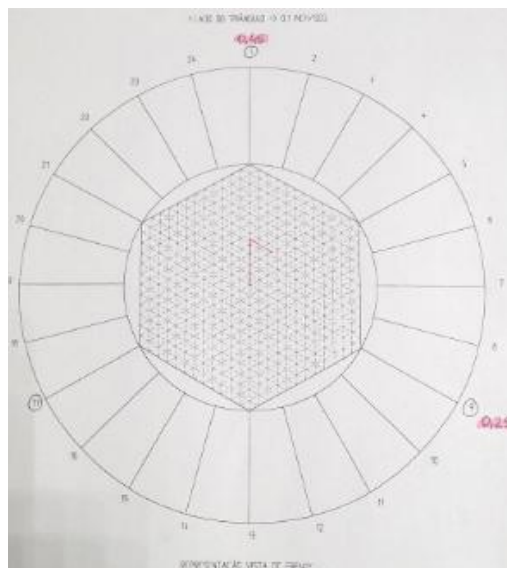


Figura 90- Marcação do desequilíbrio provocado pelo peso instalado na segunda posição

Com a segunda leitura terminada, será dado início a terceira leitura retirando o peso da segunda posição e colocando-o 120° desfasado relativamente à segunda leitura, isto é a 240° da primeira posição, respeitando o sentido contrário de rotação.



Figura 91- Três marcas que indicam a localização do segundo parafuso

Como já referido, a localização do terceiro parafuso deve ser marcada para não haver enganos. Inicia-se, então, o arranque do motor e quando este estiver estável gravam-se os valores que o analisador apresenta. Com o motor a trabalhar e a um regime estável, os dados do analisador referentes aos valores de desequilíbrio com o peso na terceira posição são lidos.



Figura 92- Resultados do analisador após a terceira leitura

Da imagem retirada do analisador referente à terceira leitura (figura 92), pode-se observar um nível de vibração de 0.58 rms. A rotação de N1 que é a rotação da “FAN” é de 6598 rpm.

Agora registam-se na folha de recolha e cálculo, o resultado do analisador, mas com 120° de desfasamento em relação á segunda leitura ou seja 240° em relação à primeira leitura

Esta marcação do terceiro vetor vai ser idêntica ao do segundo, agora com início na extremidade do segundo vetor mas com uma rotação de 120° ou 240° do primeiro vetor e uma intensidade de 0.58 rms, um pouco menos de seis lados do triângulo pequeno.

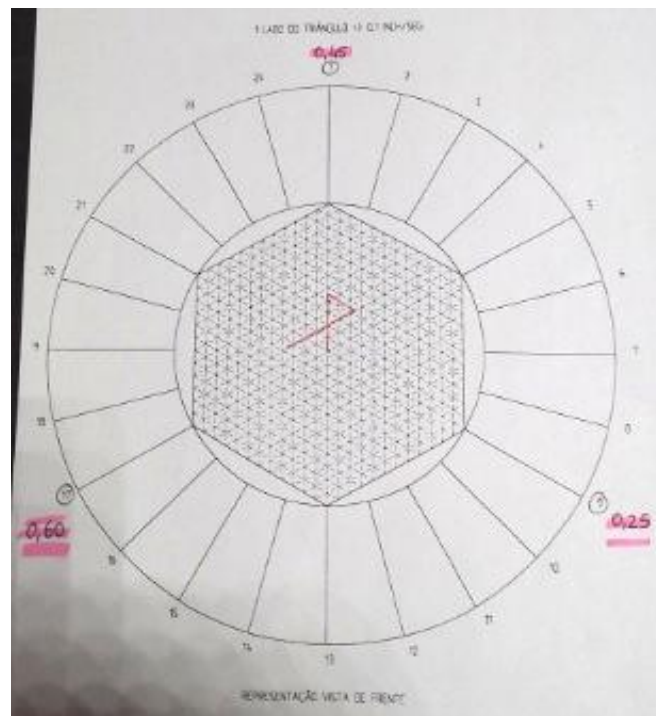


Figura 93- Marcação do desequilíbrio provocado pelo peso instalado na terceira posição

Agora que já se obtiveram as três leituras retiradas com o mesmo peso e a 0°, 120° e 240°, será calculada a massa de correção.

Para o auxílio deste cálculo e marcação na folha gráfica, é utilizado um pequeno programa de Excel, elaborado pelos técnicos e que se torna uma verdadeira ferramenta para a obtenção da massa de teste necessária para o equilíbrio final da FAN do motor em causa.

TRIM BALANCE	
Vib1 = Vibração inicial sem peso a dividir pelo vector3	Ex: 0.4 IPS
Peso instalado	Ex: 7.6 Gr.
Vector3 = O que falta da tangente para o centro	Ex: 0.35
X a massa do peso total necessário	= 8.69 Gr.
A massa que falta para otimizar o equilíbrio	= 1.09 Gr.

Figura 94- Exemplo de uma folha de cálculo Excel utilizada neste tipo de equilibragem

Para calcular os valores de desequilíbrio e a sua referência angular, no motor tem que se desenhar um segmento de reta com início na extremidade do vetor 3, que passa pelo centro do gráfico (início do primeiro vetor) e se prolonga até à zona das blades para se poder identificar a zona a colocar o peso de equilíbrio.

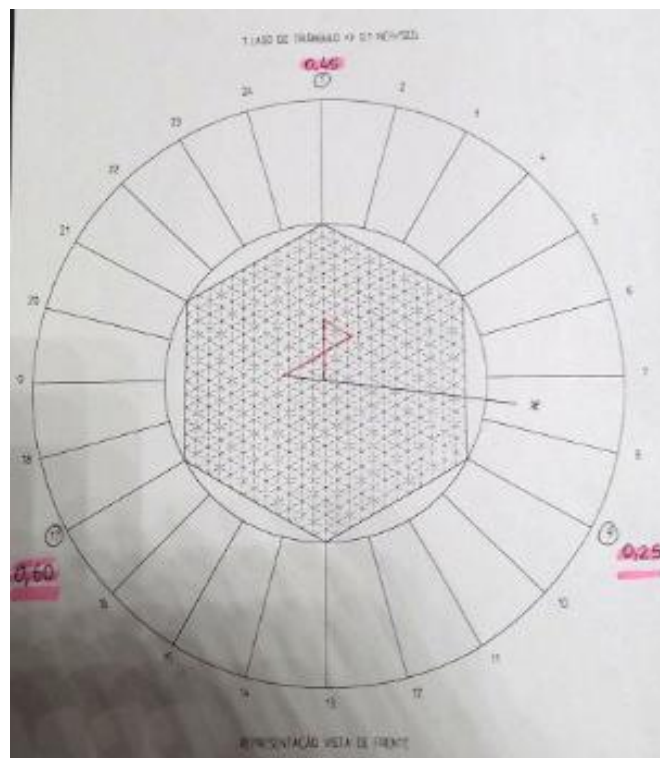


Figura 95- Marcação do segmento de reta, que serve para o cálculo e direção da colocação do peso de equilíbrio

Agora calcula-se passo a passo todos os valores, como se fosse o programa de Excel a calcular, então obteve-se: (valores arredondados)

- 1- Valor da vibração inicial sem peso = 0,20
- 2- Valor do segmento de reta que une a extremidade do terceiro vetor ao início do primeiro = 0,30
- 3- O primeiro passa a dividir pelo segundo passo; $0,20 / 0,30 = 0,66$
- 4- A massa de correção é igual á massa de teste (8,9 g) mais a massa calculada no ponto 3 $(0,66) = 9,56$ gramas
- 5- Para finalizar os cálculos, se o segmento de reta não coincide com um parafuso certo, tem que se decompor o valor do peso de correção para os dois parafusos mais próximos. Para decompor este valor não se pode aplicar o método da plasticina, pois esta pode se soltar e entrar para dentro do motor. Recorre-se a métodos matemáticos, utilizando a trigonometria.
- 6- Por fim trabalha-se com o motor, para confirmação de equilíbrio.

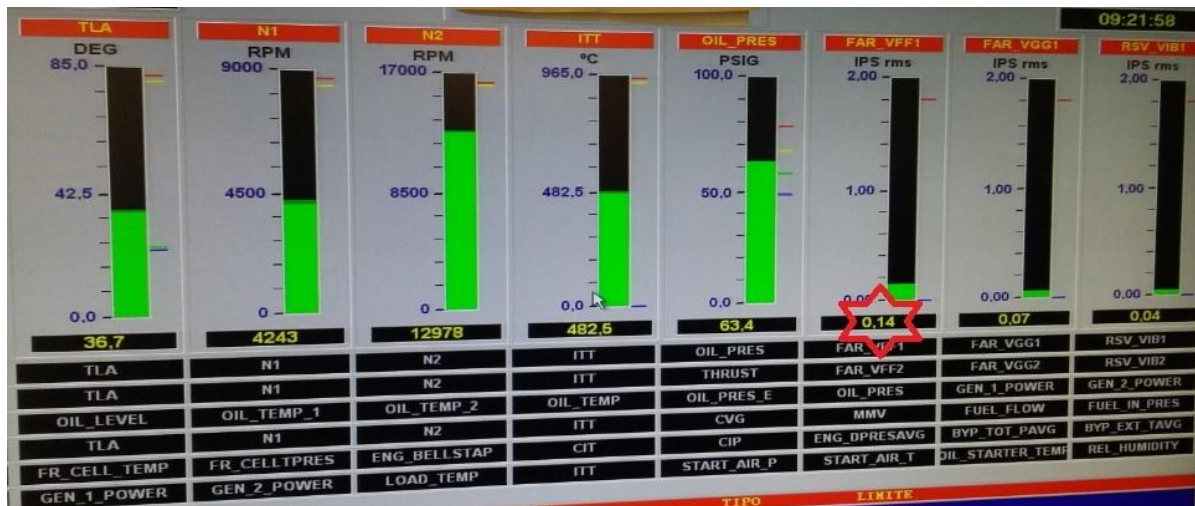


Figura 96- Resultados do analisador após equilíbrio final

Também existe a possibilidade de acompanhar todos os resultados através de espectro de frequências



Figura 97- Exemplo de uma amostra de um espectro de frequências lida pelo analisador

Capítulo 5

5. Conclusões e trabalhos futuros

5.1. Conclusões

A equilibragem num plano (equilibragem estática) é bastante expedita, e à partida vai permitir eliminar o desequilíbrio estático de um rotor. As diferenças que se possam encontrar em valores de massa e ângulo de correção, entre os métodos alternativos e a equilibragem através de analisador, pode ser considerada pouco significativa, assim podemos concluir que os analisadores apenas nos facilitam o trabalho através dos seus diferentes softwares. No entanto, ao trabalharmos com analisadores ou sem eles poderá existir diferença entre valores, pois a exatidão do método gráfico depende da precisão daquele que o executa e dos instrumentos de medida que este utiliza. É por isso que o método de equilibrar sem um bom analisador é pouco adequado para o ambiente industrial, onde o operador pode estar sujeito a condições ambientais adversas (elevado nível de ruído, temperatura e humidades extremas, etc.) que podem provocar uma grande derrapagem na exatidão dos métodos. Existem também casos, como o que foi estudado no capítulo 4 (caso de estudo) em que o melhor método de equilibragem não passa pelos analisadores de vibrações.

A equilibragem em dois planos é em tudo idêntica à de um só plano, com a principal diferença que os procedimentos são executados nos dois planos, o que leva a que este demore duas vezes mais, fazendo com que possa ser olhado por alguns como desvantajoso no ambiente industrial (maior tempo de equilibragem pode significar um atraso na restituição do equipamento ao trabalho). No entanto, este método vai permitir eliminar o desequilíbrio não só estático mas também dinâmico, caso exista.

Não se pode considerar que a equilibragem num ou dois planos seja melhor ou pior uma que a outra. São dois tipos de equilibragem que devem ser utilizados tendo em conta a geometria (quantificada pela relação L/D) do rotor a equilibrar.

Os tempos de equilibragem também podem ser considerados relativos, pois tudo depende de como o rotor reage à massa de teste. Pode acontecer que a massa de teste aplicada faça com que a variação na amplitude ou na fase seja insuficiente (se aplicarmos a regra dos 30) implicando a necessidade, ou mudar o seu valor, ou a sua localização, até que sejam obtidos valores adequados para prosseguir com a operação de equilibragem.

Nos últimos anos surgiram placas de aquisição de dados destinadas a computadores portáteis que permitem a recolha dos sinais necessários para efetuar uma equilibragem desde que seja desenvolvido software específico. A utilização de computadores no procedimento de equilibragem tem vantagens adicionais porque permite automatizar o processo de cálculo das massas corretoras,

como por exemplo a divisão de massas segundo duas direções. Por outro lado permite a interface com bases de dados contendo informações relevantes para o processo de equilibragem e no registo do seu histórico.

Com todas as vantagens das novas placas de aquisição de dados, softwares evoluídos e destinados a várias técnicas de equilibrar como é o caso de máquinas de analisar vibrações portáteis, que caso se confirme desequilíbrio também podem equilibrar com uma gama de precisão muito elevada. Mesmo assim há casos em que temos de recorrer ao que aprendemos na teoria e na prática, é o exemplo que abordamos no caso de estudo.

No caso de estudo que abordamos, o método que utilizamos é o mais expedito, devido a várias forças aerodinâmicas envolventes, a folgas da raiz das blades nos seus discos e principalmente devido ao rolamento nº #0 deste tipo de motor, que é do tipo roletes cilíndricos e com as seguintes características:

- ✓ Alta capacidade de carga radial. (high radial load capability)
- ✓ Amortecimento com película de óleo à pressão. (oil squeeze film damped)
- ✓ Passeio exterior com ovalização. (out-of-round outer race)

Este rolamento tem a característica de amortecimento com película de óleo à pressão, tem um amortecimento inconstante. O amortecimento inconstante deste rolamento, depende de algumas variáveis, principalmente da temperatura e pressão do óleo que vais fazer o amortecimento do rolamento #0.

Sendo assim vão existir grandes problemas na leitura de vibrações, pelo motivo de estas serem amortecidas, mas de uma forma inconstante vamos ter leituras de vibrações com valores diferentes e com ângulos de fases também bastante diferentes, para cada arranque do motor.

Assim os equipamentos fornecidos pelo fabricante do motor e outros também já testados tornam-se incapazes de realizar uma boa otimização na equilibragem da FAN em banco de ensaios. (trim balance)

Na operação de “trim balance”, que não é mais de um melhoramento do equilíbrio da “fan”, para evitar a manifestação de ressonância e vibrações na cabine, só é bem sucedida no nosso motor de estudo, devido principalmente às características do rolamento, com o equilíbrio da “fan” pelo método gráfico das 4 leituras sem fase.

Apesar deste método de equilibragem que a equipa de ensaio de motores utiliza se tornar um pouco demorado, é de tal ordem precisa que já foi reconhecido pelo fabricante e por vários operadores, do elevado grau de satisfação de “trim balance”, executado pela OGMA, Industria Aeronáutica, S.A.

5.2. Trabalhos futuros

Estudar um software, com a colaboração de outras áreas da engenharia que nestes casos de rolamentos com “oil squeeze film damped” o conjunto do acelerómetro com a célula fotoelétrica ou célula laser tenham a capacidade de serem reguláveis para estes vários tipos de rolamentos e assim conseguir uma média instantânea das leituras que será observada numa só leitura do analisador, com o objetivo de minimizar todo este processo, que tem várias horas de operação, consumos de combustível, ocupação de vários técnicos e também ocupação do banco de ensaios.

Referências

- [1] – Pablo Turmero. Alineación y Balanceo. Monografias. Disponível em <http://www.monografias.com/trabajos102/alineacion-y-balanceo/alineacion-y-balanceo.shtml> em 15/12/2017;
- [2] – In Depth Tutorials and Information. Characteristics of Static and Dynamic Unbalance (Electric Motors). Disponível em <http://what-when-how.com/electric-motors/characteristics-of-static-and-dynamic-unbalance-electric-motors/> em 15/12/2017;
- [3]– António Afonso Roque, Técnicas de Equilibragem, Lisboa 2005.
- [4] - Manual do formando – Equilibragem – ISQ- 2003;
- [5] – Curso de técnicas de equilibragem de material aeronáutico – OGMA - 1998;
- [6] – Trabalho laboratorial de equilibragem – Unidade curricular de Controle de Condição – ISEL- 2018;
- [7]– Vibration technology – 1 – Student Textbook IRD Mechanalysis.Inc Columbus. OH USA – 1995;
- [8] – Dynamic Balancing Handbook – IRD Mechanalysis, Inc Columbus, OH USA - 2005;
- [9] – Fundamentals of Balancing – SchenckTrebel Third Edition April 1990;
- [10] – Balancing Technology – HattoScheiderSchenck 1991;
- [11]– Shock and Vibration Handbook – Cyril M. Harris – Third Edition – McGraw – Hill 1988;
- [12]– Complete Site Maintenance The way forward – Vic Ryan IRD Balancing- 2009 ;
- [13] – Dynamic Balancing – application report nº 111 IRD Mechanalysis, Inc Columbus. OH USA- 1999;
- [14] –Primer on Dynamic Balancing “Causes, Corrections and consequences” – Jim Lyons 1998 IRD Balancing Division, EntekIRD International;
- [15] – The Simplified Handbook of Vibration Analysis – Volume 1 – Arthur R. Crawford – CSI- 1997;
- [16] – Mechanical Vibrations – Third Edition – Singiresu S. Rao – Addison – Wesley Publishing Company - 2001;
- [17] – Machinery Analysis and Monitoring –Second Edition – John S. Mitchell- Penn well Boows- 1998;
- [18] - Hewitt, Paul G. *Física Conceitual*. 2ª edição. Bookman, 2011.

- [19]- Webster, John G. *The Measurement Instrumentation and Sensor Handbook*. CRC Press, 1999.
- [20] –Balbinot,Alexandre. Brusamarello, Valner João. Instrumentação e Fundamentos de Medidas, volume 2. 2ª edição. LTC, 2011
- [21]- Adams ML. *Rotating Machinery Vibration: From Analysis to Troubleshooting*. 2ª Edição. New York: CRC Press; 2010.
- [22] – <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0924424707007972> - 2007
- [23] - <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0924424706003487> - 2006
- [24] – <http://scitation.aip.org/docserver/fulltext/aip/journal/apl/32/10/1.89881>- 2001
- [25] - <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0924424713000526> - 2013
- [26] – Rao, Singiresu S. *Mechanical Vibrations*. 5ª edição. Pearson, 2010
- [27]–Milligan, Donald J.;Homeijer, Brian D. (2012). «An ultra-low noise MEMS accelerometer for seismic imaging»
- [28] - «Proximity Sensors Compared: Inductive, Capacitive, Photoelectric, and Ultrasonic». *Machine Design*. 1 de Setembro de 2001
- [29] –
<http://www.egr.msu.edu/classes/ece480/capstone/spring12/group03/Documents/TechnicalLecturePresentation>. - 2002
- [30] – KAISER sistemas – Balancing machines- 2017
- [31] – SCHENCK – Balancing machines and SmartBalancer- 2017
- [32]- Crystal Instruments. Rotor Balancing. Disponível em <https://www.crystalinstruments.com/rotor-balancing/> em 15/12/2017;
- [33] – User-guide-mas-2140-machinery-health-analyzer-user-guide-en-39468- 2015

Apêndices

1. Vídeos demonstrativos dos quatro conjuntos rotativos

Execução de equilibragens reais em banco, filmadas para demonstração dos quatro conjuntos rotativos deste motor TURBO FAN. (links para visualização)

1.1. Vídeo da FAN

<https://youtu.be/XMy5mP-a9Pg>

1.2. Vídeo do compressor

<https://youtu.be/DCiyMkhnbnC>

1.3. Vídeo da HPT (Higt Pressure Turbine)

<https://youtu.be/hqw1V6tpgjM>

1.4. Vídeo da LPT (Low Pressure Turbine)

<https://youtu.be/nw8xhVHpEjg>

Anexos

Anexo A1 - Balance compressor

ROTOR ASSEMBLY -COMPRESSORASSEMBLY

TASK 72-35-01-400-801

1. Assemble the Compressor-RotorAssembly

A. General

This task gives you the procedure to assemble the compressor-rotor assembly.

B. Materials

- (1) Brush,soft-bristle.
- (2) Cloth,lint-free.
- (3) Marker, temporary.
- (4) Shim stock, 0.001 in. (0.03 mm), localsupply.
- (5) Tape, masking.
- (6) Tape, waterproof,PPP-T-60.

C. Consumable Materials

- (1) Compound, anti-fret, ALSEAL75A.
- (2) Compound, antiseize,NSN-165.
- (3) Ice, dry, BB-C-104 or Nitrogen, liquid,BB-N-411.
- (4) Lubricant, dry-film,AMFSN.
- (5) Lubricant, dry-film, Molykote 321 or 321R,CFC-free.

(6) Lubricant, dry-film, Siloxseal210.

(7) Lubricant, dry-film, Siloxseal225.

(8) Oil, engine, Rolls-Royce approved.

D. ExpendableParts

EM		NAME	IPC		
FIG	ITEM		SUBJECT	FIG	ITEM
1009	560	Nut, self-locking	72-35-00	1	560
1009	580	PRE SB-AE3007A-72-019	72-35-00	1	580
1010	580	PRESB-AE3007C-72-009 Retainer,blade-1st-stage extended	72-35-00	1	580
1009	610	PRE SB-AE3007A-72-031	72-35-00	1	610
1010	610	PRE SB-AE3007C-72-042 Liner, compressor-to-turbine shaft	72-35-00	1	610
1009	660	Nut, self-locking	72-35-00	1	660

E. Special Tools andEquipment

(1) Adapter, compressor aft-lift dummy-nut,23053588.

(2) Adapter, compressor forward-shaft holding,23058497.

(3) Adapter, compressor-rotor aft-lift-and-support,23053593.

(4) Adapter, compressor-rotor forward-support,23054775.

- (5) Adapter, compressor-rotor grind drive-dog,23060606.
- (6) Adapter, support, compressor-rotor, aft,23068583.
- (7) Adapter, support, compressor forward-shaft,23068615.
- (8) Carriage, compresso- rotor assembly balance roller,23058450.
- (9) Dimpler, compressor tie-bolt cuplock washer,23090721.
- (10) Driver, compressor-to-turbine shaft liner installation,23058456.
- (11) Dolly, P/T-and-G/G-assembly transportation,23055754.
- (12) Fixture, compressor-rotor blade tip-grind,23060604.
- (13) Fixture, compressor-rotor inspection,23068549.
- (14) Fixture, tie-bolt, stretch, hydraulic,23052531.
- (15) Gauge, compressor-rotor adjustable-set master,23060605.
- (16) Gauge, compressor-rotor master,23066648.
- (17) Gauge, compressor tie-bolt, stretch,23055268.
- (18) Gauge, master, H-shaped, 23055268-32 or 23063552.
- (19) Heater, compressor wheel expansion,23058471.
- (20) Lift, balancing, compressor-rotor, horizontal,23054836.
- (21) Lift, compressor-rotor forward,23055729.
- (22) Lift, compressor-rotor forward,23068618.
- (23) Machine, balance, locallymanufactured.

- (24) Master, compressor-rotor inspection,23068550.
- (25) Pedestal, rotor support,23052512.
- (26) Pick, brass, O-ring seal, 4F418, orequivalent.
- (27) Pick, plastic, O-ring seal, FJC 2860, orequivalent.
- (28) Press, compressor-rotor stack,23083861.
- (29) Puller, compressor-stub shaft airseal and spacer,23054770.
- (30) Puller, compressor tie-bolt, stretch,23068580.
- (31) Puller, No. 4 carbon seal runner and spacer,23068614.
- (32) Puller, No. 4 carbon seal runner and spacer,23083838.
- (33) Puller, tee-handle,23053699.
- (34) Pusher, compressor-to-turbine shaft,23053585.
- (35) Race, work-bearing inner, compressor forward-shaft,23055666.
- (36) Retainer, work, 1st-stage compressor blade,23055667.
- (37) Shroud, balance, compressor rotor safety,23058464.
- (38) Stand, heater storage,23060607.
- (39) Support, adapter, compressor, forward-shaft, 23058497-3or 23058497-9.
- (40) Support, compressor-rotor front,23053586.
- (41) Support, compressor-rotor aft,23053589.

- (42) Support, compressor-rotor assembly, forward-shaft,23068585.
- (43) Support, compressor-rotor assembly,23068578.
- (44) Support, compressor-rotor build,23052542.
- (45) Work, No. 3 bearing inner-race, 23055666.
- (46) Wrench, mechanical,PD2501.
- (47) Wrench, hand installation,23060601.
- (48) Wrench-and-holder, compressor front spanner-nut,23055689.
- (49) Wrench-and-holder, compressor front spanner-nut,23068616.

F. References

- (1) TASK 72-00-52-400-801, Install the High-pressure-turbine Rotor Assembly.
- (2) TASK 72-35-01-000-801, SUBTASK 72-35-01-040-001, Install the aft end of the compressor rotor into the compressor-rotor aft-support adapter on the compressor-rotor support pedestal.
- (3) TASK 72-35-01-000-801, SUBTASK 72-35-01-040-006-A01, Remove the spanner-nut from the compressor tie-bolt.
- (4) TASK 72-35-01-000-801, SUBTASK 72-35-01-040-006-B01, Remove the spanner-nut from the compressor tie-bolt.
- (5) TASK 72-35-01-000-801, SUBTASK 72-35-01-040-008, Remove the compressor forward extension-shaft and the compressor tie bolt.

- (6) TASK 72-35-01-000-801, SUBTASK 72-35-01-490-001-A01, Assemble the compressor-rotor build support and the compressor-rotor aft-support adapter on the compressor- rotor support pedestal.
- (7) TASK 72-35-01-000-801, SUBTASK 72-35-01-490-001-B01, Assemble the compressor-rotor build support and the compressor-rotor aft-support adapter on the compressor- rotor support pedestal.
- (8) TASK 72-35-01-000-803, SUBTASK 72-35-01-040-019, Remove the compressor stub shaft components.
- (9) TASK 72-35-01-000-803, SUBTASK 72-35-01-040-020, Remove the compressor stub shaft.
- (10) TASK 72-35-01-400-803, SUBTASK 72-35-01-440-017, Install the compressor stub shaft.
- (11) TASK 72-35-01-400-803, SUBTASK 72-35-01-040-018, Install the compressor stub shaft components.
- (12) TASK 72-35-01-000-804, Partially Disassemble theCompressor Rotor.
- (13) TASK 72-35-01-300-801, Repair the CompressorRotor.
- (14) TASK 72-35-01-400-803, Install the Compressor Stub Shaft on the Compressor-RotorAssembly.
- (15) TASK 72-35-01-400-804, Assemble the Compressor-RotorAssembly.
- (16) TASK 72-35-03-100-801, Clean the 1st- thru 14th-StageCompressor Blades.
- (17) TASK 72-35-03-100-802, Clean the 1st- thru 14th-StageCompressor Blades.
- (18) TASK 72-35-03-200-801, Do the Inspection of the 1st- thru14th- stage

- (19) TASK 72-35-05-200-801, Do the Inspection of the Compressor Tie Bolt.
- (20) TASK 72-35-11-200-801, Do the Inspection of the Cupwasher- Locked End-Slots SpannerNut.
- (21) TASK 70-01-04-900-801, Standard Torque Procedures,SPM.
- (22) TASK 70-01-05-900-801, Identification/Marking of the Parts,SPM.
- (23) TASK 70-31-11-300-801, Repair the Cup-lock Washers,SPM.

G. Procedure

SUBTASK 72-35-01-220-013

REF. FIG. 1001/TASK 72-35-01-990-825

REF. TABLE 1001

- (1) Determine the spline fit limits for the compressor-rotorassembly.

NOTE: These calculations are only required if the splines are outside the serviceable limits measured during the inspection of each individual component.

- (a) Complete the calculations as shown in TABLE 1001. All of the fit limits must be within the range shown.
- (b) If the fit is outside the range in TABLE 1001, replace the compressor wheels that are outside the serviceable limits measured during the inspection of each individual component.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

DIMENSION	FIT LIMITS
DIA SI (4th-stage wheel) - DIA SO (3rd-stage wheel)	0.157 in. Tight - 0.166 in. Tight (3.99 mm Tight - 4.22 mm Tight)
DIA SI (5th-stage wheel) - DIA SO (4th-stage wheel)	0.157 in. Tight - 0.166 in. Tight (3.99 mm Tight - 4.22 mm Tight)
DIA SI (6th-stage wheel) - DIA SO (5th-stage wheel)	0.157 in. Tight - 0.166 in. Tight (3.99 mm Tight - 4.22 mm Tight)
DIA SI (7th-stage wheel) - DIA SO (6th-stage wheel)	0.157 in. Tight - 0.166 in. Tight (3.99 mm Tight - 4.22 mm Tight)
DIA SI (8th-stage wheel) - DIA SO (7th-stage wheel)	0.157 in. Tight - 0.166 in. Tight (3.99 mm Tight - 4.22 mm Tight)
DIA SI (9th-stage wheel) - DIA SO (8th-stage wheel)	0.157 in. Tight - 0.166 in. Tight (3.99 mm Tight - 4.22 mm Tight)
DIA SI (10th-stage wheel) - DIA SO (9th-stage wheel)	0.157 in. Tight - 0.166 in. Tight (3.99 mm Tight - 4.22 mm Tight)
DIA SI (11th-stage wheel) - DIA SO (10th-stage wheel)	0.157 in. Tight - 0.166 in. Tight

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

	(3.99 mm Tight - 4.22 mm Tight)
DIA SI (12th-stage wheel) - DIA SO (11th-stage wheel)	0.157 in. Tight - 0.166 in. Tight (3.99 mm Tight - 4.22 mm Tight)
DIA SI (13th-stage wheel) - DIA SO (12th-stage wheel)	0.157 in. Tight - 0.166 in. Tight (3.99 mm Tight - 4.22 mm Tight)
DIA J (14th-stage wheel) - DIA SO (13th-stage wheel)	0.157 in. Tight - 0.166 in. Tight (3.99 mm Tight - 4.22 mm Tight)
DIA K (14th-stage wheel) - DIA Q (cone shaft)	0.145 in. Tight - 0.154 in. Tight (3.68 mm Tight - 3.91 mm Tight)

SUBTASK 72-35-01-220-014

REF. FIG. 1001/TASK 72-35-01-990-825

REF. TABLE 1002

- (2) Determine the acceptable knife seal average variation for the 1st-thru 9th-stage compressor-rotorassembly.

NOTE: This calculation is only necessary if any of the compressor knife seal diameters are under the minimum limit measured during the inspection of each individual component.

knife seal variation calculated on line R must not exceed 0.004 in.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

- (a) Calculation results that have a negative value must be entered in TABLE 1002 as zero.
- (b) Compressor wheels that have a knife seal variation number greater than 0.008 in. (0.20 mm) must be replaced.
- (c) If the calculated average variation from line R is greater than 0.004 in. (0.10 mm) replace the minimum number of compressor wheels to get the average variation into the acceptable range.

TABLE 1002 - Compressor-Rotor Knife Seal Diameter Limit Variation

Compressor stage	Calculation of knife seal diameter variation	Calculation results	
1st PRE-SB AE 3007A-72-019 PRE-SB AE 3007C-72-009	7.658 in. (194.51 mm) - DIA STF		A
	8.048 in. (204.42 mm) - DIA STA		B
1st POST-SB AE 3007A-72-019 POST-SB AE 3007C-72-009	7.780 in. (197.61 mm) - DIA STF		A
	7.998 in. (203.15 mm) - DIA STA		B
2nd	9.198 in. (233.63 mm) - DIA STF		C
	9.598 in. (243.79 mm) - DIA STA		D
	10.238 in. (260.05 mm) - DIA STF		E

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

3rd	10.598 in. (269.19 mm) - DIA STA		F
4th	10.928 in. (277.57 mm) - DIA STF		G
	11.238 in. (285.45 mm) - DIA STA		H
5th	11.428 in. (290.27 mm) - DIA STF		J
	11.698 in. (297.13 mm) - DIA STA		K
6th	12.138 in. (308.31 mm) - DIA ST		L
7th	12.418 in. (315.42 mm) - DIA ST		M
8th	12.638 in. (321.01 mm) - DIA ST		N
9th	12.778 in. (324.56 mm) - DIA ST		P
Calculate the average value of the stage 1 through stage 9 knife seal variation. $\frac{[(A+B)/2+(C+D)/2+(E+F)/2+(G+H)/2+(J+K)/2+L+M+N+P]}{9}$ The average value must not exceed 0.004 in. (0.10 mm).			R

SUBTASK 72-35-01-220-010

REF. FIG. 1061/TASK 72-35-01-990-901

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

cone and the 7th-stage compressor wheel.

- (d) Complete the calculations as shown. All of the fit limits must be in the range shown.

NOTE: All of the dimensions for the calculations in TABLE 1003 were measured during the inspection of each component.

TABLE 1003 - Dimension Fit Limits for the Compressor Tie-Bolt

DIMENSION	FIT LIMITS
DIA AG (Compressor shaft cone) to DIA AF (Compressor tie bolt)	0.000-0.003 in. (0.00-0.08 mm) TIGHT
DIA AE (Compressor tie bolt) to DIA AD (7th-stage compressor wheel)	0.0010-0.0045 in. (0.025-0.114 mm) LOOSE

SUBTASK 72-35-01-440-001

- REF. FIG. 1001/TASK 72-35-01-990-825
- REF. FIG. 1002/TASK 72-35-01-990-826
- REF. FIG. 1003/TASK 72-35-01-990-913
- REF. FIG. 1004/TASK 72-35-01-990-827
- REF. FIG. 1005/TASK 72-35-01-990-828
- REF. FIG. 1006/TASK 72-35-01-990-829
- REF. FIG. 1007/TASK 72-35-01-990-830
- REF. FIG. 1008/TASK 72-35-01-990-831
- REF. FIG. 1009/TASK 72-35-01-990-832

WARNING: DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES WHEN YOU USE ALSEAL 75A, AMFSN, MOLYKOTE, SILOXSEAL 210 OR SILOXSEAL 225. USE IT IN AN AREA WITH CONTINUOUS AIRFLOW. DO NOT GET IT ON YOUR

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

RESISTANT GLOVES, GOGGLES, AN APPROVED RESPIRATOR, AND APRON. IF YOU GET ALSEAL 75A, AMFSN, MOLYKOTE, SILOXSEAL 210 OR SILOXSEAL 225 IN YOUR EYES FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT THE PARTS ARE CLEAN BEFORE APPLYING THE DRY-FILM LUBRICANT. IF THE PARTS ARE NOT CLEAN THE DRY-FILM LUBRICANT WILL NOT PROTECT THE SURFACE FROM FRETTING.

- (3) Prepare the compressor blades, 1st- thru 14th-stage compressor wheels, the compressor stub shaft, the compressor cone-shaft, and the compressor tie-bolt for assembly.

NOTE: The compressor fixed vane assemblies that have the honeycomb as the seal material are required to be installed in an engine that has the compressor wheels with coated knives. However, the compressor wheels with the coated knives can be used with fixed vanes that have either abradable coating or honeycombs as the seal material.

- (a) Compressor blades that were cleaned (Ref. TASK 72-35-03-100- 801 and TASK 72-35-03-100-802) must have the dry-film lubricant applied to the compressor blade attachments during assembly. New compressor blades already have the dry-film lubricant. It is not necessary to apply more dry-film lubricant if the compressor blade is new.
- (b) Apply the anti-fret coating (AMFSN) and the dry-film lubricant

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

530, -490, -450, -420, -390, -360, -330, -300, -260, -220, -180, -140, -100, and -60).

NOTE: Rolls-Royce recommends that you use the anti-fretcoating (AMFSN) and the dry-film lubricant (Siloxseal 225) on the compressor blade attachments. Anti-fret coating (ALSEAL 75A) can be used as an alternative for AMFSN and Siloxseal 225.

1 If you use the dry-film lubricant base (AMFSN) and the(Siloxseal 225) do the steps that follow:

a Apply a base layer of the AMFSN to the blade attachments.

- 1) Apply a base layer of the AMFSN as a spray or with a soft-bristle brush to the blade attachments to a thickness of 0.0005-0.0010 in. (0.013-0.025mm).
- 2) For PRE-SB AE 3007A-72-019/AE 3007C-72-009 1st-stage blades and all configurations of 2nd- thru 14th-stage blades, apply a base layer of the AMFSN to SURFACE P to a thickness of 0.0005-0.0010 in. (0.013-0.025 mm).

NOTE: POST-SB AE 3007A-72-019/AE 3007C-72-009 1st-stage blades do not have the forward tang on the blade attachment. These 1st-stage blades do not have SURFACE P.

- 3) Put the compressor blades on a storage rack to dry for a minimum of 20 minutes or until dry when you touch them.
- 4) After the compressor blades are dry, put them in an oven at 350-375°F (177-191°C) for a minimum of 30 minutes.

SKIN. WEAR INSULATED GLOVES. IF THE
AE_EM 72-35-01- Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

HOT PART BURNS YOUR SKIN, GET MEDICAL AID.

5) Remove the compressor blades from the oven and let them cool to roomtemperature.

b Apply a top layer of the Siloxseal 225 to the blade attachments.

1) Apply a top layer of the Siloxseal 225 as a spray or with a soft-bristle brush to the blade attachments to a thickness of 0.0003-0.0006 in. (0.008-0.015 mm).

2) For PRE-SB AE 3007A-72-019/AE 3007C-72-009 1st-stage blades and all configurations of 2nd- thru 14th-stage blades, apply a top layer of the Siloxseal 225 to SURFACE P to a thickness of 0.0003-0.0006 in. (0.008-0.015 mm).

NOTE: POST-SB AE 3007A-72-019/AE 3007C-72-009 1st-stage blades do not have the forward tang on the blade attachment. These 1st-stage blades do not have SURFACE P.

3) The total base layer of the AMFSN plus the top layer ofthe Siloxseal 225 must be between 0.0008-0.0016 in.(0.020-0.041 mm) thick.

4) Put the compressor blades on a storage rack to dry for a minimum of 20 minutes or until dry when you touchthem.

5) After the compressor blades are dry, put them in an oven at 350-375°F (177-191°C) for a minimum of 30minutes.

6) Remove the compressor blades from the oven and let them cool to

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

- 7) Cure the compressor blades in an oven at 505-555°F (263- 291°C) for a minimum of 30minutes.
- 8) Remove the compressor blades from the oven and let them cool to roomtemperature.

2 If you use the anti-fret compound (ALSEAL 75A) do the steps thatfollow:

- a Use a soft-bristle brush to apply a layer of the anti-fret compound (ALSEAL 75A) to the blade attachments to a thickness of 0.0003-0.0010 in. (0.008-0.025 mm).
- b For PRE-SB AE 3007A-72-019/AE 3007C-72-009 1st-stage blades and all configurations of 2nd- thru 14th-stage blades, apply a top layer of the anti-fret compound (ALSEAL 75A) to SURFACE P to a thickness of 0.0003-0.0010 in. (0.008-0.025 mm).

NOTE: POST-SB AE 3007A-72-019/AE 3007C-72-009 1st-stage blades do not have the forward tang on the blade attachment. These 1st-stage blades do not have SURFACE P.

- c Put the compressor blades on a storage rack to dry for a minimum of 15 minutes or until dry when you touch them.
- d After the compressor blades are dry, put them in an oven at a temperature of 585-615°F (307-324°C) for a minimum of 75 minutes.

WARNING: DO NOT LET THE HOT PART TOUCH YOUR SKIN. THE HOT PART WILL BURN YOUR SKIN. WEAR INSULATED GLOVES. IF THE HOT PART

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE

e Remove the compressor blades from the oven and let them cool to room temperature.

(c) Apply the dry-film lubricant (Molykote 321 or 321R or Siloxseal 210) to the 1st- thru 13th-stage compressor wheels (wheels) (72-35-00-01-510, -470, -440, -410, -380, -350, -320, -280, -240, -200, -160, -120 and -080).

NOTE: Rolls-Royce recommends that you use Molykote 321 or 321R as the dry-film lubricant on the 1st- thru 13th-stage compressor wheels. Siloxseal 210 can be used as an alternative for Molykote 321 or 321R.

1 If you use Molykote 321 or 321R as the dry-film lubricant, do the steps that follow:

a Use a soft-bristle brush to apply a thin layer of dry-film lubricant (Molykote 321 or 321R) to the external pilot diameter of the 1st- and 2nd-stage wheels (72-35-00-01-510 and -470).

b Use a soft-bristle brush to apply a thin layer of dry-film lubricant (Molykote 321 or 321R) to the external splines of the 3rd- thru 13th-stage wheels (72-35-00-01-440, -410, -380, -350, -320, -280, -240, -200, -160, -120 and -080).

c Put the 1st- thru 13th-stage wheels (72-35-00-01-510, -470, -440, -410, -380, -350, -320, -280, -240, -200, -160, -120 and -080) on a storage rack to dry for a minimum of 30 minutes or until dry when you touch them.

2 If you use Siloxseal 210 as the dry-film lubricant, apply in accordance with the

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

a The external pilot diameter of the 1st- and 2nd-stage wheels (72-35-00-01-510 and -470).

b The external splines of the 3rd- thru 13th-stage wheels (72-35-00-01-440, -410, -380, -350, -320, -280, -240, -200, -160, -120 and -080).

(d) Apply dry-film lubricant (Molykote 321 or 321R or Siloxseal210) to the compressor tie-bolt (tie-bolt) (72-35-00-01-540).

NOTE: Rolls-Royce recommends that you use Molykote 321 or 321R as the dry-film lubricant on the tie-bolt. Siloxseal 210 can be used as an alternative for Molykote 321 or 321R.

1 If you use Molykote 321 or 321R as the dry-film lubricant, do the steps that follow:

a Apply a thin layer of dry-film lubricant (Molykote 321 or 321R) as a spray or with a soft-bristle brush to SURFACE T, SURFACE P, and SURFACE U of the tie-bolt (72-35-00-01-540).

b Put the tie-bolt on a storage rack to dry for a minimum of 30 minutes or until dry when you touch it.

2 If you use Siloxseal 210 as the dry-film lubricant, apply in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to SURFACE T, SURFACE P, and SURFACE U of the tie-bolt (Ref. TASK72-35-00-01-540).

(e) Apply dry-film lubricant (AMFSN and Siloxseal 225) to the compressor cone-shaft (cone-shaft) (72-35-00-01-10) as follows:

1 Apply the base layer of the AMFSN to the cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10) as follows:

and SURFACE Y of the cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10).

PRE SB AE3007A-72-202

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

PRE SB AE3007C-72-171

- 1) Apply a base layer of the AMFSN as a spray or with a soft-bristle brush to a thickness of 0.0004-0.0007 in. (0.010-0.018 mm) to SURFACE W, SURFACE X and SURFACE Y of the cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10).

POST SB AE3007A-72-202

POST SB AE3007C-72-171

- 1) Apply a base layer of the AMFSN as a spray or with a soft-bristle brush to a thickness of 0.0004-0.0007 in. (0.010-0.018 mm) to SURFACE W, SURFACE X and SURFACE Y of the cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10).
 - b Put the cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10) on a storage rack to dry for a minimum of 20 minutes or until dry when you touch it.
 - c After the cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10) is dry, put it in an oven at 350-375°F (177-191°C) for a minimum of 30 minutes.
 - d Remove the cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10) from the oven and let it cool to room temperature.
- 2 Apply a top layer of the Siloxseal 225 to the cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10) as follows:
 - a Apply a top layer of the Siloxseal 225 to SURFACE W, SURFACE X and SURFACE Y.

PRE SB AE3007A-72-202

PRE SB AE3007C-72-171

- 1) Apply a top layer of the Siloxseal 225 as a spray or with a soft-bristle brush to a thickness of 0.0006-0.0010 in.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

(0.015-0.025 mm) to SURFACE W, SURFACE X and SURFACE Y of the cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10).

POST SB AE3007A-72-202

POST SB AE3007C-72-171

1) Apply a top layer of the Siloxseal 225 as a spray or with a soft-bristle brush to a thickness of 0.0006-0.0010 in. (0.015-0.025 mm) to SURFACE W, SURFACE X and SURFACE Y of the cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10).

b The total base layer plus top layer thickness must be 0.0010-0.0017 in. (0.025-0.043 mm) thick.

c Put the cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10) on a storage rack to dry for a minimum of 20 minutes or until dry when you touch it.

d Remove the cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10) from the oven and let it cool to room temperature.

e Cure the cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10) in an oven at 505-555° F (263-291°C) for a minimum of 30 minutes.

f Remove the cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10) from the oven and let it cool to room temperature.

(f) Apply dry-film lubricant (Molykote 321 or 321R or Siloxseal210) to the compressor stub shaft (stub shaft)(72-35-00-01-550).

NOTE: Rolls-Royce recommends that you use Molykote 321 or 321R as the dry-film lubricant on the compressor stub shaft (stub shaft). Siloxseal 210 can be used as an alternative for Molykote 321 or 321R.

a Use a soft-bristle brush to apply a thin layer of the dry-film lubricant (Molykote 321 or 321R) to SURFACE G of the stub

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

shaft (72-35-00-01-550).

b Put the stub shaft on a storage rack to dry for a minimum of 30 minutes or until dry when you touch it.

1 If you use Siloxseal 210 as the dry-film lubricant, apply in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to SURFACEG of the stubshaft.

SUBTASK 72-35-01-440-002

REF. FIG. 1001/TASK 72-35-01-990-825

REF. FIG. 1002/TASK 72-35-01-990-826

REF. FIG. 1003/TASK 72-35-01-990-913

REF. FIG. 1004/TASK 72-35-01-990-827

REF. FIG. 1025/TASK 72-35-01-990-848

REF. TABLE 1004

REF. TABLE 1005

CAUTION: KEEP THE 2ND- THRU 14TH-STAGE WHEEL ASSEMBLIES IN THE VERTICAL POSITION, AFT END DOWN, DURING AND AFTER ASSEMBLY. THE BLADES ARE NOT ATTACHED TO THE WHEEL, AND THEY CAN FALL FROM THE WHEEL AND DAMAGE CAN OCCUR. IF YOU MUST MOVE THEM WITH THE AFT SIDE UP, PUT MASKING OR WATERPROOF TAPE ON THE BLADE TIPS TO HOLD THE BLADES IN POSITION.

(4) Assemble the 1st- thru 14th-stage compressor wheel assemblies. (a)
TABLE 1004 contains the number of blades for each stage repaired to maximum approved limits that can be installed during

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

compressor-rotor assembly. The blades that have been repaired to better than serviceable limits are not counted as repaired blades (Ref. TASK 72-35-03-200-801).

TABLE 1004 - Number of Blades for Each Stage Repaired to Maximum Approved Limits

Stage	Number of blades with tip corner blends	Number of blades with edge blends
1	3	5
2	3	5
3	4	8
4	4	8
5	5	10
6	5	10
7	5	10
8-14	6	12

CAUTION: YOU MUST INSTALL THE BLADES BY HAND. DO NOT USE A HAMMER OR OTHER TOOL TO PUSH THE BLADES IN THE WHEEL. DAMAGE TO THE BLADES AND THE WHEEL CAN OCCUR.

(b) Assemble the 1st-stage compressor wheel assembly (72-35-00- 01-500).

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-019

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-009

1 Install the 1st-stage compressor blades (72-35-00-01-530) in the compressor

2 Install the used (unserviceable) or work 1st-stage blade retainer (23055667) to temporarily hold the 1st-stage compressor blades (72-35-00-01-530) in position.

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

NOTE: You can use a used (unserviceable) 1st-stage blade retainer as an alternative to the 1st-stage blade work retainer. After you balance the compressor rotor, you will replace the work or the used (unserviceable) retainer with a new (serviceable) bladeretainer.

POST-SB AE3007A-72-019

POST-SB AE3007C-72-009

- 1 Put the 1st-stage blade rear retainer ring (rear retainer)(72-35- 00-01-584) on the 1st-stage compressor wheel(72-35-00-01-510) with the side with the 45° chamfer forward.
- 2 Install the rear retainer (72-35-00-01-584) in the groove atthe rear of the blade attachment slot of the 1st-stage compressor wheel (72-35-00-01-510).
- 3 Install the 1st-stage compressor blades (72-35-00-01-530) in the blade attachment slots of the 1st-stage compressor wheel (72-35-00-01-510). Start on the side of the wheel opposite from the retainer ring gap and move toward the gap, first one side then theother.

CAUTION: USE ONLY NON-METALLIC OR BRASS TOOLS TO REMOVE THE RETAINER RING. DO NOT USE METAL TOOLS OTHER THAN BRASS TO REMOVE THE RETAINER RING. THIS CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE HPC WHEEL.

- 4 Install the 1st-stage compressor-blade front-retainer ring(72- 35-00-01-585) (front retainer ring) in the forward slot ofthe

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

compressor wheel (72-35-00-01-510), in front of the blades.

a If necessary, use the plastic O-ring seal pick (FJC 2860), the brass O-ring (4F418), or equivalent to remove the 1st-stage compressor-blade front-retainer ring (72-35-00-01-585).

b The retainer ring (72-35-00-01-585) can be installed with either side forward.

(c) Assemble the 2nd- thru 7th stage compressor wheel assemblies (72-35-00-01-460, -430,-400,-370, -340, and-310).

1 Install the 2nd-thru 7th-stage compressor blades (72-35-00-01-490, -450,-420,-390, -360, and -330) in the compressor wheel (72-35-00-01-470, -440,-410,-380, -350, and -320) blade attachment slots. You do not need to install the balance weights with the 2nd- thru 14th-stage blades.

(d) Assemble the 8th-stage compressor wheel assembly (72-35-00- 01-270).

1 If all blade part numbers are the same do step 1.G.(5)(d)4, if not go to step 1.G.(5)(d)2.

2 Make sure that your 8th-stage compressor blades (72-35-00- 01-300) can be mixed with the restricted part number blades in TABLE 1005.

TABLE 1005
8th-Stage
Restricted Part
Number Blades

PART NUMBERS
23068058

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

23071398
23073738

3 Put restricted part number blades listed in TABLE 1005180° apart from each other. The restricted blades can be installed but they must be the same part number installed in pairs 180° apart from each other.

4 Install the 8th-stage compressor blades (72-35-00-01-300) in the compressor wheel (72-35-00-01-280) blade attachment slots.

(e) Assemble the 9th- thru 14th-stage compressor wheel assemblies (72-35-00-01-230, -190,-150,-110, -070, and-030).

1 Assemble the 9th- thru 14th-stage compressor blades (72-35-00-01-260, -220, -180, -140, -100, and -360) in the compressor wheel (72-35-00-01-240,-200,-160, -120, -80, and -40) blade attachment slots.

SUBTASK 72-35-01-220-011

REF. TABLE 1006

(5) Do the check-balance of the 2nd- thru 14th-stage bladedwheels.

(a) Do the check-balance of the 2nd- thru 14th-stage bladedwheels as follows:

NOTE: The check-balance of each bladed wheel is necessary to identify the heavy spot of each bladed wheel.

NOTE: The procedure that follows can only be done if a vertical balancing machine is used.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

1 Install the applicable base plate on the balance machinewith fourbolts.

NOTE: To maximize the efficiency of this procedure, do the sequence that follows for the individual bladed wheel check-balance:

TABLE 1006 - Sequence Order and Configuration for Each Bladed Wheel			
Compressor Wheel Stage	Base Plate: (P/N)	Expander Ring: (P/N)	Support Blocks/Plate: (P/N)
14th	23063510-13	23063510-8	23063510-9 (Plate)
6th	23063510-13	23063510-8	23063510-18
8th-13th	23063510-13	23063510-8	23063510-18
7th	23063510-13	23063510-16	23063510-18
3rd-5th	23063510-13	23063510-8	23063510-10
2nd	23063510-13	23063510-2	23063510-10

2 Install the applicable support block part number andexpander ring part number on the baseplate.

3 Use the balance machine computer interface to make aunique file name to save the balance data.

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE

WARNING: DO NOT OPERATE THE BALANCING MACHINE IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED TO DO SO. BODILY INJURY AND/OR DEATH CAN OCCUR IF THE BALANCING MACHINE IS NOT OPERATED CORRECTLY.

4 When the balancing machine is prepared for operation, turn the balancing machine up to 800-1000rpm.

5 If the balance machine software includes a Tooling Influence Program to adjust for tooling error, then go to step 1.G.(6)(a)7. If the balance machine does not have this software, then go to step1.G.(6)(a)9.

6 Operate the Tooling InfluenceProgram.

7 When the mandrel is adjusted in tolerance, go to step1.G.(6) (a)10.

8 When an unbalance is stable on the screen, stop the machine. Use clay and/or adjust the set-screws on the outer edge ofthe mandrel base to less than 35 mg to correct the imbalance of the mandrel. Go to step1.G.(6)(a)10.

9 Install the applicable bladed HPC wheel on the balance mandrel, and make sure that the collet bolt is correctly attached.

10 Match-mark the bladed HPC wheel to the correct expander ring with an approved marker (Ref. TASK70-01-05-900-801).

11 Attach the blades in the wheel with the maskingtape.

NOTE: The HPC wheels can be statically balanced with the blades installed. If the blades are installed, they must

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

be attached with the masking tape.

12

Adjust the balancing machine to 800-1000rpm.

13 Do a check-balance of the bladed HPC wheel. Record and keep the data. Use the mean value from the balance machine software to make a mean value of a minimum of two runs.

14 Use the limits that follow on all 2nd- thru 12th-stage wheels: a If unbalance is 0.400 oz-in (288 g-mm) or less, then go to step 1.G.(6)(a)18.

b If unbalance is more than 0.400 oz-in (288 g-mm), then go to step 1.G.(6)(a)17.

15 Use the limits that follow on all 13th- and 14th-stage wheels: a If unbalance is 0.600 oz-in (432 g-mm) or less, then go to step 1.G.(6)(a)18.

b If unbalance is more than 0.600 oz-in (432 g-mm), then go to step 1.G.(6)(a)17.

16 Interchange the blades to balance the 2nd- thru 12th-stage wheels to 0.400 oz-in (288 g-mm) and the 13th- and 14th- stage wheels to 0.600 oz-in (432 g-mm). Record and keep the data. Use the mean value from the computer software to make a mean value of two runs. Go to step 1.G.(6)(a)18.

NOTE: The interchange of blades means to transfer blades from the heavy side to the light side. Pan weigh of the blades is not necessary to do this task.

go to step 1.G.(6)(a)19. If the match mark is not aligned, do the steps that follow:

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

- a Loosen the collet on the expander ring.
- b Realign the match mark between the bladed HPC wheel and the expander ring.
- c Tighten the collet bolt to attach the bladed wheel to the balance mandrel.
- d Make sure that the blades are attached in the wheel with the masking tape.
- e Do steps 1.G.(6)(a)13 thru 1.G.(6)(a)17 again.

17 With an approved marker, make a mark to show this heavy spot at the correct angle on the bladed HPC wheel (Ref. TASK 70-01-05-900-801).

18 Remove the bladed HPC wheel from the balance mandrel. Keep the bladed wheel in a correct holding container.

19 Do steps 1.G.(6)(a)1 thru 1.G.(6)(a)20 for each HPC wheel.

SUBTASK 72-35-01-440-003

REF. FIG. 1001/TASK 72-35-01-990-825

REF. FIG. 1002/TASK 72-35-01-990-826

REF. FIG. 1010/TASK 72-35-01-990-833

REF. FIG. 1011/TASK 72-35-01-990-834

REF. FIG. 1033/TASK 72-35-01-990-856

REF. FIG. 1034/TASK 72-35-01-990-857

REF. FIG. 1035/TASK 72-35-01-990-858

REF. FIG. 1036/TASK 72-35-01-990-859

REF. FIG. 1037/TASK 72-35-01-990-860

REF. FIG. 1038/TASK 72-35-01-990-861

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

- REF. FIG. 1054/TASK 72-35-01-990-865
- REF. FIG. 1055/TASK 72-35-01-990-871
- REF. FIG. 1056/TASK 72-35-01-990-872
- REF. FIG. 1063/TASK 72-35-01-990-911
- REF. FIG. 1066/TASK 72-35-01-990-912

(6) Assemble the compressor rotor.

WARNING: DONOTBREATHETHEGASESFROMDRYICE.DO NOT LET THE GAS GET ON YOUR SKIN. DRY ICE WILL FREEZE YOUR SKIN IMMEDIATELY. USE IN AN AREA WITH CONTINUOUS AIRFLOW. WEAR INSULATEDGLOVES.IFYOUGETDRYICEONYOUR SKIN, GET MEDICAL AID.

WARNING: DO NOT GET LIQUID NITROGEN ON YOUR SKIN OR IN YOUR EYES. IT WILL FREEZE THEM. WEAR GOGGLES AND INSULATED GLOVES. IF YOU GET LIQUID NITROGEN IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

(a) Use the dry ice (BB-C-104) or the liquid nitrogen (BB-N-411) to decrease the temperature of the teeth on the compressor cone- shaft(72-35-00-01-10).

NOTE: Make sure that the POST-SB AE3007A-72-202, POST-SB AE3007C-72-171 compressor cone-shaft is only used with the POST-SB AE3007A-72-202, POST-SB AE3007C-72-171 compressor tie-bolts.

(b) Put the compressor cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10) on the compressor-rotor support as follows:

- 1 Put the compressor-rotor stack-press tool aft (lower) plate (23083861-11) and 20-hole adapter (23083861-15) on the compressor-rotor build

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

support(23052542).

- 2 Put the compressor cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10) on the compressor-rotor build support (23052542) and the compressor-rotor stack-press tool aft (lower) plate (23083861- 11) and 20-hole adapter (23083861-15).

WARNING: DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM SYNTHETIC LUBRICATING OIL. IT CAN CONTAIN TRICRESYLPHOSPHATE. USE IN AN AREA WITH CONTINUOUS AIRFLOW. KEEP AWAY FROM HEAT, SPARKS, AND OPEN FLAMES. DO NOT GET IT ON YOUR SKIN OR IN YOUR EYES. WEAR GOGGLES, CHEMICAL-RESISTANT GLOVES, AND SAFETY CLOTHING. IF YOU GET IT ON YOUR SKIN, CLEAN WITH SOAP AND WATER. IF YOU GET IT IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

- 3 Apply the Rolls-Royce approved engine oil to the threads of the five equally spaced bolts (72-35-00-01-20) of the 20 bolts on the compressor cone-shaft(72-35-00-01-10).
- 4 Install five used (unserviceable) nuts (72-35-00-01-660) on the five bolts (72-35-00-01-20) that attach the compressor cone- shaft (72-35-00-01-10) on the compressor-rotor build support (23052542).

NOTE: The used (unserviceable) nuts from the disassembly procedure can be used temporarily in the assembly procedure.

- 5 Tighten the five used (unserviceable) nuts(72-35-00-01-660).

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

POST-SB AE3007A-72-202

POST-SB AE3007C-72-171

1 Put the compressor-rotor stack-press tool aft (lower) plate (23083861-11) and 24-hole adapter (23083861-14) on the compressor-rotor build support(23068578).

2 Put the compressor cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10) on the compressor-rotor build support (23068578) and the compressor-rotor stack-press tool aft (lower) plate (23083861- 11) and 24-hole adapter (23083861-14).

3 Apply the Rolls-Royce approved engine oil to the threads ofthe four equally spaced bolts (72-35-00-01-20) of the 24 bolts on the compressor cone-shaft(72-35-00-01-10).

4 Install four used (unserviceable) nuts (72-35-00-01-660) on the four bolts (72-35-00-01-20) that attach the compressor cone- shaft (72-35-00-01-10) on the compressor-rotor build support (23068578).

5 Tighten the four used (unserviceable) nuts(72-35-00-01-660).

(c) Put the 14th-stage compressor wheel assembly(72-35-00-01-30) on the compressor cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10) and engage the splines of the compressor wheel assembly (72-35-00-01-30) with the compressor cone-shaft(72-35-00-01-10).

(d) Lightly tap the wheel assembly with a nonmetallic hammer tofully engage thesplines.

NOTE: If necessary, for installation of the remaining compressor wheel assemblies you can increase the temperature of the front side of the compressor wheel assembly already installed or you can decrease the temperature of the aft side of the next compressor wheel assembly to be

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE

(e) If you increase the temperature of the parts, do the steps that follow:

WARNING: DO NOT LET THE HOT PART TOUCH YOUR SKIN. THE HOT PART WILL BURN YOUR SKIN. WEAR INSULATED GLOVES. IF THE HOT PART BURNS YOUR SKIN, GET MEDICAL AID.

CAUTION: DO NOT LET THE TEMPERATURE OF THE HEATER BE MORE THAN 600°F (316°C). DAMAGE TO THE HEATER CAN OCCUR.

1 Put the heater (23058471) on the forward surface of the 14th- stage compressor wheel assembly (72-35-00-01-30) for approximately 15 minutes.

NOTE: Because of differences in room temperature, temperature of the heat device, and time between removal and installation on the mating wheel, adjust heat time as necessary.

2 Remove the heater (23058471) and put it on the heater storage stand (23060607).

(f) If you decrease the temperature of the parts, do the steps that follow:

NOTE: Prevent the blade lugs or attachment slots on the wheels from being put fully into the liquid nitrogen.

1 Use dry ice (BB-C-104) or liquid nitrogen (BB-N-411) for five minutes to decrease the temperature of the aft side of the 13th- stage compressor wheel assembly (72-35-00-01-30).

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

2 Remove the parts from the dry ice (BB-C-104) or the liquid nitrogen (BB-N-411).

(g) Install the 13th-stage compressor wheel assembly (72-35-00-01-70) on the 14th-stage compressor wheel assembly (72-35-00-01-30) with the balance marks 180 degrees apart.

(h) Engage the splines and lightly tap the 13th-stage compressor wheel assembly (72-35-00-01-70) with a phenolic hammer to fully engage the splines with the 14th-stage compressor wheel assembly (72-35-00-01-30).

(i) Do steps 1.G.(7)(e) or 1.G.(7)(f) then 1.G.(7)(g) and 1.G.(7)(h) again. Make sure that the balance marks are 180 degrees apart to install the 12th- thru 1st-stage compressor wheel assemblies (72-35-00-01-110, -150, -190, -230, -270, -310, -340, -370, -400, -430, -460, and -500).

NOTE: Make sure that the assembled compressor wheel assemblies go back to room temperature before you go to the subsequent step.

NOTE: Make sure that the compressor blades are held in position by the last compressor wheel installed.

(j) Use the compressor-rotor stack-press tool (23083861) to assemble the compressor wheel together.

1 Put the compressor-rotor stack-press tool front adapter (23083861-9) on the forward surface of the 1st-stage compressor wheel assembly (72-35-00-01-500).

2 Put the curved side of the compressor-rotor stack-press tool hydraulic adapter (23083861-8) on the curved side of the compressor-rotor stack-press tool

3 Install the components that remain of the compressor-rotor stack-press tool (23083861) around the compressor rotor and tighten the three thru-bolts (23083861-13) equally.

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

- 4 Attach the hand pump hose to the ENERPAC hydraulic cylinder (23083861-7) on the compressor-rotor stack-press tool (23083861).

WARNING: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU APPLY THE HYDRAULIC PRESSURE. YOU MUST OBEY THE MANUFACTURER'S SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS. THE HYDRAULIC PRESSURE CAN CAUSE INJURY TO PERSONS.

CAUTION: DO NOT APPLY MORE THAN THE SPECIFIED HYDRAULIC PRESSURE. TOO MUCH HYDRAULIC PRESSURE CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE ENGINE AND THE EQUIPMENT.

- 5 Use the hydraulic pump to apply a load of 17.5-20.0 tons (15.9-18.1 tonne) of force to the compressor wheels to make sure that they are fully engaged.
 - 6 Release the load, then disassemble the compressor-rotor stack-press tool (23083861).
- (k) Use the dry ice (BB-C-104) or the liquid nitrogen (BB-N-411) for five minutes to cool the flange end and the threaded end of the compressor tie-bolt (72-35-00-01-540).
 - (l) Increase the temperature of the inner diameter of the 1st-stage compressor wheel assembly (72-35-00-01-500) to approximately 450°F (232°C).
 - (m) If necessary, increase the temperature of the inner diameter of the compressor cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10) to approximately

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

450°F (232°C).

- (n) Install the tee-handle pullers (23053699) in the flange of the compressor tie-bolt (72-35-00-01-540) to move the cooled compressor tie-bolt(72-35-00-01-540).
- (o) Install the compressor tie-bolt (72-35-00-01-540) thru the compressor wheel assemblies (72-35-00-01-30, -70, -110,-150, -190, -230, -270, -310, -340, -370, -400, -430, -460, and -500).
- (p) Engage the compressor tie-bolt with the bolts (72-35-00-01-520) in the 1st-stage compressor bladed wheel assembly (72-35-00- 01-500) and the pilot diameter in the compressor cone-shaft (72- 35-00-01-10).

NOTE: If you made the compressor tie-bolt cool, then you must let the temperature of it increase to room temperature for a minimum of 45 minutes. This will make sure that you get an accurate stretch measurement when you do the compressor tie-bolt stretch procedure.

SUBTASK 72-35-01-440-004

- REF. FIG. 1001/TASK 72-35-01-990-825
- REF. FIG. 1002/TASK 72-35-01-990-826
- REF. FIG. 1010/TASK 72-35-01-990-833
- REF. FIG. 1011/TASK 72-35-01-990-834
- REF. FIG. 1033/TASK 72-35-01-990-856
- REF. FIG. 1034/TASK 72-35-01-990-857
- REF. FIG. 1035/TASK 72-35-01-990-858
- REF. FIG. 1036/TASK 72-35-01-990-859
- REF. FIG. 1037/TASK 72-35-01-990-860
- REF. FIG. 1038/TASK 72-35-01-990-861
- REF. FIG. 1041/TASK 72-35-01-990-895

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE

REF. FIG. 1044/TASK 72-35-01-990-898

REF. FIG. 1045/TASK 72-35-01-990-899

REF. FIG. 1046/TASK 72-35-01-990-900

(7) Rotate the compressor rotor.

(a) Install the compressor stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550) as follows:

WARNING: DO NOT LET THE HOT PART TOUCH YOUR SKIN. THE HOT PART WILL BURN YOUR SKIN. WEAR INSULATED GLOVES. IF THE HOT PART BURNS YOUR SKIN, GET MEDICAL AID.

1 Use the compressor wheel expansion heater (23058471) to increase the temperature of the inner diameter of the 1st-stage compressor bladed wheel assembly (72-35-00-01-500) to approximately 450 F (232C).

CAUTION: DO NOT ALIGN THE JACK SCREW HOLES IN THE COMPRESSOR STUB SHAFT WITH THE JACK SCREW HOLES IN THE COMPRESSOR TIE-BOLT. IF YOU ALIGN THE JACK SCREW HOLES IN THE COMPRESSOR STUB SHAFT WITH THE JACK SCREW HOLES IN THE COMPRESSOR TIE-BOLT, THEN DAMAGE CAN OCCUR TO THE COMPRESSOR STUB SHAFT AND TO THE COMPRESSOR TIE-BOLT.

2 Install the compressor stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550) on the front of the compressor tie-bolt (72-35-00-01-540) and engage the bolts (72-35-00-01-520).

WARNING: DO NOT GET ANTISEIZE COMPOUND ON YOUR SKIN OR BREATHE THE VAPORS. IT IS POISONOUS. IF YOU GET IT ON YOUR SKIN,

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

3 Apply the antiseize compound (NSN-165) to the threads of the bolts (72-35-00-01-520).

4 Install the used (unserviceable) nuts (72-35-00-01-560) on the bolts (72-35-00-01-520) to attach the compressor stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550) and the compressor tie-bolt (72-35-00-01-540) to the 1st-stage compressor bladed wheel assembly (72-35-00-01-500).

NOTE: The used (unserviceable) nuts from the disassembly procedure can be used temporarily in the assembly procedure.

5 Torque the used (unserviceable) nuts (72-35-00-01-560) to 60 in-lb (6.78 Nm) (Ref. TASK 70-01-04-900-801).

6 Torque the used (unserviceable) nuts (72-35-00-01-560) again to 120-140 in-lb (13.56-15.82 Nm) (Ref. TASK 70-01-04-900-801).

7 Let the temperature of the 1st-stage compressor bladed wheel assembly (72-35-00-01-500) cool to room temperature.

8 Make sure that the torque of the used (unserviceable) nuts (72-35-00-01-560) is 120-140 in-lb (13.56-15.82 Nm).

(b) Rotate the compressor-rotor support with the aft-lift dummy-nut adapter (23053588) as follows:

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT THE CORRECT COMPRESSOR-

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

COMPONENTS CAN OCCUR.

- 1 Install the compressor-rotor forward lift (lift) (23055729 or 23068618) and hoist on the compressor-stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550).

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-275

POST-SB AE3007A-72-347

POST-SB AE3007A-72-376

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-222

- a Install the lift (23055729) on the compressor-stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550).

- b Attach the hoist to the lift (23068618).

POST-SB AE3007A-72-275

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-347

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-376

POST-SB AE3007C-72-222

- a Install the lift (23068618) on the compressor-stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550).

- b Attach the hoist to the lift (23068618).

- 2 Remove the used (unserviceable) nuts (72-35-00-01-560) that attach the compressor cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10) to the compressor-rotorsupport.

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-202

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-171

- a
Remove the used (unserviceable) nuts (72-35-00-01-560)

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

the compressor-rotor support (23052542).

WARNING: DO NOT LIFT MORE THAN THE LOAD RATING OF THE HOIST. BEFORE LIFTING, BALANCE THELOAD.DONOTSTANDUNDERTHELOAD WHILE IT IS BEING MOVED ON A HOIST. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD TO DO MAINTENANCE WORK. INJURY TO PERSONNEL CANOCCUR.

b Lift the compressor rotor off of the compressor-rotor support (23052542).

POST-SB AE3007A-72-202

POST-SB AE3007A-72-171

a Remove the used (unserviceable) nuts (72-35-00-01-560) that attach the compressor cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10) to the compressor-rotor support (23068578).

b Lift the compressor rotor off of the compressor-rotor support (23068578).

3 Apply antiseize compound (NSN-165) to the threads of the aft- lift dummy-nut adapter (23053588)(adapter).

4 Install the adapter (23053588) on the threaded end of the compressor tie-bolt(72-35-00-01-540).

5 Tighten the adapter (23053588) with yourhand.

6 Install the compressor rotor in the P/T-and-G/G assembly transportation dolly (transportation dolly)(23055754).

7 Remove the hoist from the forward lift adapters (23055729 or 23068618).

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE

g Install the forward support (23052542 or 23068578) and adapter (23054775 or 23068615) on the pedestal (23052512).

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-275

POST-SB AE3007A-72-347

POST-SB AE3007A-72-376

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-222

a Align the bolt holes and install the four bolts that attach the support (23052542) to the pedestal (23052512).

b Install the four nuts on the four bolts.

c Tighten the four nuts and four bolts together.

d Align and install the four studs that attach the adapter (23054775) to the support (23052542).

e Install the four nuts on the four studs.

f Tighten the four nuts.

POST-SB AE3007A-72-275

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-347

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-376

POST-SB AE3007C-72-222

a Align the bolt holes and install the four bolts that attach the support (23068578) to the pedestal (23052512).

b Install the four nuts on the four bolts.

c Tighten the four nuts and four bolts together.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

e Install the four nuts on the four studs.

f Tighten the four nuts.

9 Attach the hoist to the aft lift adapter (23053588) and lift the compressor rotor out of the transportation dolly(23055754).

10 Remove the lift (23055729 or 23068618) from the compressor- stub shaft(72-35-00-01-550).

11 Put the compressor rotor into the adapter (23054775 or 23068615).

12 Remove the hoist from the aft lift adapter(23053588).

13 Remove the aft lift adapter (23053588) from the compressor tie-bolt (72-35-00-01-540).

SUBTASK 72-35-01-440-005

REF. FIG. 1001/TASK 72-35-01-990-825

REF. FIG. 1002/TASK 72-35-01-990-826

REF. FIG. 1014/TASK 72-35-01-990-837

REF. FIG. 1015/TASK 72-35-01-990-838

REF. FIG. 1018/TASK 72-35-01-990-841

REF. FIG. 1019/TASK 72-35-01-990-842

REF. FIG. 1027/TASK 72-35-01-990-850

REF. FIG. 1065/TASK 72-35-01-990-911

(8) Do the calibration of the compressor tie-bolt stretchgauge.

(a) Install the compressor tie-bolt stretch gauge (stretch gauge) (23055268) in the compressor-rotor forward-supportadapters (forward support adapters) (23054775 or23068615).

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE

in the compressor rotor.

PRE-SB AE 3007A-72-202

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-171

1 Use the hand installation wrench set (23055268-8) to engage the stretch gauge(230552

68) with the threads in the forward support adapter (23054775).

POST-SB AE 3007A-72-202

POST-SB AE 3007C-72-171

1 Use the hand installation wrench set (23055268-8) to engage the stretch gauge (23055268) with the threads in the forward support adapter (23068615).

(b) Tighten the stretch gauge(23055268).

(c) Calibrate the stretch gauge (23055268) as follows:

1 Put the H-shaped master gauge (master gauge)(23055268-32 or 23063552) on the stretchgauge.

2 Set the gauge to zero.

3 Turn the master gauge 180° on its opposite side, and put it back on the top of the stretchgauge.

4 Make sure that the gauge meter reads 0.0495-0.0505 in. (1.257-1.283 mm). If the gauge meter does not read 0.0495- 0.0505 in. (1.257-1.283 mm), then remove the stretchgauge (23055268) from operation until a full calibration can be done on

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

5

Remove the master gauge from the stretchgauge.

- (d) Record the serial number of the stretch gauge (23055268)being used.
- (e) Measure the dimension from the end of the compressor tie-bolt (72-35-00-01-620) to the top of the gauge bar in two equally spaced locations. Use the same surface used for H-Block calibration.
- (f) Record the dimensions, and calculate the average dropdimension.
- (g) Examine the cuplock washer (72-35-00-01-590) and repair itif necessary (Ref. TASK70-31-11-300-801).
- (h) Use a non-permanent marking procedure to match-mark the aft edge of the cuplock washer (72-35-00-01-590) in line with the anti-rotation tang and a match-mark on the edge of the compressor tie-bolt (72-35-00-01-540) in line with the slot(Ref. TASK 70-01-05-900-801).
- (i) Install the cuplock washer (72-35-00-01-590) andthespanner-nut(72-35-00-01-600) on the compressor tie-bolt(72-35-00-01-540).
- (j) Make sure that the match-marks stay correctly aligned asyou tighten the spanner-nut (72-35-00-01-600) with yourhand.

SUBTASK 72-35-01-490-005-A01

PRE-SBAE3007A-72-202

PRE-SBAE3007C-72-171

REF. FIG. 1001/TASK 72-35-01-990-825

REF. FIG. 1002/TASK 72-35-01-990-826

REF. FIG. 1014/TASK 72-35-01-990-837

REF. FIG. 1027/TASK 72-35-01-990-850

REF. FIG. 1049/TASK 72-35-01-990-866

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE

REF. FIG. 1065/TASK 72-35-01-990-911

REF. TABLE 1007

(9) Stretch the compressortie-bolt.

CAUTION: DO NOT LET THE HYDRAULIC FLUID DRIP ON THE COMPRESSOR ROTOR. WIND THE SHOP TOWELS AROUND THE HYDRAULIC FITTINGS TO KEEP DROPS OF FLUID AWAY FROM THE COMPRESSOR ROTOR. DROPS OF HYDRAULIC FLUID ON THE COMPRESSOR ROTOR CAN CAUSE VIBRATION AND ENGINE DAMAGE DURING OPERATION.

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT ALL OF THE SELF-LOCKING COMPONENTS ARE SERVICEABLE. THE SELF-LOCKING COMPONENTS THAT ARE NOT SERVICEABLE CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE ENGINE.

- (a) Attach the lift adapter (23052531-1) on the top of the compressor tie-bolt stretch fixture (fixture)(23052531).
- (b) Attach the hoist to the lift adapter(23052531-1).
- (c) Use the hoist to align the holes in the fixture (23052531) with the bolts (72-35-00-01-20) in the compressor cone-shaft(72- 35-00-01-10).
- (d) Install the fixture (23052531) on the compressorrotor.

WARNING: DONOTBREATHETHEFUMESFROMSYNTHETIC LUBRICATING OIL. IT CAN CONTAIN TRICRESYL PHOSPHATE.USEINANAREAWITHCONTINUOUS

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

IN YOUR EYES. WEAR GOGGLES, CHEMICAL-RESISTANT GLOVES, AND SAFETY CLOTHING. IF YOU GET IT ON YOUR SKIN, CLEAN WITH SOAP AND WATER. IF YOU GET IT IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

- (e) Apply the Rolls-Royce approved engine oil to the threads of the four bolts (72-35-00-01-20).
- (f) Install the four used (unserviceable) nuts (72-35-00-01-660) equally spaced to attach the fixture (23052531) to the compressor cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10).

NOTE: The used (unserviceable) nuts from the disassembly procedure can be used temporarily in the assembly procedure.

- (g) Torque the four used (unserviceable) nuts (72-35-00-01-660) to 100-120 in-lb (11.30-13.54 Nm) (Ref. TASK 70-01-04-900- 801).
- (h) Remove the lift adapter (23052531-1) from the top of the fixture (23052531).
- (i) Turn the bolt (23052531-4) on the top of the fixture (23052531) to engage the inner threads of the compressor tie-bolt (72-35-00-01-540).
- (j) Turn the bolt (23052531-4) until it stops, then loosen one quarter of a turn.
- (k) Make sure that the flange-nut (23052531-2) on top of the fixture (23052531) is loosened on one turn.
- (l) Install the lift adapter (23052531-1) on top of the fixture (23052531).

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

NOTE: The lift adapter is also a safety cap.

- (m) Attach the hydraulic pump to the coupler (23052531-9) on the fixture (23052531).
- (n) Read the ENERPAC code on the label near the fitting of the fixture (23052531). Read the force on the corresponding scale of the hydraulic pump gauge.

WARNING: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU APPLY THE HYDRAULIC PRESSURE. YOU MUST OBEY THE MANUFACTURER'S SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS. THE HYDRAULIC PRESSURE CAN CAUSE INJURY TO PERSONS.

CAUTION: DO NOT APPLY MORE THAN THE SPECIFIED HYDRAULIC PRESSURE. TOO MUCH HYDRAULIC PRESSURE CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE ENGINE AND THE EQUIPMENT.

- (o) Use the hydraulic pump to apply a load of 100-200 lbs of force for 30 seconds. After 30 seconds apply a load of 12.5-15.0 tons (11.34-13.61 tonne) of force to the compressor rotor to make sure that the wheels are fully engaged.
- (p) Release the pressure from the hydraulic pump.
- (q) Connect the wire for the stretch gauge (23055268) to the gauge meter.
- (r) Monitor the stretch gauge meter and turn the bolt (23068580-4) in the direction that will tighten until the stretch gauge meter reads 0.010-0.020 in. (0.25-0.51 mm).

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

- (s) Set the gauge meter to zero.
- (t) Apply a minimum 22,500 lbs of hydraulic pressure to the fixture (23052531) until you get a indication on the gauge meter of 0.035-0.037 in. (0.89-0.94mm).
- (u) Record the hydraulic pressure necessary to get the tie-bolt stretch in TABLE 1007.
- (v) Keep the hydraulic pressure applied so the gauge meter shows 0.036 in. (0.91 mm).
- (w) Tighten the spanner-nut (72-35-00-01-600) with the wrench (23052531-10) to the equivalent of hand-tight.
- (x) Release the pressure from the hydraulic pump.
- (y) The gauge meter must read 0.0195-0.0225 in. (0.495-0.572 mm). If the indication is in limits continue to step 1.G.(10)(ac), if not go to step 1.G.(10)(z) or 1.G.(10)(aa).
- (z) If the gauge meter reads more than 0.0225 in. (0.572 mm) do the following steps:
 - 1 Apply hydraulic pressure to the fixture (23052531) enough to loosen the spanner-nut (72-35-00-01-600).
 - 2 Turn the spanner-nut (72-35-00-01-600) counter-clockwise a minimum of 1-1/2 turns in order to decrease the stretch on the compressor tie-bolt (72-35-00-01-540).
 - 3 Release the pressure from the hydraulic pump.
 - 4 Do steps 1.G.(10)(z)1 thru 1.G.(10)(z)3 until you get the required limit shown in step 1.G.(10)(y).

the following steps:

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

- 1 Apply hydraulic pressure to the fixture (23052531) with a larger indication on the gaugemeter.
 - 2 Keep the hydraulic pressure applied so that the gaugemeter shows this larger indication.
 - 3 Tighten the spanner-nut (72-35-00-01-600) with the wrench (23052531-10) to the equivalent of handtight.
 - 4 Release the pressure from the hydraulic pump.
 - 5 Do steps 1.G.(10)(aa)1 thru 1.G.(10)(aa)4 until you get the required limit shown in step 1.G.(10)(y).
- (ab) Record the final tie-bolt stretch and hydraulic pressure from step 1.G.(10)(v) and put in TABLE 1007.

TABLE 1007 - Final Tie-Bolt Stretch and Hydraulic Pressure Measurements

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-202 and PRE-SB AE3007C-72-171 Hydraulic Pressure Necessary to get 0.035-0.037 in. Stretch	Final Tie-Bolt Stretch Measurement

- (ac) Remove the fixture (23052531) from the compressor rotor.
- 1 Remove the lift adapter (23052531-1) from the top of the fixture (23052531).
 - 2 Loosen the flange-nut (23052531-2) on top of the fixture (23052531).
 - 3 Turn the bolt (23052531-4) on top of the fixture (23052531)

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

until it disengages the compressor tie-bolt (72-35-00-01-540).

4 Remove the four used (unserviceable) nuts (72-35-00-01- 660) that attach the fixture (23052531) to the compressor rotor.

5 Install the lift adapter (23052531-1) on the top of the fixture (23052531).

WARNING: DO NOT LIFT MORE THAN THE LOAD RATING OF THE HOIST. BEFORE LIFTING, BALANCE THE LOAD. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD WHILE IT IS BEING MOVED ON A HOIST. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD TO DO MAINTENANCE WORK. INJURY TO PERSONNEL CAN OCCUR.

6 Attach the hoist to the lift adapter(23052531-1).

7 Remove the fixture (23052531) from the compressor cone- shaft.

(ad) Do not remove the stretch gauge (23055268) at this time. The stretch gauge needs to stay installed to complete the compressor tie-bolt stretch drop dimensions.

(ae) Make sure the compressor tie-bolt stretch dimensions are as follows:

1 Measure the dimension from the end of the compressor tie-bolt (72-35-00-01-540) to the top of the gauge bar in two equally spaced locations. Use the same surface used for the H-Block calibration.

2 Record the dimensions and calculate the average drop

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

dimension.

3 Use the pre-tie-bolt stretch and post-tie-bolt stretch drop dimensions to calculate the compressor tie-bolt stretch as follows:

- Average drop before stretch (step 1.G.(9)(f).
- Average drop after stretch (step 1.G.(10)(ae)2).
- Calculated compressor tie-bolt stretch: dimension from step 1.G.(10)(ae)2 minus dimension from step 1.G.(9)(f).

4 Compare the final compressor tie-bolt stretch measurement from TABLE 1007 to the calculated compressor tie-bolt stretch. The difference between the two results must be a maximum of 0.002 in. (0.05mm).

5 If the results are not in limits, then do the calibration of the compressor tie-bolt stretch gauge (Ref. SUBTASK 72-35-01- 440-005) and the compressor tie-bolt stretch procedure (Ref. SUBTASK 72-35-01-490-05-A01).

(af) Remove the stretch gauge (23055268) from the compressor rotor.

1 Disconnect the stretch gauge (23055268) wire from the gauge meter.

2 Use the hand installation wrench set (23055268-8) to disengage the stretch gauge (23055268) from the threads in the compressor-rotor front support (23053586).

3 Remove the stretch gauge (23055268) from the compressor rotor.

(ag) Make sure that the cuplock washer and compressor tie-bolt match-marks are aligned as they were before you stretched the

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

tie-bolt.

- 1 If the match-marks are aligned correctly, then do step 1.G. (10)(ah) to dimple the cuplockwasher.
- 2 If the match-marks are not aligned correctly, then do the procedure that follows:
 - a Remove the spanner nut, cuplock washer, and compressor tie-bolt (Ref. SUBTASK 72-35-01-040-006-A01 and SUBTASK 72-35-01-040-008).
 - b Do the inspection of the compressor tie-bolt and spanner nut (Ref. TASK 72-35-05-200-801 and TASK 72-35-11-200-801).
 - c Do the inspection of the cuplock washer (72-35-00-01-590) and repair if necessary (Ref. TASK 70-31-11-300-801).
 - d Go to step 1.G.(7).

CAUTION: DO NOT DIMPLE THE CUP LOCK WASHER IN AN AREA THAT HAS BEEN DIMPLED BEFORE. DAMAGE TO THE PART CAN OCCUR.

(ah) Use the dimpler tool (23090721) to dimple the cuplock washer (72-35-00-01-590). The dimples must line up with two of the five rounded (scalloped) areas on the spanner nut (72-35-00-01-600). The two dimples must be separated by a minimum of one scalloped area on the spanner nut.

SUBTASK 72-35-01-490-005-A02

POST-SB AE3007A-72-202

REF. FIG. 1001/TASK 72-35-01-990-825

REF. FIG. 1002/TASK 72-35-01-990-826

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

REF. FIG. 1015/TASK 72-35-01-990-838

REF. FIG. 1027/TASK 72-35-01-990-850

REF. FIG. 1049/TASK 72-35-01-990-866

REF. TABLE 1008

(10) Stretch the compressortie-bolt.

CAUTION: DO NOT LET THE HYDRAULIC FLUID DRIP ON THE COMPRESSOR ROTOR. WIND THE SHOP TOWELS AROUND THE HYDRAULIC FITTINGS TO KEEP DROPS OF FLUID AWAY FROM THE COMPRESSOR ROTOR. DROPS OF HYDRAULIC FLUID ON THE COMPRESSOR ROTOR CAN CAUSE VIBRATION AND ENGINE DAMAGE DURING OPERATION.

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT ALL OF THE SELF-LOCKING COMPONENTS ARE SERVICEABLE. THE SELF-LOCKING COMPONENTS THAT ARE NOT SERVICEABLE CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE ENGINE.

(a) Install the compressor tie-bolt stretch puller (23068580) on the compressor cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10) as follows:

1 Attach the lifting eye (23068580-1) on top of the compressor tie-bolt stretch puller (23068580).

2 Attach the hoist to the lifting eye (23068580-1).

WARNING: DO NOT GET THE ANTISEIZE COMPOUND ON YOUR SKIN OR BREATHE THE VAPORS. IT IS POISONOUS. IF YOU GET IT ON YOUR SKIN, CLEAN WITH SOAP AND WATER. IF YOU GET

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

ITINYOUREYES,FLUSHWITHWATER.GET MEDICAL AID.

- 3 Apply the antiseize compound (NSN-165) on the inner diameter threads on the aft end of the compressortie-bolt (72-35-00-01-540) and the external threads on the bolt (23068580-4) of the compressor tie-bolt stretch puller (23068580).
- 4 Do not apply the antiseize compound to the external threads of the aft end of the compressor tie-bolt (72-35-00-01-540) or the spanner nut (72-35-00-01-600)threads.
- 5 Use the hoist to align the holes in the compressor tie-bolt stretch puller (23068580) with the bolts (72-35-00-01-20)in the compressor cone-shaft(72-35-00-01-10)
- 6 Position the compressor tie-bolt stretch puller(23068580) on the compressor cone-shaft(72-35-00-01-10).

WARNING: DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM SYNTHETIC LUBRICATING OIL. IT CAN CONTAINTRICRESYLPHOSPHATE.USEINAN AREA WITH CONTINUOUS AIRFLOW. KEEP AWAY FROM HEAT, SPARKS, AND OPEN FLAMES. DO NOT GET IT ON YOUR SKIN OR INYOUREYES.WEARGOGGLES,CHEMICAL-RESISTANT GLOVES, AND SAFETYCLOTHING. IFYOUGETITONYOURSKIN,CLEANWITH SOAP AND WATER. IF YOU GET IT IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

- 7 Apply the Rolls-Royce approved engine oil to the fivebolts (72-35-00-01-
- 8 Install the five used (unserviceable) nuts (72-35-00-01-660) equally spaced to attach the compressor tie-bolt stretch puller (23068580) to the compressor cone-shaft (72-35-00- 01-10).

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE

NOTE: The used (unserviceable) nuts from the disassembly procedure can be used temporarily during the assembly procedure.

9 Torque the four used (unserviceable) nuts (72-35-00-01- 660) to 74-89 in-lb (8.4-10.1 Nm) (Ref. TASK70-01-04-900-801).

10 Remove the lifting eye (23068580-1) from the top of the compressor tie-bolt stretch puller(23068580).

- (b) Turn the bolt (23068580-4) on the top of the compressor tie-bolt stretch puller (23068580) to engage the inner threads of the compressor tie-bolt(72-35-00-01-540).
- (c) Connect the wire for the stretch gauge (23055268) to the gauge meter.
- (d) Monitor the stretch gauge meter and turn the bolt(23068580-4) in the direction that will tighten until the stretch gauge meter reads 0.010-0.020 in. (0.25-0.51 mm).
- (e) Loosen the flanged nut (23068580-2) on top of the compressor tie-bolt stretch puller (23068580) one full turn.
- (f) Install the lifting eye (23068580-1) on top of the compressor tie-bolt stretch puller(23068580).

NOTE: The lifting eye is also a safety cap.

- (g) Attach the hydraulic pump to the coupler (23068580-9) on the

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

compressor tie-bolt stretch puller (23068580).

- (h) Read the ENERPAC code on the label on the lift adapter (23068580-1) of the compressor tie-bolt stretch puller (23068580). Read the force on the corresponding scale of the hydraulic pump gauge.

WARNING: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU APPLY THE HYDRAULIC PRESSURE. YOU MUST OBEY THE MANUFACTURER'S SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS. THE HYDRAULIC PRESSURE CAN CAUSE INJURY TO PERSONS.

CAUTION: DO NOT APPLY MORE THAN THE SPECIFIED HYDRAULIC PRESSURE. TOO MUCH HYDRAULIC PRESSURE CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE ENGINE AND THE EQUIPMENT.

- (i) Use the hydraulic pump to apply a load of 100-500 lbs (45.4-226.8 kg) of force for a minimum of 30 seconds. This initial load is necessary to align the compressor wheel stack.
- (j) After 30 seconds, apply a load of 14.0-15.0 tons (12.7-13.6 tonne) of force to the compressor rotor to make sure that the wheels are fully engaged. Keep the load for 60 seconds.
1 Do step 1.G.(11)(j) two more times.
- (k) Release the pressure from the hydraulic pump. This is to make sure that the wheels are engaged correctly.
- (l) Monitor the stretch gauge meter and turn the bolt (23068580-4) in the direction that will tighten until the stretch gauge meter reads 0.010-0.020 in. (0.25-0.51 mm).

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

- (m) Apply hydraulic pressure to the compressor tie-bolt stretch puller (23068580) until you get an indication on the gauge meter of 0.046 in. (1.17mm).
- (n) The minimum indication of 0.046 in. (1.17 mm) on the gauge meter must be kept for 60seconds.
- (o) After 60 seconds, record the hydraulic pressure necessary to keep 0.046 in. (1.17 mm) on the gauge meter in TABLE1008.
- (p) Record the hydraulic pressure necessary to get the stretch in TABLE 1008.
- (q) If the hydraulic pressure is less than 12.0 tons (10.9 tonne), record the part number and serial number of the compressor tie-bolt that is replaced, and speak to Rolls-Royce.
- (r) If the hydraulic pressure is 12 tons (10.9 tonne) or more, keep the hydraulic pressure applied so that the gauge meter shows 0.046 in. (1.17 mm).
- (s) Tighten the spanner-nut (72-35-00-01-600) with the wrench (23068580-10) to the equivalent of hand-tight.
- (t) Release the pressure from the hydraulic pump.
- (v) The gauge meter must read 0.0250-0.0265 in. (0.635-0.673 mm). If the indication is in limits, then continue to step 1.G.(11)(y). If not, then go to step 1.G.(11)(w) or 1.G.(11)(x).
- (w) If the gauge meter reads more than 0.0265 in. (0.673 mm), do the steps that follow:
 - 1 Apply hydraulic pressure to the compressor tie-bolt stretch puller (23068580) enough to loosen the spanner-nut (72-35- 00-01-600).

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

2 Turn the spanner-nut (72-35-00-01-600) counter-clockwise a minimum of 1-1/2 turns in order to decrease the stretch on the compressor tie-bolt(72-35-00-01-540).

3 Release the pressure from the hydraulicpump.

4 Do steps 1.G.(11)(w)1 thru 1.G.(11)(w)3 until you get the indication on the gauge meter in step1.G.(11)(v).

(x) If the gauge meter reads less than 0.0250 in. (0.635 mm),do the steps thatfollow:

1 Apply hydraulic pressure to the compressor tie-bolt stretch puller (23068580) to loosen the spanner-nut (72-35-00-01- 600).

2 Increase the hydraulic pressure to increase the stretch on the compressor tie-bolt (72-35-00-01-540). The gauge meter will show an indication of more than 0.046 in. (1.17 mm) because of the increased hydraulicpressure.

3 Tighten the spanner-nut (72-35-00-01-600) with the wrench (23068580-10) to the equivalent of handtight.

4 Release the pressure from the hydraulicpump.

5 Do steps 1.G.(11)(x)1 thru 1.G.(11)(x)4 until you get the required limit shown in step1.G.(11)(v).

(y) Record the final compressor tie-bolt stretch andhydraulic pressure from step 1.G.(11)(o) in TABLE1008.

TABLE 1008 - Final Compressor Tie-Bolt Stretch and Hydraulic Pressure Measurements

--	--

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE

POST-SB AE 3007A-72-202 and POST-SB AE 3007C-72-171 Hydraulic Pressure Necessary to get 0.046 in. (1.17 mm) Stretch	Final Compressor Tie-Bolt Stretch Measurement

(z) Remove the compressor tie-bolt stretch puller (23068580) from the compressor rotor as follows:

- 1 Remove the lifting eye (23068580-1) from the top of the compressor tie-bolt stretch puller (23068580).
- 2 Loosen the flange-nut (23068580-2) on top of the compressor tie-bolt stretch puller (23068580).
- 3 Turn the bolt (23068580-4) on top of the compressor tie-bolt stretch puller (23068580) until it disengages the compressor tie-bolt (72-35-00-01-540).
- 4 Remove the five used (unserviceable) nuts (72-35-00-01-660) that attach the puller (23068580) to the compressor cone-shaft (72-35-00-01-10).
- 5 Install the lifting eye (23068580-1) on the top of the compressor tie-bolt stretch puller (23068580).

WARNING: DO NOT LIFT MORE THAN THE LOAD RATING OF THE HOIST. BEFORE YOU LIFT, BALANCE THE LOAD. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD WHILE IT IS MOVED ON A HOIST. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD TO DO MAINTENANCE WORK. INJURY TO PERSONNEL CAN OCCUR.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

- 6 Remove the compressor tie-bolt stretch puller (23068580) from the compressor cone-shaft(72-35-00-01-10).
- (aa) Do not remove the compressor tie-bolt stretch gauge at this time. The compressor tie-bolt stretch gauge needs to stay installed to complete the compressor tie-bolt stretch drop dimensions.
- (ab) Make sure that the compressor tie-bolt stretch dimensions are as follows:
 - 1 Measure the dimension from the end of the compressortie- bolt (72-35-00-01-540) to the top of the gauge bar in two equally spaced locations. Use the same surface used for H- Blockcalibration.
 - 2 Record the dimensions, and calculate the average drop dimension.
 - 3 Use the pre-tie-bolt stretch and post-tie-bolt stretch drop dimensions to calculate the compressor tie-bolt stretch as follows:
 - Average drop before stretch (step1.G.(9)(f))
 - Average drop after stretch (step1.G.(11)(ab)2)
 - Calculated compressor tie-bolt stretch: dimension fromstep 1.G.(11)(ab)2 minus dimension from step1.G.(9)(f).
 - 4 Compare the final compressor tie-bolt stretch measurement from Table 1008 to the calculated compressor tie-boltstretch. The difference between the two results must be a maximum of 0.002 in. (0.05mm).
 - 5 If the results are not in limits, do the calibration of the compressor tie-bolt stretch gauge (Ref. SUBTASK 72-35-01- 440-005) and the compressor tie-bolt stretch procedure(Ref.

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE

SUBTASK 72-35-01-490-001) again.

(ac) Remove the compressor tie-bolt stretch gauge (23055268) from the compressor rotor.

1 Disconnect the stretch gauge (23055268) wire from the gauge meter.

2 Use the hand installation wrench set (23055268-8) to disengage the stretch gauge (23055268) from the threads in the compressor-rotor front support (23053586).

3 Remove the compressor tie-bolt stretch gauge (23055268) from the compressor rotor.

(ad) Make sure that the cuplock washer and compressor tie-bolt match-marks aligned as they were before stretching the tie-bolt.

1 If the match-marks are aligned correctly, then do step 1.G. (11)(ae) to dimple the cuplock washer.

2 If the match-marks are not aligned correctly, then do the procedure that follows:

a Remove the spanner nut, the cuplock washer, and the compressor tie-bolt (Ref. SUBTASK 72-35-01-040-006-B01 and SUBTASK 72-35-01-040-008).

b Do the inspection of the compressor tie-bolt and the spanner nut (Ref. TASK 72-35-05-200-801 and TASK 72-35-11-200-801).

c Examine the cuplock washer (72-35-00-01-590) and repair it if necessary (Ref. TASK 70-31-11-300-801).

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

CAUTION: DO NOT DIMPLE THE CUPLOCK WASHER IN AN AREA THAT HAS BEEN DIMPLED BEFORE. DAMAGE TO THE PART CAN OCCUR.

(ae) Use the dimpler tool (23090721) to dimple the cuplock washer (72-35-00-01-590) in two positions 180 degrees apart. The dimples must line up with two of the five rounded (scalped) areas on the spanner nut (72-35-00-01-600). The two dimples must be separated by a minimum of one scalped area on the spanner nut.

SUBTASK 72-35-01-440-006

- REF. FIG. 1001/TASK 72-35-01-990-825
- REF. FIG. 1002/TASK 72-35-01-990-826
- REF. FIG. 1012/TASK 72-35-01-990-835
- REF. FIG. 1013/TASK 72-35-01-990-836
- REF. FIG. 1016/TASK 72-35-01-990-839
- REF. FIG. 1017/TASK 72-35-01-990-840
- REF. FIG. 1018/TASK 72-35-01-990-841
- REF. FIG. 1019/TASK 72-35-01-990-842
- REF. FIG. 1023/TASK 72-35-01-990-846
- REF. FIG. 1050/TASK 72-35-01-990-867

(11) Install the compressor-to-turbineshaft.

WARNING: DONOTBREATHETHEGASESFROMDRYICE.DO NOTLETTHEGASGETONYOURSKIN.DRYICE WILLFREEZEYOURSKINIMMEDIATELY.USEIN AN AREA WITH CONTINUOUS AIRFLOW. WEAR INSULATED GLOVES. IF YOU GET DRY ICE ON YOURSKIN,GETMEDICALAID.

GOGGLESANDINSULATEDGLOVES.IFYOUGET
AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE

LIQUID NITROGEN IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

- (a) Install the compressor-to-turbine shaft liner (shaft liner)(72-35- 00-01-610) in the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01- 620).

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-031

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-042

WARNING: DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM SYNTHETIC LUBRICATING OIL. IT CAN CONTAIN TRICRESYLPHOSPHATE. USE IN AN AREA WITH CONTINUOUS AIRFLOW. KEEP AWAY FROM HEAT, SPARKS, AND OPEN FLAMES. DO NOT GET IT ON YOUR SKIN OR IN YOUR EYES. WEAR GOGGLES, CHEMICAL-RESISTANT GLOVES, AND SAFETY CLOTHING. IF YOU GET IT ON YOUR SKIN, CLEAN WITH SOAP AND WATER. IF YOU GET IT IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

- 1 Apply a thin layer of the Rolls-Royce approved engine oil to the compressor-to-turbine shaft(72-35-00-01-620).
- 2 Use the dry ice (BB-C-104) or the liquid nitrogen (BB-N-411) to decrease the temperature of the shaft liner (72-35-00-01-610) for two minutes.
- 3 Use the driver (23058456) to install the shaft liner(72-35-00- 01-610) into the compressor-to-turbine shaft(72-35-00-01-620).
- 4 Use the compressor-to-turbine shaft liner installation driver (driver) (23058456) to bend sixteen tangs on the shaftliner

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

into the groove in the compressor-to-turbine shaft to hold the shaft liner in position.

POST-SB AE3007A-72-031

POST-SB AE3007C-72-042

1 Use the driver (23058456) to install the shaft liner(72-35-00- 01-610) into the compressor-to-turbine shaft(72-35-00-01-620).

2 Engage the anti-rotation tab in the compressor-to-turbineshaft (72-35-00-01-620).

3 Install the spiral retaining ring (72-35-00-01-615) into the groove in the compressor-to-turbine shaft(72-35-00-01-620).

(b) Prepare the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620) for installation on the compressor cone-shaft (cone shaft)(72-35-00- 01-10).

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-202

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-171

WARNING: DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM SYNTHETIC LUBRICATING OIL. IT CAN CONTAINTRICRESYLPHOSPHATE.USEINAN AREA WITH CONTINUOUS AIRFLOW. KEEP AWAY FROM HEAT, SPARKS, AND OPEN FLAMES.DONOTGETITONYOURSKINORIN YOUR EYES. WEAR GOGGLES, CHEMICAL-RESISTANTGLOVES,ANDSAFETYCLOTHING. IF YOU GET IT ON YOUR SKIN, CLEAN WITH SOAP AND WATER. IF YOU GET IT IN YOUR EYES,FLUSHWITHWATER.GETMEDICALAID.

1 Use the liquid nitrogen (BB-N-411) to decrease the temperature of the

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE

forward flange on the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620) for a minimum of five minutes.

WARNING: DO NOT LET THE HOT PART TOUCH YOUR SKIN. THE HOT PART WILL BURN YOUR SKIN. WEAR INSULATED GLOVES. IF THE HOT PART BURNS YOUR SKIN, GET MEDICAL AID.

CAUTION: DO NOT LET THE TEMPERATURE BE MORE THAN 325°F (163°C). DAMAGE TO THE PARTS CAN OCCUR.

2 Increase the temperature of the pilot diameter of the cone shaft (72-35-00-01-10) to 225-325°F (107-163°C).

3 Remove the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620) from the liquid nitrogen, immediately install on the cone shaft (72-35-00-01-10) and engage the pilot diameter.

POST-SB AE3007A-72-202

POST-SB AE3007C-72-171

1 Increase the temperature of the flange end on the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620) to 100-140°F (38-60°C).

2 Install the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620) on the cone shaft (72-35-00-01-10) and engage the pilot diameter.

(c) Install the compressor rear stub-shaft pusher (pusher) (23053585) on the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620) with the steps that follows:

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

NOTE: Keep the pusher (23053585) in position until the compressor-to-turbine shaft increases to room temperature.

- 1 Turn the nut (23053585-4) on the pusher (23053585) counter-clockwise to show a minimum of two threads remaining on the end of the pusher(23053585).
- 2 Put the pusher (23053585) through the center of the compressor-rotor assembly. If necessary, turn the pusher (23053585) gradually to align the dowel pin (23053585-6) on the bottom of the pusher (23053585) with the through slot in the compressor-rotor front support (compressor rotorsupport) (23053586).
- 3 Put the pusher (23053585) through the compressor-rotor support (23053586) and rotate 90° so that the dowel pin (23053585-6) aligns with the cross-slot on the bottom of the adapter(23053586).
- 4 Align the guide plate (23053585-2) on the pusher (23053585) through the tie-rod (23053585-1) and align it in the aft end of the compressor-to-turbine shaft(72-35-00-01-620).

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT THE COMPRESSOR-TO-TURBINE PUSHER GUIDE PLATE AND DOWEL PIN ARE FULLY INSTALLED BEFORE TIGHTENING THE NUT. UNEQUAL COMPRESSION AND INSTALLATION OF THE COMPRESSOR-TO-TURBINE SHAFT ON THE COMPRESSOR CONE-SHAFT CAN RESULT IN DAMAGE TO THE COMPRESSORROTOR.

- 5 Pull up on the pusher (23053585) to engage the dowelpin (23053585-6) in the cross-slot on the bottom of the compressor-rotor
- 6 Turn the nut (23053585-4) on the pusher (23053585) clockwise by hand until it touches the guide plate (23053585-

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE

- 2).
- (d) Torque the nut (23053585-4) to 100-200 ft-lb (136-271 Nm) (Ref. TASK 70-01-04-900-801).

1 Make sure that the nut (23053585-4) is tight and that the compressor-to-turbine shaft is fully against the cone shaft when installing the used (unserviceable) nuts.

- (e) Attach the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620) to the cone shaft (72-35-00-01-10) with the steps that follow:

WARNING: DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM SYNTHETIC LUBRICATING OIL. IT CAN CONTAIN TRICRESYLPHOSPHATE. USE IN AN AREA WITH CONTINUOUS AIRFLOW. KEEP AWAY FROM HEAT, SPARKS, AND OPEN FLAMES. DO NOT GET IT ON YOUR SKIN OR IN YOUR EYES. WEAR GOGGLES, CHEMICAL-RESISTANT GLOVES, AND SAFETY CLOTHING. IF YOU GET IT ON YOUR SKIN, CLEAN WITH SOAP AND WATER. IF YOU GET IT IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT ALL OF THE SELF-LOCKING COMPONENTS ARE SERVICEABLE. THE SELF-LOCKING COMPONENTS THAT ARE NOT SERVICEABLE CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE ENGINE.

- 1 Apply a thin layer of the Rolls-Royce approved engine oil to the threads of the bolts (72-35-00-01-20) on the cone shaft (72-35-00-01-10).

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

- 2 Install the used (unserviceable) nuts (72-35-00-01-660) on the bolts(72-35-00-01-20).

NOTE: The used (unserviceable) nuts from the disassembly procedure can be used temporarily during the assembly procedure.

- 3 Torque the used (unserviceable) nuts (72-35-00-01-660) to 190-200 in-lb (21.5-22.6 Nm) (Ref. TASK70-01-04-900-801).

- 4 Torque the used (unserviceable) nuts (72-35-00-01-660) again to 365-385 in-lb (41.2-43.5 Nm) (Ref. TASK70-01-04-900-801).

- 5 Make sure that the torque on the used (unserviceable) nuts (72-35-00-01-660) is 365-385 in-lb (41.2-43.5 Nm) after the temperature of the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620) decreases to room temperature.

(f) Remove the pusher(23053585).

(g) Apply the waterproof tape (PPP-T-60) to DIA R and DIA S on the compressor-to-turbine shaft(72-35-00-01-620).

(h) Install the compressor-rotor aft lift-and-support adapter (aft lift adapter) (23053593) on the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35- 00-01-620).

(i) Align the hoist with the aft lift adapter (23053593).

WARNING: DO NOT LIFT MORE THAN THE LOAD RATING OF THE HOIST. BEFORE YOU LIFT, BALANCE THE LOAD. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD WHILE IT

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

TO PERSONNEL CAN OCCUR.

- (j) Attach the hoist to the aft lift adapter (23053593) and remove the compressor rotor from the rotor support pedestal(23054775 or23068615).
- (k) Install the lift on the compressor-stubshaft.

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-275

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-222

1 Install the lift (23055729) on the compressor-stub shaft.

POST-SB AE3007A-72-275

POST-SB AE3007C-72-222

1 Install the lift (23068618) on the compressor-stub shaft.

- (l) Put the compressor rotor into the P/T-and-G/Gasassembly transportation dolly(23055754).

SUBTASK 72-35-01-440-007

- REF. FIG. 1001/TASK 72-35-01-990-825
- REF. FIG. 1002/TASK 72-35-01-990-826
- REF. FIG. 1020/TASK 72-35-01-990-843
- REF. FIG. 1021/TASK 72-35-01-990-844
- REF. FIG. 1022/TASK 72-35-01-990-845
- REF. FIG. 1023/TASK 72-35-01-990-846
- REF. FIG. 1024/TASK 72-35-01-990-847
- REF. FIG. 1033/TASK 72-35-01-990-856
- REF. FIG. 1034/TASK 72-35-01-990-857
- REF. FIG. 1039/TASK 72-35-01-990-862
- REF. FIG. 1040/TASK 72-35-01-990-863
- REF. FIG. 1051/TASK 72-35-01-990-868

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

(12) Install the compressor-rotor assembly in the compressor- rotor blade-tip grind fixture or the compressor-rotor inspection fixture.

(a) Assemble the compressor-rotor build support (rotor build support) and the compressor rotor aft-support adapter (aft support adapter) on the compressor-rotor support pedestal (support pedestal).

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-202

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-171

1 Assemble the rotor build support and the aft-support adapter on the compressor-rotor support pedestal (Ref. SUBTASK 72-35-01-490-001-A01).

POST-SB AE3007A-72-202

POST-SB AE3007C-72-171

1 Assemble the rotor build support and the aft support adapter on the compressor-rotor support pedestal (Ref. SUBTASK 72-35-01-490-001-A02).

(b) Rotate the compressor rotor into the aft support adapter.

1 Align the hoist with the compressor-rotor forward lift adapter (forward lift adapter) (23055729 or 23068618).

WARNING: DO NOT LIFT MORE THAN THE LOAD RATING OF THE HOIST. BEFORE YOU LIFT, BALANCE THE LOAD. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD WHILE IT IS MOVED ON A HOIST. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD TO DO MAINTENANCE WORK. INJURY TO PERSONNEL CAN OCCUR.

adapter (23055729 or 23068618).

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

2 Remove the compressor rotor from the P/T-and-G/Assembly transportation dolly(23055754).

3 Remove the compressor-rotor aft lift- and-support adapter (23053593) from the compressor-to-turbine shaft(72-35-00-01-620).

(c) Align the splines of the compressor-to-turbine shaft withthe compressor-rotor aft support adapter (aft supportadapter).

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-202

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-171

1 Align the splines of the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620) with the aft support adapter (23053589).

POST-SB AE3007A-72-202

POST-SB AE3007C-72-171

1 Align the splines of the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620) with the compressor-rotor aft-support adapter (23068583).

(d) Install the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620) in the aft support adapter (23053589) or compressor-rotor aft-support adapter(23068583).

(e) Remove the forward lift adapter (23055729 or 23068618)from the compressor-stub shaft(72-35-00-01-550).

(f) Use the compressor-rotor forward-shaft holding adapter (adapter) (23058497) to install the support (23058497-3 or 23058497-9) on the compressor stub-shaft (stub-shaft) (72-35- 00-01-550).

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-275

POST-SB AE3007A-72-347

POST-SB AE3007A-72-376

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-222

1 Use the adapter (23058497) and wrench (23058497-2) to install the support (23058497-3) with the nut (23058497-8).

WARNING: DO NOT LET THE HOT PART TOUCH YOUR SKIN. THE HOT PART WILL BURN YOUR SKIN. WEAR INSULATED GLOVES. IF THE HOT PART BURNS YOUR SKIN, GET MEDICAL AID.

a Heat the support (23058497-3) to 200-300°F (94-148 °C).

WARNING: DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM SYNTHETIC LUBRICATING OIL. IT CAN CONTAIN TRICRESYL PHOSPHATE. USE IN AN AREA WITH CONTINUOUS AIRFLOW. KEEP AWAY FROM HEAT, SPARKS, AND OPEN FLAMES. DO NOT GET IT ON YOUR SKIN OR IN YOUR EYES. WEAR GOGGLES, CHEMICAL-RESISTANT GLOVES, AND SAFETY CLOTHING. IF YOU GET IT ON YOUR SKIN, CLEAN WITH SOAP AND WATER. IF YOU GET IT IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

b Apply a thin equal layer of the Rolls-Royce approved engine oil to the threads of the nut (23058497-8).

temperature.

d Make sure that the support (23058497-3) cools to room

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

temperature.

POST-SB AE3007A-72-275

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-347

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-376

POST-SB AE3007C-72-222

1 Use the adapter (23058497) and wrench (23058497-2) to install the support (23058497-9) with the nut (23058497-8).

WARNING: DO NOT LET THE HOT PART TOUCH YOUR SKIN. THE HOT PART WILL BURN YOUR SKIN. WEAR INSULATED GLOVES. IF THE HOT PART BURNS YOUR SKIN, GET MEDICAL AID.

a Heat the support (23058497-9) to 200-300°F (94-148 °C).

WARNING: DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM SYNTHETIC LUBRICATING OIL. IT CAN CONTAIN TRICRESYL PHOSPHATE. USE IN AN AREA WITH CONTINUOUS AIRFLOW. KEEP AWAY FROM HEAT, SPARKS, AND OPEN FLAMES. DO NOT GET IT ON YOUR SKIN OR IN YOUR EYES. WEAR GOGGLES, CHEMICAL-RESISTANT GLOVES, AND SAFETY CLOTHING. IF YOU GET IT ON YOUR SKIN, CLEAN WITH SOAP AND WATER. IF YOU GET IT IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

b Apply a thin equal layer of the Rolls-Royce approved engine

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

oil to the threads of the nut (23058497-8).

c Install the support (23058497-9) and the nut (23058497-8) on the compressor stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550) and hand tighten while the support (23058497-9) cools to room temperature.

d Make sure that the support (23058497-9) cools to room temperature.

(g) Attach the torque wrench to the wrench(23058497-2).

(h) Hold the adapter (23058497) and torque the nut (23058497-8) with the torque wrench and wrench (23058497-2) to 100-125ft- lb (135.6-169.4 Nm) (Ref. TASK70-01-04-900-801).

(i) Remove the adapter (23058497) from the stub shaft(72-35-00- 01-550).

(j) Do step 1.G.(22) to install the compressor rotor into theP/T- and-G/G assembly transportation dolly (transportation dolly) (23055754).

(k) If you use the compressor- rotor assembly (rotor) blade-tipgrind fixture (grind fixture) (23060604), do step1.G.(13)(m).

(l) If you use the compressor-rotor assembly (rotor) inspection fixture (inspection fixture) (23068549), do step1.G.(13)(n).

(m) Install the rotor in the grind fixture(23060604).

1 Loosen the knurled knob and move the adjustable stopback.

WARNING: DO NOT LIFT MORE THAN THE LOAD RATING OF THE HOIST. BEFORE LIFTING, BALANCE THE LOAD. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE

**NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD TO DO
MAINTENANCE WORK. INJURY TO PERSONNEL
CAN OCCUR.**

- 2 Use the hoist and the compressor-rotor horizontal balancing lift (lift) (23054836) to remove the rotor from the P/T-and-G/G assembly transportation dolly (transportation dolly) (23055754).
- 3 Remove the compressor-rotor forward lift (lift) (23055729 or 23068618) from the compressor-rotor stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550).
- 4 Remove the compressor aft-lift-and-support adapter (aft lift adapter) (23053593) from the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620).
- 5 Apply the waterproof tape (PPP-T-60) to the holes on the compressor stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550), the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620) and the 10th-stage compressor wheel assembly (72-35-00-01-190) to keep unwanted material out of the compressor-rotor assembly.
- 6 Remove the waterproof tape (PPP-T-60) from DIA R and DIA S on the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620).
- 7 Install the compressor-rotor grind drive-dog adapters (drive-dog adapters) (23060606) on the compressor stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550) and the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620).
- 8 Torque the cap screws on the drive-dog adapters to 205 in-lb (22.96 Nm) (Ref. TASK70-01-04-900-801).
- 9 Put the rotor in the grind fixture (23060604) as follows:

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

- a Make sure that the grind fixture touches the surface of the rotor only at DIA A and DIA B.
 - b Make sure that the cam follower lightly touches the shoulder on the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-01-620).
 - c Adjust the adjustable stop until the cam follower lightly touches the support (23058497-3 or 23058497-9).
 - d Tighten the knurled knob to hold the adjustable stop in position.
 - e Remove the hoist and the lift (23054836) from the rotor. Go to step 1.G.(14).
- (n) Install the rotor in the compressor-rotor inspection fixture (23068549).
- 1 Use the hoist and the lift (23054836) to remove the rotor from the transportation dolly(23055754).
 - 2 Remove the lift (23055729 or 23068618) from the compressor-rotor stub shaft(72-35-00-01-550).
 - 3 Remove the aft lift adapter (23053593) from the compressor- to-turbine shaft(72-35-00-01-620).
- 4 Put the rotor in the inspection fixture(23068549).
- a Make sure that the rotor is positioned all the way forward on the compressor-rotor assembly inspection fixture.
 - b Remove the hoist and the lift (23054836) from the rotor.

REF. FIG. 1002/TASK 72-35-01-990-826
 REF. FIG. 1021/TASK 72-35-01-990-844
 REF. FIG. 1024/TASK 72-35-01-990-847

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-
Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

REF. FIG. 1035/TASK 72-35-01-990-858
REF. FIG. 1036/TASK 72-35-01-990-859
REF. FIG. 1052/TASK 72-35-01-990-869
REF. FIG. 1057/TASK 72-35-01-990-874
REF. FIG. 1058/TASK 72-35-01-990-875
REF. FIG. 1059/TASK 72-35-01-990-876

REF. TABLE 1009

(13) Do the dimensional inspection of the compressor-rotor assembly with the adjustable-set master gauge or the inspection master.

(a) Measure and record the runouts on the 1st- thru 13th-stage wheel assemblies (wheels) (72-35-00-01-550, -510, -470, -430, -390, -350, -310, -270, -230, -190, -150, -110, and -70) knife edge seals and the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620) at DIA AJ as follows:

1 Make sure that the measurement device is correctly placed for each stage.

2 Make sure that the wheels have a runout of not more than 0.008 in. (0.20 mm).

3 If the runouts are not in limits, make a temporary mark on the compressor wheels to get the runouts specified (Ref. TASK 70- 01-05-900-801).

4 Make sure that the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01- 620) at DIA AJ has a runout of not more than 0.003 in. (0.08 mm).

5 If the runouts are in limits grind the compressor rotor (Ref. SUBTASK 72-35-01-320-002).

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

6 If the runouts are not in limits, go to step 1.G.(14)(b).

(b) If the runout is not in limits, turn the compressor-to-turbineshaft (72-35-00-01-620) as follows:

1 Remove the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620) (Ref. SUBTASK 72-35-01-040-004).

2 Turn the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620) 90° from its last position.

3 Do step 1.G.(12) to install the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620).

4 Repeat step 1.G.(14)(a) until the runout is in limits.

(c) If the runout is not in limits after you have turned the compressor-to-turbine shaft four times, turn the compressor-stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550) as follows:

WARNING: DO NOT REMOVE THE COMPRESSOR-STUB SHAFT UNTIL YOU REMOVE THE SPANNER-NUT ON THE REAR OF THE COMPRESSOR TIE-BOLT. THE SPANNER-NUT WILL SAFELY RELEASE THE PRESSURE FROM THE COMPRESSOR ROTOR. IF YOU REMOVE THE COMPRESSOR-STUB SHAFT FIRST, THE SUDDEN RELEASE OF THE PRESSURE CAN CAUSE INJURY.

1 Remove the compressor-stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550) (Ref. SUBTASK 72-35-01-040-020).

2 Turn the compressor-stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550) 90° from its last position.

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

3 Install the compressor-stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550)(Ref. SUBTASK 72-35-01-440-017).

4 Repeat step 1.G.(14)(a) until the runout is in limits.

(d) If the runouts are not in limits after you have turned the compressor-to-turbine shaft and the compressor-stub shaft four times, then turn the compressor wheels that were marked as out of limits as follows:

1 Partially disassemble the compressor-rotor to the wheel or wheels that are out of limits (Ref. TASK 72-35-01-000-804).

2 Turn the wheel or a set of wheels 90° from their last position until the runout is in limits.

3 Assemble the compressor rotor wheels (Ref. TASK 72-35-01-400-804).

4 Repeat step 1.G.(14)(a) until the runout is in limits.

(e) If you use the compressor-rotor assembly adjustable-setmaster gauge (23060605) with the compressor-rotor blade-tip grind fixture (grind fixture) (23060604), then do step 1.G.(14)(g).

(f) If you use the compressor-rotor inspection master (23068550) with the compressor rotor inspection fixture (23068549), then do step 1.G.(14)(h).

(g) Use the compressor-rotor assembly adjustable-set master gauge (gauge) (23060605) to measure the rotor radius (RAD D) at the axial position (DIM C) and the basic conical (ANGLE K) on the compressor-rotor assembly as follows:

1 Push the blade on the leading edge near the wheel hub. Make sure that the blade is against the wheel face.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

- 2 Push the blade on the concave side to tilt the blade toward the convex side.
- 3 For the 1st- thru 6th-stages, pull the blade radially outward to engage the blade against the blade attachment slot. This will simulate flight conditions.
- 4 Use the gauge (23060605) to measure the rotor radius (RAD D) on the compressor-rotor assembly (rotor) with the compressor blades pushed aft and to the convex side of the blade.
- 5 Calculate and record the average rotor radius (RAD D) for each stage.
 - a Add the maximum rotor radius value to the minimum rotor radius value and divide by two to calculate the average rotor radius for each stage.
- (h) Use the compressor-rotor inspection master (inspectionmaster) (23068550) to measure the rotor radius (RAD D) at the axial position (DIM C) and the basic conical (ANGLE K) on the compressor-rotor assembly as follows:

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT THE CORRECT ENGINE MODEL MASTER COMPRESSOR-ROTOR GAUGE IS USED WITH THE CORRECT ENGINE MODEL COMPRESSOR-ROTOR INSPECTION MASTER. DAMAGE TO THE COMPONENTS CAN OCCUR.

- 1 Use the compressor-rotor master gauge (23071490) to setup the inspection master (23068550).
- 2 Push the blade on the leading edge near the wheel hub. Make sure that the blade is against the wheel face.

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

- 3 Push the blade on the concave side to tilt the blade toward the convex side.
- 4 For the 1st- thru 6th-stages, pull the blade radially outward to engage the blade against the blade attachment slot. This will simulate flight conditions.
- 5 Calculate and record the average rotor radius (RAD D) for each stage.
 - a Add the maximum rotor radius value to the minimum rotor radius value and divide by two to calculate the average rotor radius for each stage.

TABLE 1009 - Axial Position (DIM C) and Basic Conical (ANGLE K)

STAGE	DIM C	ANGLE K
1	25.6657 in. (651.909 mm)	0° 47'31"
2	23.1344 in. (587.614 mm)	0° 47'31"
3	20.8652 in. (529.976 mm)	0° 47'31"
4	18.7446 in. (476.113 mm)	0° 47'31"
5	16.7585 in. (425.666 mm)	0° 47'31"
6	14.8270 in. (376.606 mm)	0° 47'31"
7	13.3723 in. (339.656 mm)	0° 47'31"
AE_EM72-35-01-400-801 Assemble the Compressor - Rotor Assembly Apr20/19y		

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

8	12.0339 in. (305.661 mm)	0° 47'31"
9	10.7538 in. (273.147 mm)	0° 47'31"
10	9.4652 in. (240.365 mm)	0° 04'37"
11	8.2048 in. (208.402 mm)	0° 04'37"
12	6.9359 in. (176.172 mm)	0° 04'37"
13	5.7033 in. (144.864 mm)	0° 04'37"
14	4.4920 in. (114.097 mm)	0° 00'00"

SUBTASK 72-35-01-320-003

(14) Repair the compressor rotor.

(a) Repair the compressor-rotor (Ref. SUBTASK72-35-01-300-801).

SUBTASK72-35-01-350-003

- REF. FIG. 1001/TASK 72-35-01-990-825
- REF. FIG. 1002/TASK 72-35-01-990-826
- REF. FIG. 1020/TASK 72-35-01-990-843
- REF. FIG. 1021/TASK 72-35-01-990-844
- REF. FIG. 1024/TASK 72-35-01-990-847
- REF. FIG. 1033/TASK 72-35-01-990-856
- REF. FIG. 1034/TASK 72-35-01-990-857
- REF. FIG. 1056/TASK 72-35-01-990-873

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE

(15) Remove the compressor-rotor assembly (rotor assembly) from the compressor-rotor blade-tip grind fixture (grind fixture) or the compressor-rotor inspection fixture (inspection fixture).

(a) Do step 1.G.(16)(c) to remove the rotor assembly from the grind fixture (23060604).

(b) Do step 1.G.(16)(d) to remove the compressor-rotor from the compressor-rotor inspection fixture (23068549).

(c) Remove the compressor-rotor assembly (rotor) from the compressor-rotor blade-tip grind fixture (grind fixture) (23060604).

1 Loosen the knurled knob and move the adjustable stop back.

WARNING: DO NOT LIFT MORE THAN THE LOAD RATING OF THE HOIST. BEFORE YOU LIFT, BALANCE THE LOAD. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD WHILE IT IS MOVED ON A HOIST. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD TO DO MAINTENANCE WORK. INJURY TO PERSONNEL CAN OCCUR.

2 Use the hoist and the compressor-rotor horizontal-balancing lift (horizontal lift) (23054836) to remove the rotor from the grind fixture (23060604).

3 Remove the compressor-rotor grind drive-dog adapters (drive-dog adapter) (23060606) from the compressor-rotor shaft (72-35-00-01-550) and compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620).

NOTE: It is not necessary to remove the drive-dog adapter from the compressor rotor shaft if the drive-dog.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

- 4 As an option, to do the alternative balance procedure go to step 1.G.(18).
- 5 Do step 1.G.(19) to remove the compressor forward-shaft holding adapter support (stub shaft support) (23058497-3 or 23058497-9) from the stub shaft(72-35-00-01-550).

CAUTION: DO NOT REMOVE THE WATERPROOF TAPE (PPP-T-60) FROM DIA R AND DIA S. THE WATERPROOF TAPE (PPP-T-60) PREVENTS DAMAGE TO DIA R AND DIAS.

- 6 If necessary, install the waterproof tape (PPP-T-60) to DIA R and DIA S on the compressor-rotor assembly compressor-to- turbine shaft(72-35-00-01-670).
- 7 Remove the waterproof tape (PPP-T-60) from the holes inthe compressor-rotor assembly compressor-to-turbine shaft (72- 35-00-01-620), the 10th-stage compressor wheel(72-35-00-01-190), and the compressor-stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550).

CAUTION: MAKESURETHATTHECORRECTCOMPRESSOR-ROTOR FORWARD LIFT IS USED WITH THE CORRECT COMPRESSOR-ROTOR STUB SHAFT CONFIGURATION. DAMAGE TO THE COMPONENTS CANOCCUR.

- 8 Install the lift on the compressor-stub shaft(72-35-00-01- 550).

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-275

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-222

- a Install the lift (23055729) on the compressor-stub shaft.

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE

POST-SB AE3007A-72-275

POST-SB AE3007C-72-222

a Install the lift (23068618) on the compressor-stub shaft.

9 Attach the hoist to the lift (23055729 or 23068618).

10 Lift the compressor rotor out of the rotor-support pedestal (23052512).

11 Install the compressor-rotor aft lift-and-support adapter (aft lift adapter) (23053593) on the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620).

12 Install the rotor in the P/T-and-G/G assembly transportation dolly (23055754).

13 Remove the hoist and the horizontal lift (23054836) from the rotor.

14 Go to step 1.G.(17).

(d) Remove the rotor from the compressor-rotor inspection fixture (23068549).

WARNING: DO NOT LIFT MORE THAN THE LOAD RATING OF THE HOIST. BEFORE YOU LIFT, BALANCE THE LOAD. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD WHILE IT IS MOVED ON A HOIST. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD TO DO MAINTENANCE WORK. INJURY TO PERSONNEL CAN OCCUR.

1 Use the hoist and the compressor- rotor horizontal balancing lift (horizontal lift) (23054836) to remove the rotor from the inspection fixture (23068549).

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

2 Do step 1.G.(19) to remove the stub shaft support (23058497- 3 or 23058497-9) from the stub shaft(72-35-00-01-550).

CAUTION: MAKESURETHATTHECORRECTCOMPRESSOR-ROTOR FORWARD LIFT IS USED WITH THE CORRECT COMPRESSOR-ROTOR STUB SHAFT CONFIGURATION. DAMAGE TO THE COMPONENTS CANOCCUR.

3 Install the lift on the compressor-stub shaft (72-35-00-01- 550).

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-275

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-222

a Install the lift (23055729) on the compressor-stub shaft.

POST-SB AE3007A-72-275

POST-SB AE3007C-72-222

a Install the lift (23068618) on the compressor-stub shaft.

4 Install the compressor-rotor aft adapter (23053593) on the compressor-to-turbine shaft(72-35-00-01-620).

5 Install the rotor in the P/T-and-G/G assemblytransportation dolly(23055754).

6 Remove the hoist and the horizontal lift (23054836) from the compressor-rotorassembly.

SUBTASK 72-35-01-440-008

REF. FIG. 1001/TASK 72-35-01-990-825

REF. FIG. 1002/TASK 72-35-01-990-826

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE

REF. FIG. 1020/TASK 72-35-01-990-843
REF. FIG. 1021/TASK 72-35-01-990-844
REF. FIG. 1024/TASK 72-35-01-990-847
REF. FIG. 1025/TASK 72-35-01-990-848
REF. FIG. 1026/TASK 72-35-01-990-849
REF. FIG. 1028/TASK 72-35-01-990-851
REF. FIG. 1029/TASK 72-35-01-990-852
REF. FIG. 1030/TASK 72-35-01-990-853
REF. FIG. 1031/TASK 72-35-01-990-854
REF. FIG. 1032/TASK 72-35-01-990-855
REF. FIG. 1033/TASK 72-35-01-990-856
REF. FIG. 1036/TASK 72-35-01-990-859
REF. FIG. 1037/TASK 72-35-01-990-860
REF. FIG. 1038/TASK 72-35-01-990-861
REF. FIG. 1051/TASK 72-35-01-990-868
REF. FIG. 1053/TASK 72-35-01-990-870
REF. FIG. 1054/TASK 72-35-01-990-871

REF. TABLE 1010

(16) Do the compressor rotor balance procedure.

- (a) Install the aft end of the compressor-rotor into the compressor- rotor aft-support adapter on the compressor-rotor support pedestal (Ref. SUBTASK 72-35-01-040-001).
- (b) Remove the waterproof tape (PPP-T-60) from DIA R and DIAS on the compressor-to-turbine shaft(72-35-00-01-620).

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT THE USED (UNSERVICEABLE) COMPRESSOR-STUB SHAFT COMPONENT INSTALLATION PROCEDURE IS NOT USED TO INSTALL THE SERVICEABLE COMPRESSOR-STUB SHAFT COMPONENTS. DAMAGE TO THE

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

(c) Install the used (unserviceable) components and the No. 3 work bearing inner-race (23055666) on the compressor-stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550) as follows:

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-275

POST-SB AE3007A-72-347

POST-SB AE3007A-72-376

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-222

1 Use the compressor front spanner nut wrench-and-holder (wrench-and-holder) (23055689) and the mechanical wrench (PD2501) to install the used (unserviceable) or work components on the compressor-stub shaft (stub shaft) (72-35-00-01-550) as follows:

2 Increase the temperature of the No. 4 carbon-seal runner (runner).

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-360

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-405

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-284

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-308

WARNING: DO NOT LET THE HOT PART TOUCH YOUR SKIN. THE HOT PART WILL BURN YOUR SKIN. WEAR INSULATED GLOVES. IF THE HOT PART BURNS YOUR SKIN, GET MEDICAL AID.

a If necessary, increase the temperature of the used (unserviceable) runner (72-35-00-01-670) to 275-325°F (135-163°C).

POST-SB AE3007A-72-360

POST-SB AE3007A-72-405

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

POST-SBAE3007C-72-284

POST-SBAE3007C-72-308

**WARNING: DONOTLETTHEHOTPARTTOUCHYOUR SKIN.
THE HOT PART WILL BURN YOUR SKIN.
WEAR INSULATED GLOVES. IFTHE HOT
PART BURNS YOUR SKIN, GET
MEDICALAID.**

a If necessary, increase the temperature of the used (unserviceable) runner (72-35-00-01-670) to 275-325°F (135-163°C).

3 Install the used (unserviceable) runner (72-35-00-01-670) on the stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550) with the knife edge seals aft.

WARNING: DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM SYNTHETIC LUBRICATING OIL. IT CAN CONTAINTRICRESYLPHOSPHATE. USE IN AN AREA WITH CONTINUOUS AIRFLOW. KEEP AWAY FROM HEAT, SPARKS, AND OPEN FLAMES. DONOTGETITONYOURSKINORIN YOUR EYES. WEAR GOGGLES, CHEMICAL-RESISTANTGLOVES, ANDSAFETYCLOTHING. IF YOU GET IT ON YOUR SKIN, CLEAN WITH SOAP AND WATER. IF YOU GET IT IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

4 Apply a thin layer of the Rolls-Royce approved engine oil to the No. 3 bearing journal on the compressor stub shaft(72- 35-00-01-550).

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT THE NO. 4 CARBON-SEAL RUNNER DECREASES TO ROOM TEMPERATURE

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

BEFORE THE NO. 3 BEARING SPACER IS INSTALLED. DAMAGE TO THE COMPONENTS CAN OCCUR.

CAUTION: DONOTUSE TOOMUCHHEAT ONTHE NO. 3 BEARING-SPACER. DAMAGE TO THE NO. 3 BEARING-SPACER CANOCCUR.

- 5 If necessary, increase the temperature of the No. 3 bearing-spacer (72-35-00-01-680) to 200-225°F(93-107°C).
- 6 Install the used (unserviceable) No. 3 bearing-spacer(72-35-00-01-680) on the stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550).
- 7 If necessary, increase the temperature of the work No. 3 bearing inner-race (23055666) to 275-300°F(130-149°C).

CAUTION: DONOTGET OIL ONTHE OTHERPARTS OFTHE ROTOR ASSEMBLY. OIL CAN CHANGE THE BALANCE OF THE ROTOR.

- 8 Apply a thin layer of the Rolls-Royce approved engine oil to the work No. 3 bearing inner-race (23055666) on the compressor stub shaft(72-35-00-01-550).
- 9 Install the work No. 3 work bearing inner-race (23055666) on the stub shaft(72-35-00-01-550).
- 10 Install the used (unserviceable) bearing-nut(72-35-00-01- 700) in the wrench-and-holder(23055689).

11

POST-SB AE3007A-72-275

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-
Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

POST-SB AE3007A-72-432

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-347

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-376

POST-SB AE3007C-72-222

POST-SB AE3007C-72-328

1 Use the compressor front spanner-nut wrench-and-holder (wrench-and-holder) (23068616) to install the used (unserviceable) or work components on the compressor-stub shaft (stub shaft)(72-35-00-01-550).

2 Install the teflon part of the used (unserviceable) PTFE seal (72-35-00-01-665) on the mating surface of the stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550) with the spring facing out. Make sure that the used (unserviceable) PTFE seal (72-35-00-01-665) is past the grooved area on the stub shaft(72-35-00-01-550).

3 If necessary, increase the temperature of the used (unserviceable) No. 4 carbon-seal runner (runner)(72-35-00- 01-670) to 325-425°F (163-218°C).

4 Install the used (unserviceable) runner (72-35-00-01-670)on the stub shaft(72-35-00-01-550).

5 Install the used (unserviceable) spacer (72-35-00-01-680)on the stub shaft(72-35-00-01-550).

6 If necessary, increase the temperature of the work No. 3 bearing inner-race (23055666) to 325-425°F(163-218°C).

CAUTION: DONOTGETOILONTHEOTHERPARTSOFTHE ROTOR ASSEMBLY. OIL CAN CHANGE THE BALANCE OF THEROTOR.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

- 7 Apply a thin layer of the Rolls-Royce approved engine oil to the work No. 3 bearing inner-race (23055666) on the compressor-stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550).
- 8 Install the work No. 3 bearing inner-race (23055666) on the stub shaft(72-35-00-01-550).
- 9 Install the used (unserviceable) bearing-nut(72-35-00-01- 700) in the wrench-and-holder(23068616).
- 10 Use the wrench-and-holder (23068616) to start the used (unserviceable) bearing-nut (72-35-00-01-700) on the threads of the stub shaft(72-35-00-01-550).
- 11 Use the wrench-and-holder (23068616) and the mechanical wrench (PD2501) to torque the used (unserviceable) bearing- nut (72-35-00-01-700) to 140-160 ft-lb (189-216 Nm) above the drag torque (Ref. TASK70-01-04-900-801).
- 12 Make sure that the assembled parts moved approximately 0.006 in. (0.15 mm) after the used (unserviceable) bearing-nut is tightened and the used (unserviceable) spring-energized PTFE seal is compressed.

(d) Install the compressor-rotor on the balance machine as follows: 1 Install the roller carriage (23058450) on the balance machine. 2 Go to step 1.G.(22) to install the compressor-rotor on the transportation dolly, then go to step 1.G.(17)(d)3.

WARNING: DO NOT LIFT MORE THAN THE LOAD RATING

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-
Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

STAND UNDER THE LOAD TO DO
MAINTENANCE WORK. INJURY TO PERSONNEL
CAN OCCUR.

- 3 Use the compressor horizontal balancing lift (horizontallift) (23054836) to remove the compressor-rotor from the P/T- and-G/G assembly transportation dolly(23055754).
- 4 Remove the compressor-rotor forward lift (lift) (23055729 or 23068618) from the compressor-stub shaft(72-35-00-01-550).
- 5 Remove the compressor-rotor aft lift-and-support adapter (aft lift adapter) (23053593) from the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620).

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-019

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-009

- a Install the used (unserviceable) 1st-stage compressor-blade retainer (72-35-00-01-580) or the 1st-stage compressor-blade work retainer (23055667) for the balance procedure.
- b Install the compressor-rotor in the balance machine.
- c Make sure that the balance machine contacts the compressor-rotor at DIA A and DIA B.
- d Remove the horizontal lift (23054836) from the compressor-rotor.
- e Put the drive-belt on the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620).
- f Install the safety shroud (23058464) in accordance with the

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

- (e) Dynamic balance the compressor-rotor to 0.10 oz·in (70g·mm) in each plane as related to the axis found by DIA A and DIAB.
- (f) Turn the compressor-rotor CCW (aft looking forward) at speed of 800-1000 RPM to measure the balancevalue.
- (g) If the forward plane balance is not in limits, do the stepthat follow:

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-019

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-009

- 1 Remove the used (unserviceable) 1st-stage blade retainer (72- 35-00-01-580) or work 1st-stage blade retainer(23055667).

NOTE: You can use a used (unserviceable) 1st-stage blade retainer as an alternative to the work 1st-stage blade retainer. After you balance the compressor rotor, you will replace the work or the used (unserviceable) retainer with a new (serviceable) blade retainer.

- 2 Add the weights (72-35-00-01-570) as necessary to the 1st- stage compressor wheel behind the used (unserviceable) or work 1st-stage blade retainer (23055667), in the groove between the bladelugs.
- 3 Form the weight into thegroove.
- 4 Make sure that the weight is smooth with the blade lugsurface or up to 0.010 in. (0.0254 mm) belowit.
- 5 Install the used (unserviceable) or work 1st-stage blade retainer(23055667).
- 6 Do step 1.G.(17)(e) and 1.G.(17)(f).

POST-SB AE3007C-72-009

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-
RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE

CAUTION: USE ONLY NON-METALLIC OR BRASS TOOLS TO REMOVE THE RETAINER RING. DO NOT USE METAL TOOLS OTHER THAN BRASS TO REMOVE THE RETAINER RING. THIS CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE HPC WHEEL.

1 Remove the 1st-stage compressor-blade front-retainer rings (72-35-00-01-585) by hand.

a If necessary, use the plastic O-ring seal pick (FJC 2860), the brass O-ring (4F418), or equivalent to remove the 1st-stage compressor-blade front-retainer ring (72-35-00-01-585).

2 Position the 1st-stage compressor blades (72-35-00-01-530) as necessary to get the balance limit.

CAUTION: DO NOT USE METAL TOOLS TO INSTALL THE RETAINER RING. METAL TOOLS CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE HPC WHEEL.

3 Install the front retainer ring (72-35-00-01-585) in the forward slot of the compressor wheel (72-35-00-01-510), in front of the blades.

a If necessary, use the plastic O-ring seal pick (FJC 2860), the brass O-ring (4F418), or equivalent to remove the 1st-stage compressor-blade front-retainer ring (72-35-00-01-585).

b The retainer ring (72-35-00-01-585) can be installed with either side forward.

4 Do step 1.G.(17)(e) and 1.G.(17)(f).

(h) If the rear plane balance is not in limits, do the steps that follow:

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

1 Add weights (72-35-00-01-630 and/or -640) with the balance tang facing aft and or washers (72-35-00-01-650) as necessary, below the used (unserviceable) nuts (72-35-00-01-660) on the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620) to balance the compressor rotor. If necessary, you can remove material from the outer edge of the weights, but you must keep the dimensions in the limits that follow:

a Do not remove material from the washers.

b You must have a distance not less than 0.350 in. (8.89 mm) from the center of the holes to the edge of the cut.

c You must have a radius not less than 0.350 in. (8.89 mm) at the inner-corners.

d Add a maximum of two washers (72-35-00-01-650) or one weight (72-35-00-01-630 and/or -640) with the balance tang facing aft and one washer (72-35-00-01-650) on a bolt (72-35-00-01-20).

e After you get the rear plane balance in limits, then use an approved temporary marker (Ref. TASK 70-01-05-900-801) to mark the imbalance angle on the aft end of the compressor-to-turbine shaft. Use this mark when you do the build procedure (Ref. TASK 72-00-52-400-801).

(i) If the 1st-stage compressor blades (72-35-00-01-530) were repositioned to balance the rotor you must measure the 1st- stage compressor blades as follows:

1 Use the horizontal lift (23054836) to remove the compressor- rotor from the balance machine and install it in the grind fixture (23060604).

35-00-01-530).

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

- 2 The maximum and minimum radius measurements must be in the limits in TABLE 1010. The maximum radius and the average length of the blades will be used (unserviceable) in the compressor case grind procedure.

TABLE 1010 - Compressor Blade-Tip Grind Limitations

STAGE	MAXIMUM(RA DIUS)	NOMINAL (RADIUS)	MINIMUM (RADIUS)
1	7.4715in. (189.776 mm)	7.4645 in. (189.598mm)	7.4575 in. (189.421mm)
2	7.4395 in. (188.963 mm)	7.4320 in. (188.773mm)	7.4245 in. (188.582 mm)
3	7.4090 in. (188.189 mm)	7.4025 in. (188.024 mm)	7.3960 in. (187.858 mm)
4	7.3800 in. (187.452 mm)	7.3745 in. (187.312 mm)	7.3690 in. (187.173 mm)
5	7.3540 in. (186.792mm)	7.3480 in. (186.639 mm)	7.3420 in. (186.487 mm)
6	7.3270 in. (186.106mm)	7.3220 in. (185.979 mm)	7.3170 in. (185.852 mm)
7	7.3075 in. (185.611 mm)	7.3025 in. (185.484mm)	7.2975 in. (185.357mm)
8	7.2885 in. (185.126 mm)	7.2835 in. (185.001mm)	7.2785 in. (184.874mm)
9	7.2695 in. (184.645 mm)	7.2645 in. (184.518 mm)	7.2595 in. (184.391 mm)
10	7.2620 in. (184.455 mm)	7.2570 in. (184.328 mm)	7.2520 in. (184.201 mm)

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

11	7.2600 in. (184.404 mm)	7.2550 in. (184.277 mm)	7.2500 in. (184.150 mm)
12	7.2585 in. (184.366 mm)	7.2535 in. (184.239 mm)	7.2485 in. (184.112 mm)
13	7.2570 in. (184.328 mm)	7.2520 in. (184.201 mm)	7.2470 in. (184.074 mm)
14	7.2570 in. (184.328 mm)	7.2520 in. (184.201 mm)	7.2470 in. (184.074 mm)

3 If the maximum radius is not in the limits in TABLE 1010, you must grind the 1st-stage compressor blades again(Ref. SUBTASK 72-35-01-320-002).

4 If the minimum radius is not in the limits in TABLE 1010, then replace the short blades with new (serviceable) ones and grind the new (serviceable) blades (Ref. SUBTASK 72-35-01-320- 002).

WARNING: DO NOT MACHINE OR GRIND WITHOUT SAFETY GOGGLES. WHEN YOU MACHINE OR GRIND MATERIAL, IT CAUSES DUST PARTICLES IN THE AIR. IF YOU DO NOT WEAR SAFETY GOGGLES, INJURY TO YOUR EYES CAN OCCUR.

5 If you grind or replace the 1st-stage compressor blades (72- 35-00-01-580), then you must balance the compressor rotor again. Go to step 1.G.(17).

(j) Once acceptable balance has been achieved, use a temporary marker, then locate and mark the heavy point on the CT shaft in a location that will be visible during assembly of the HPT onto the CT shaft.

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT ALL OF THE SELF-LOCKING

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

COMPONENTS ARE SERVICEABLE. THESELF-LOCKING COMPONENTS THAT ARE NOT SERVICEABLE CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE ENGINE.

- (k) After the compressor rotor balance is complete, remove the used (unserviceable) nuts and install new (serviceable) self-locking nuts on the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620) as follows:

NOTE: You must use new (serviceable) self-locking nut when you do this procedure.

- 1 Remove the used (unserviceable) nut located at the No. 1 position on the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-01-620). Be sure to keep the balance weight or washer on the bolt. You must use new (serviceable) self-locking nuts when you do this procedure.

WARNING: DO NOT BREATHE THE FUMES FROM SYNTHETIC LUBRICATING OIL. IT CAN CONTAIN TRICRESYLPHOSPHATE. USE IN AN AREA WITH CONTINUOUS AIRFLOW. KEEP AWAY FROM HEAT, SPARKS, AND OPEN FLAMES. DO NOT GET IT ON YOUR SKIN OR IN YOUR EYES. WEAR GOGGLES, CHEMICAL-RESISTANT GLOVES, AND SAFETY CLOTHING. IF YOU GET IT ON YOUR SKIN, CLEAN WITH SOAP AND WATER. IF YOU GET IT IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

- 2 Apply a thin uniform layer of the Rolls-Royce approved engine

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-202

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-171

a Install the new (serviceable) self-locking nut (72-35-00-01-660) on the bolt (72-35-00-01-20) in the sequence shown in FIG. 1011.

POST-SB AE3007A-72-202

POST-SB AE3007C-72-171

a Install the new (serviceable) self-locking nut (72-35-00-01-660) on the bolt (72-35-00-01-20) in the sequence shown in FIG. 1012.

3 Torque the new (serviceable) self-locking nut (72-35-00-01-660) to 190-200 in-lb (21.5-22.6 Nm) (Ref. TASK70-01-04-900-801).

4 Torque the new (serviceable) self-locking nuts (72-35-00-01-660) again to 365-385 in-lb (41.2-43.5 Nm) (Ref. TASK70-01-04-900-801).

5 Repeat steps 1.G.(15)(k)1 through 1.G.(15)(k)5 to replace each remaining used (unserviceable) nut (one at a time) with a new (serviceable) self-locking nut. Make sure that you replace each unserviceable nut one at a time and across from each other.

(l) Remove the used (unserviceable) nuts and install the new (serviceable) nuts (72-35-00-01-560) on the bolts (72-35-00-01-520) that attach the compressor stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550) to the compressor tie-bolt (72-35-00-01-540) and the 1st-stage compressor bladed wheel (72-35-00-01-500).

compressor rotor.

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

- 1 Remove the used (unserviceable) nut (72-35-00-01-560) located at the No. 1 position on the compressor stub shaft (72- 35-00-01-550).

WARNING: DO NOT GET ANTISEIZE COMPOUND ON YOUR SKIN OR BREATHE THE VAPORS. IT IS POISONOUS. IF YOU GET IT ON YOUR SKIN, CLEAN WITH SOAP AND WATER. IF YOU GET IT IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

- 2 Apply antiseize compound (NSN-165) to the threads of the bolt (72-35-00-01-520).

- 3 Install a new (serviceable) self-locking nut(72-35-00-01-560) on the bolt(72-35-00-01-20).

- 5 Torque the nut (72-35-00-01-560) to 120-140 in-lb (13.55-15.81 Nm).

- 6 Repeat steps 1.G.(15)(I)1 thru 1.G.(15)(I)5 to replace each remaining used (unserviceable) nut with a new (serviceable) self-locking nut (72-35-00-01-560).

NOTE: Replace each used (unserviceable) nut one at a time in a crossing pattern.

- (m) If necessary, remove the used (unserviceable) or work1st-stage blade retainer (23055667) from the 1st-stage compressor bladed wheel(72-35-00-01-500).
- (n) Install a new (serviceable) 1st-stage compressor bladeretainer (72-35-00-01-580).

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

(o) Remove the compressor rotor from the balance machine as follows:

1 Use the horizontal lift (23054836) to remove the compressor rotor from the balancemachine.

2 Install the lift on the compressor-stub shaft (72-35-00-01- 550).

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-275

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-222

a Install the lift (23055729) on the compressor-stub shaft.

POST-SB AE3007A-72-275

POST-SB AE3007C-72-222

a Install the lift (23068618) on the compressor-stub shaft.

3 Attach the aft lift adapter (23053593) to the compressor-to- turbine shaft(72-35-00-01-620).

4 Install the compressor rotor into the P/T-and-G/Gasassembly transportation dolly(23055754).

SUBTASK 72-35-01-440-019

REF. FIG. 1001/TASK 72-35-01-990-825

REF. FIG. 1002/TASK 72-35-01-990-826

REF. FIG. 1020/TASK 72-35-01-990-843

REF. FIG. 1022/TASK 72-35-01-990-846

REF. FIG. 1028/TASK 72-35-01-990-851

REF. FIG. 1033/TASK 72-35-01-990-856

REF. FIG. 1034/TASK 72-35-01-990-857

REF. FIG. 1063/TASK 72-35-01-990-904

REF. FIG. 1064/TASK 72-35-01-990-905

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE

(17) Do the alternative compressor-rotor assembly (rotorassembly) balance procedure.

(a) Remove the roller carriage (23058450) from the balance machine and replace with the bearing journals and end stop as necessary.

WARNING: DO NOT EXCEED THE LOAD RATING OF THE HOIST. MAKE SURE THAT THE LOAD IS BALANCED. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD WHILE IT IS BEING MOVED FROM ONE AREA TO ANOTHER. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD TO DO MAINTENANCE WORK.

(b) Use the hoist and compressor horizontal balancing lift (horizontal lift) (23054836) to install the rotor assembly in the balance machine.

(c) Make sure that the balance machine touches the rotorassembly at DIA A and DIAB.

(d) Remove the horizontal lift (23054836) from the rotorassembly.

(e) Use a dial indicator to measure the runout of the forward-shaft holding adapter support (support) (23058497-3 or 23058497-9) on the compressor stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550).

1 If the SURFACE H runout is less than or equal to 0.003 in. (0.08 mm), then do steps 1.G.(17)(d) thru 1.G.(17)(o)4.

2 If the SURFACE H runout is more than 0.003 in. (0.08 mm), then remove and install the support (23058497-3 or 23058497-9) on the compressor stub shaft as follows:

a Install the horizontal lift (23054836) on the rotor assembly.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT THE CORRECT COMPRESSOR-ROTOR FORWARD LIFT-AND-SUPPORT ADAPTER IS USED WITH THE CORRECT COMPRESSOR-ROTOR STUB SHAFT CONFIGURATION. DAMAGE TO THE COMPONENTS CAN OCCUR.

c Install the lift on the compressor-stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550).

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-275

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-222

1) Install the lift (23055729) on the compressor-stubshaft.

POST-SB AE3007A-72-275

POST-SB AE3007A-72-222

1) Install the lift (23068618) on the compressor-stub shaft.

d Install the aft lift adapter (23053593) to the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620).

e Install the compressor rotor on the P/T-and-G/G assembly transportation dolly (23055754).

f Remove the horizontal lift (23054836) from the rotor assembly.

g Use the hoist and the forward lift adapter (23055729 or 23068618) to install the aft end of the rotor assembly into the compressor-rotor aft support adapter (adapter) (23053589 or 23068583) on the rotor support pedestal

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE

35-00-01-620) with the adapter (23053589).

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-202

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-171

a) Align the splines of the compressor-to-turbineshaft (72-35-00-01-620) with the adapter(23053589).

POST-SB AE3007A-72-202

POST-SB AE3007C-72-171

a) Align the splines of the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620) with the adapter (23068583).

2) Install the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01- 620) in the adapter (23053589 or23068583).

3) Remove the forward lift adapter (23055729 or23068618) from the compressor stub shaft(72-35-00-01-550).

h Do step 1.G.(19)(b) to remove the support (23058497-3 or 23058497-9) from the stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550).

i Do step 1.G.(13)(b) and 1.G.(13)(c) to install the support (23058497-3 or 23058497-9) on the stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550).

j Install the lift on the compressor-stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550).

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-275

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-222

1) Install the lift (23055729) on the compressor-stubshaft.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

- 1) Install the lift (23068618) on the compressor-stub shaft.
- k Use the hoist and forward lift adapter (23055729 or 23068618) to remove the rotor assembly from the rotor support pedestal (23052512).
- l Install the aft lift adapter (23053593) on the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72-35-00-01-620).
- m Install the compressor rotor into the P/T-and-G/G assembly transportation dolly (23055754).
- n Install the horizontal lift (23054836) on the rotor assembly, then go to step 1.G.(18)(b).

SUBTASK 72-35-01-440-020

- REF. FIG. 1001/TASK 72-35-01-990-825
- REF. FIG. 1002/TASK 72-35-01-990-826
- REF. FIG. 1033/TASK 72-35-01-990-856
- REF. FIG. 1034/TASK 72-35-01-990-857
- REF. FIG. 1039/TASK 72-35-01-990-862
- REF. FIG. 1051/TASK 72-35-01-990-868
- REF. FIG. 1053/TASK 72-35-01-990-871
- REF. FIG. 1057/TASK 72-35-01-990-874
- REF. FIG. 1058/TASK 72-35-01-990-875
- REF. FIG. 1062/TASK 72-35-01-990-902

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT ALL OF THE SELF-LOCKING COMPONENTS ARE SERVICEABLE. THE SELF-LOCKING COMPONENTS THAT ARE NOT SERVICEABLE CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE ENGINE.

- (f) Install the aft end of the compressor rotor into the compressor- rotor aft-support adapter on the compressor-rotor support pedestal, (Ref. SUBTASK 72-35-01-040-001).

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

(g) Remove the support (23058497-3 or 23058497-9) from the compressor stubshaft.

1 Install the wrench (23058497-2) on the compressor stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550).

2 Remove the nut (23058497-8) with the wrench (23058497-2). 3 Lift the puller and the support from the compressor stubshaft using one of the three methods that follow:

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-275

POST-SB AE3007A-72-347

POST-SB AE3007A-72-376

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-405

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-360

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-222

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-284

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-308

a Remove the phenolic support block from the compressor stub shaft airseal and spacer puller (puller) (23054770).

b Attach the puller (23054770) below the flange of the support (23058497-3 or 23058497-9).

c Lift the puller (23054770) and the support (23058497-3 or 23058497-9) from the compressor stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550).

POST-SB AE3007A-72-360

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

POST-SB AE3007A-72-405

POST-SB AE3007C-72-284

POST-SB AE3007C-72-308

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-275

POST-SB AE3007A-72-347

POST-SB AE3007A-72-376

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-222

a Remove the phenolic support block from the No. 4 carbon seal runner and spacer puller (puller) (23083838).

b Attach the puller (23083838) below the flange of the support (23058497-3 or 23058497-9).

c Lift the puller (23083838) and the support (23058497-3 or 23058497-9) from the compressor stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550).

POST-SB AE3007A-72-275

POST-SB AE3007A-72-432

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-347

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-376

POST-SB AE3007C-72-222

POST-SB AE3007C-72-328

a Remove the phenolic support block from the No. 4 carbon seal runner and spacer puller (puller) (23068614).

b Attach the puller (23068614) below the flange of the support (23058497-3 or 23058497-9).

550).

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE

SUBTASK 72-35-01-440-009

REF. FIG. 1001/TASK 72-35-01-990-825

REF. FIG. 1002/TASK 72-35-01-990-826

REF. FIG. 1037/TASK 72-35-01-990-860

REF. FIG. 1038/TASK 72-35-01-990-861

REF. FIG. 1047/TASK 72-35-01-990-864

REF. FIG. 1057/TASK 72-35-01-990-874

REF. FIG. 1058/TASK 72-35-01-990-875

(18) Remove the used (unserviceable) compressor stub shaft components and the work No. 3 bearing inner race.

(a) Remove the used (unserviceable) components and the work No. 3 bearing inner race (23055666) from the compressor stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550) as follows:

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-275

POST-SB AE3007A-72-347

POST-SB AE3007A-72-376

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-222

1 Use the compressor front spanner nut wrench-and-holder (wrench-and-holder) (23055689) and the mechanical wrench (PD2501) to remove the used (unserviceable) or work components from the compressor stub shaft (stub shaft) (72-35-00-01-550) as follows:

a Measure the torque on the used (unserviceable) bearing-nut (72-35-00-01-700).

b If the torque is more than 150 ft-lb (203 Nm), remove the used (unserviceable) bearing-nut (72-35-00-01-700) with the wrench-and-holder (23055689) and the mechanical wrench

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

(PD2501).

- c If the torque is less than 150 ft-lb (203 Nm), use the hand installation wrench set (23060601) to remove the used (unserviceable) bearing-nut (72-35-00-01-700).
- d Remove the work No. 3 work bearing inner-race (23055666) from the stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550).
- e Remove the used (unserviceable) No. 3 bearing-spacer (72-35-00-01-680) from the stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550).
- f Remove the used (unserviceable) runner (72-35-00-01-670) from the stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550).

POST-SB AE3007A-72-275

POST-SB AE3007A-72-432

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-347

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-376

POST-SB AE3007C-72-222

POST-SB AE3007C-72-328

1 Use the front spanner-nut wrench-and-holder (wrench-and-holder) (23068616) to remove the used (unserviceable) or work components from the compressor stub shaft (stub shaft) (72-35-00-01-550) as follows:

a Measure the torque on the used (unserviceable) bearing-nut (72-35-00-01-700).

b If the torque is more than 150 ft-lb (203 Nm), remove the used (unserviceable) bearing-nut (72-35-00-01-700) with the wrench-and-holder (23023068616) and the mechanical

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE

installation wrench set (23060601) to remove the used (unserviceable) bearing-nut (72-35-00-01-700).

d Remove the work No. 3 bearing inner-race (23055666) from the stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550).

e Remove the used (unserviceable) No. 3 bearing-spacer (72-35-00-01-680) from the stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550).

f Remove the used (unserviceable) runner (72-35-00-01-670) from the stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550).

g Remove the used (unserviceable) PTFE seal (72-35-00-01-665) from the stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550).

SUBTASK 72-35-01-440-010

(19) Install the new (serviceable) compressor stub shaft components.

(a) Install the compressor stub shaft components (Ref. SUBTASK 72-35-01-440-018).

SUBTASK 72-35-01-510-001

REF. FIG. 1033/TASK 72-35-01-990-856

REF. FIG. 1034/TASK 72-35-01-990-857

(20) Install the compressor rotor into the transportation dolly.

(a) Install the lift on the compressor-stub shaft (72-35-00-01-550).

PRE-SB AE3007A-72-275

PRE-SB AE3007C-72-222

1 Install the lift (23055729) on the compressor-stub shaft.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

POST-SB AE3007C-72-222

1 Install the lift (23068618) on the compressor-stub shaft.

(b) Align the hoist with forward lift adapters (23055729 or 23068618).

WARNING: DO NOT LIFT MORE THAN THE LOAD RATING OF THE HOIST. BEFORE LIFTING, BALANCE THE LOAD. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD WHILE IT IS BEING MOVED ON A HOIST. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD TO DO MAINTENANCE WORK. INJURY TO PERSONNEL CAN OCCUR.

1 Attach the hoist to the lift (23055729 or 23068618) and remove the compressor rotor from the rotor supportpedestal (23052512).

2 Install the compressor-rotor aft lift-and-support adapter (aft lift adapter) (23053593) on the compressor-to-turbine shaft (72- 35-00-01-620).

3 Put the compressor rotor into the P/T-and-G/G assembly transportation dolly(23055754).

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

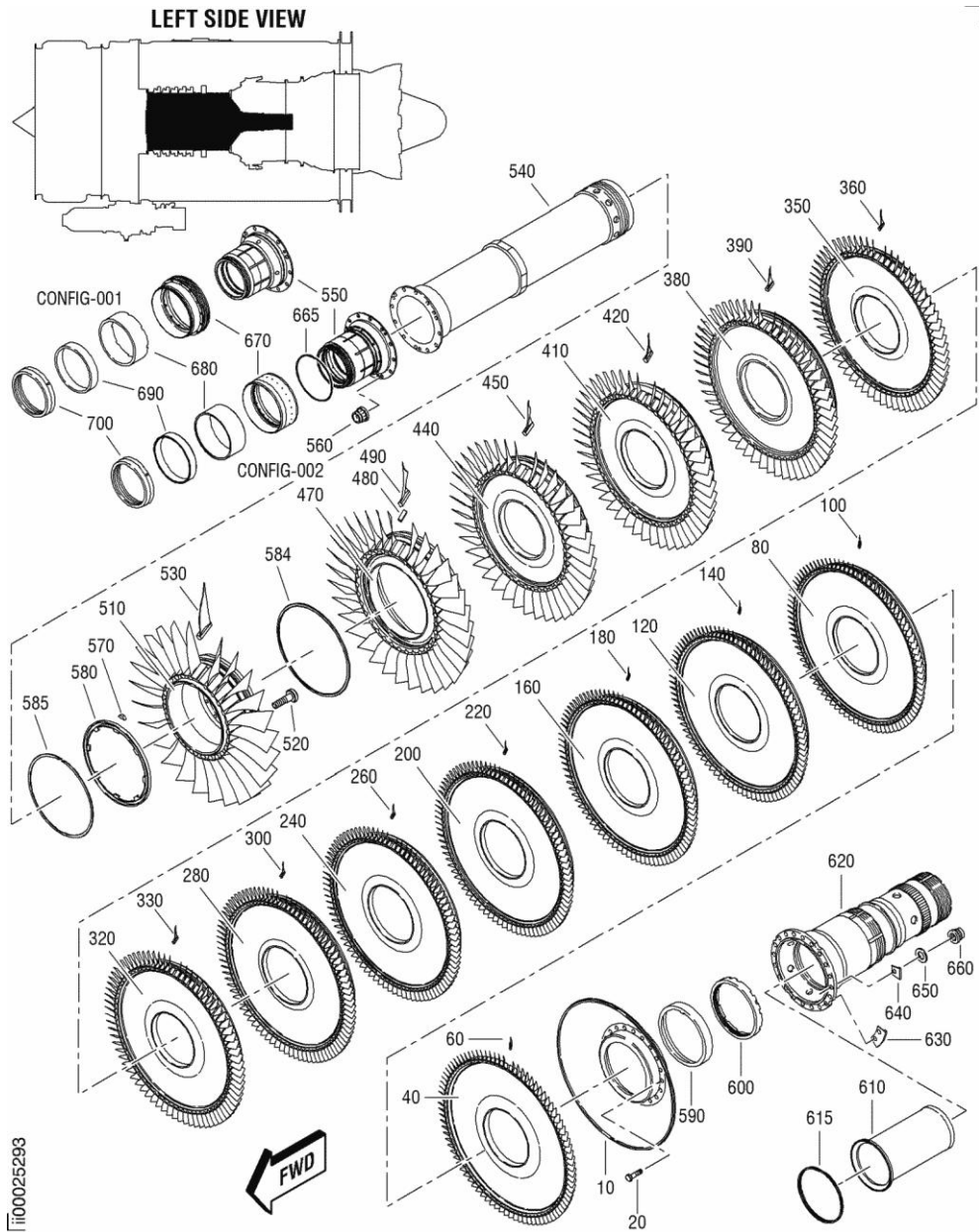
AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE



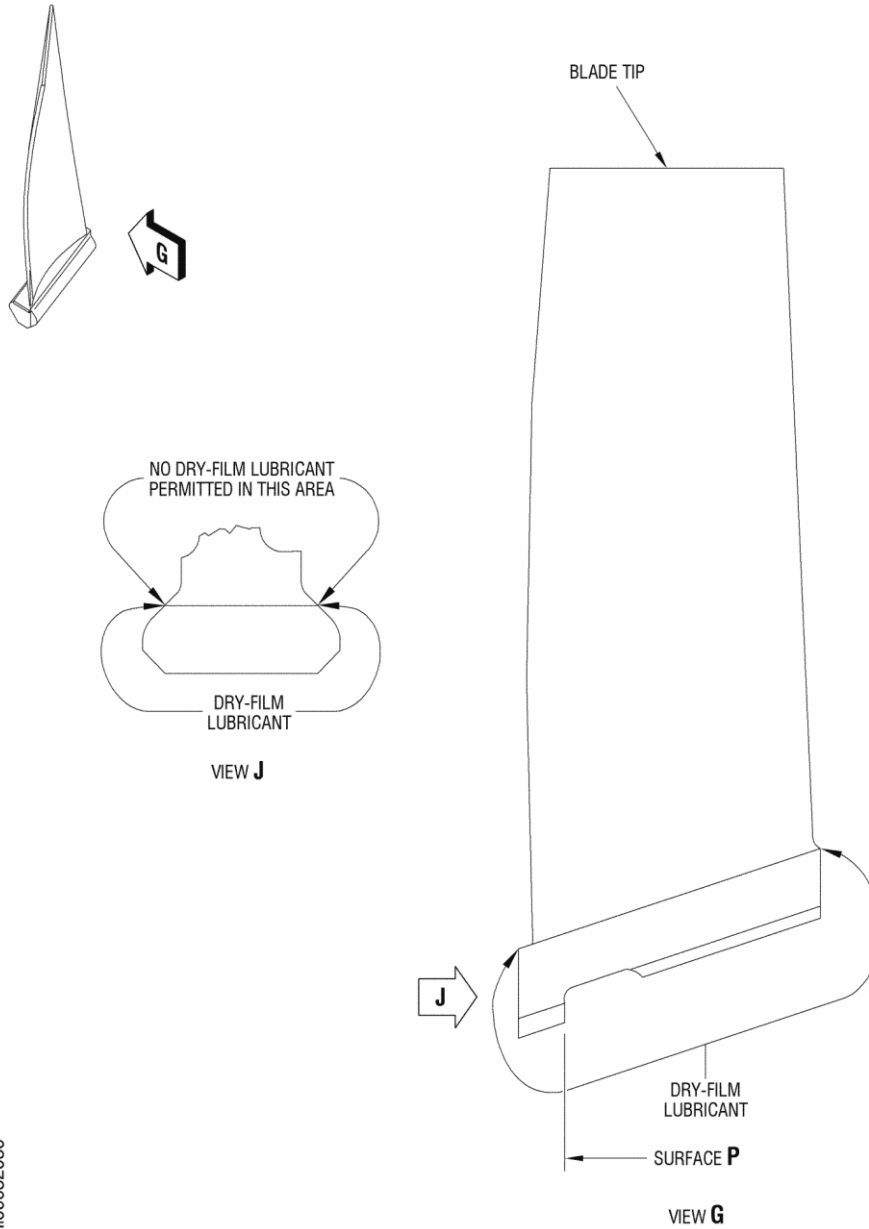
Compressor-Rotor Assembly - Assembly

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE



Apply the Dry-film Lubricant to the 1st- thru 14th-stage Compressor Blades - Assembly

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

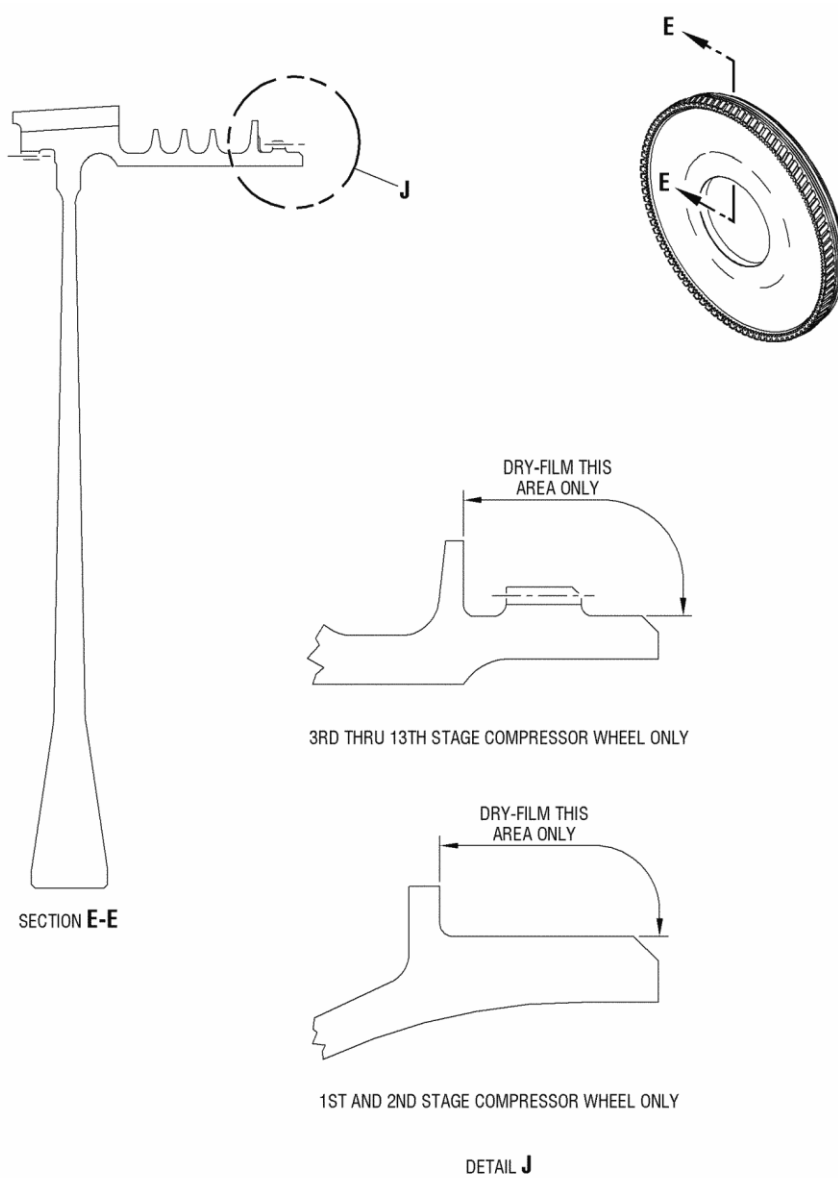
Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE



Apply the Dry-film Lubricant to the Compressor Wheels - Assembly
 FIG. 1005/TASK 72-35-01-990-828

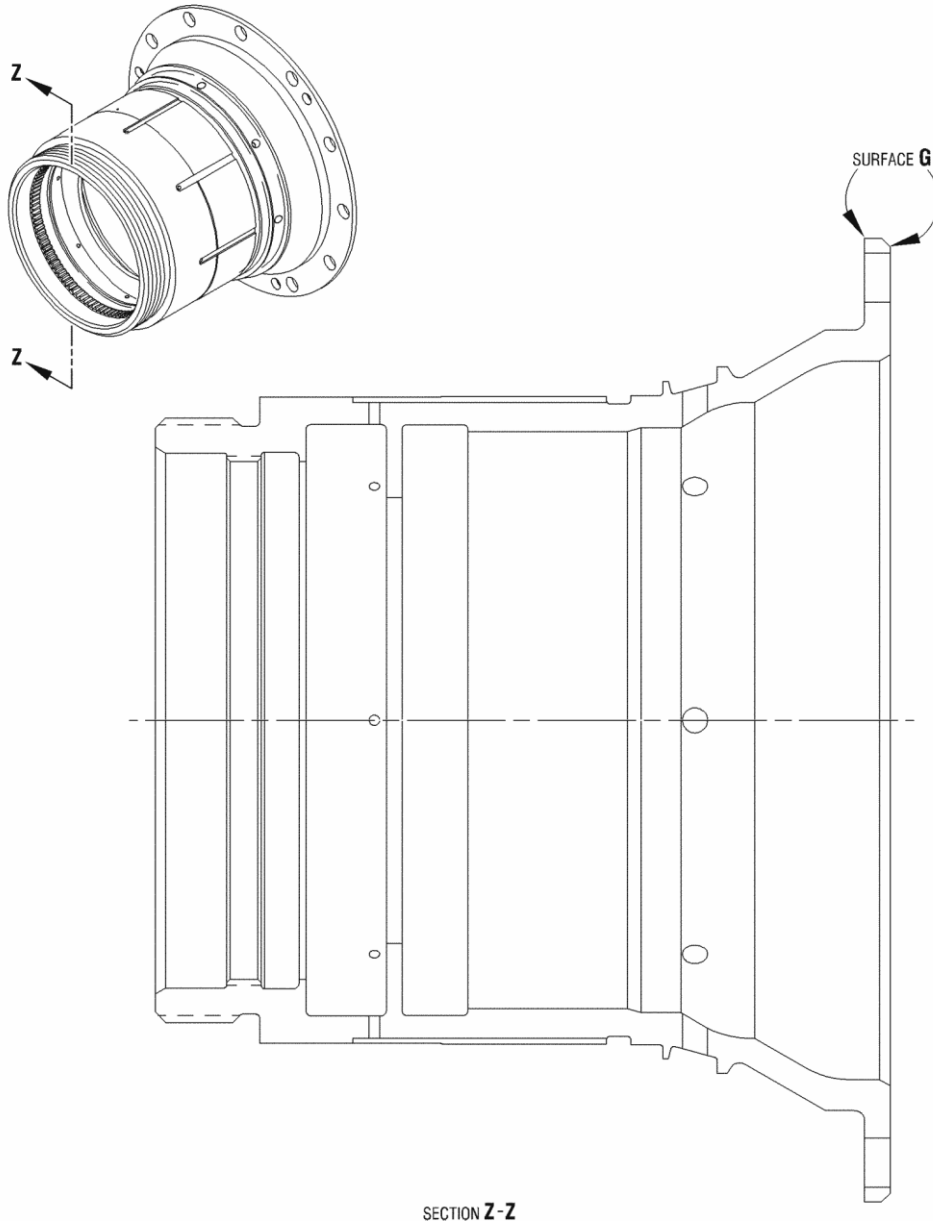
EFFECTIVITY: ALL

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE



ii00011344

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

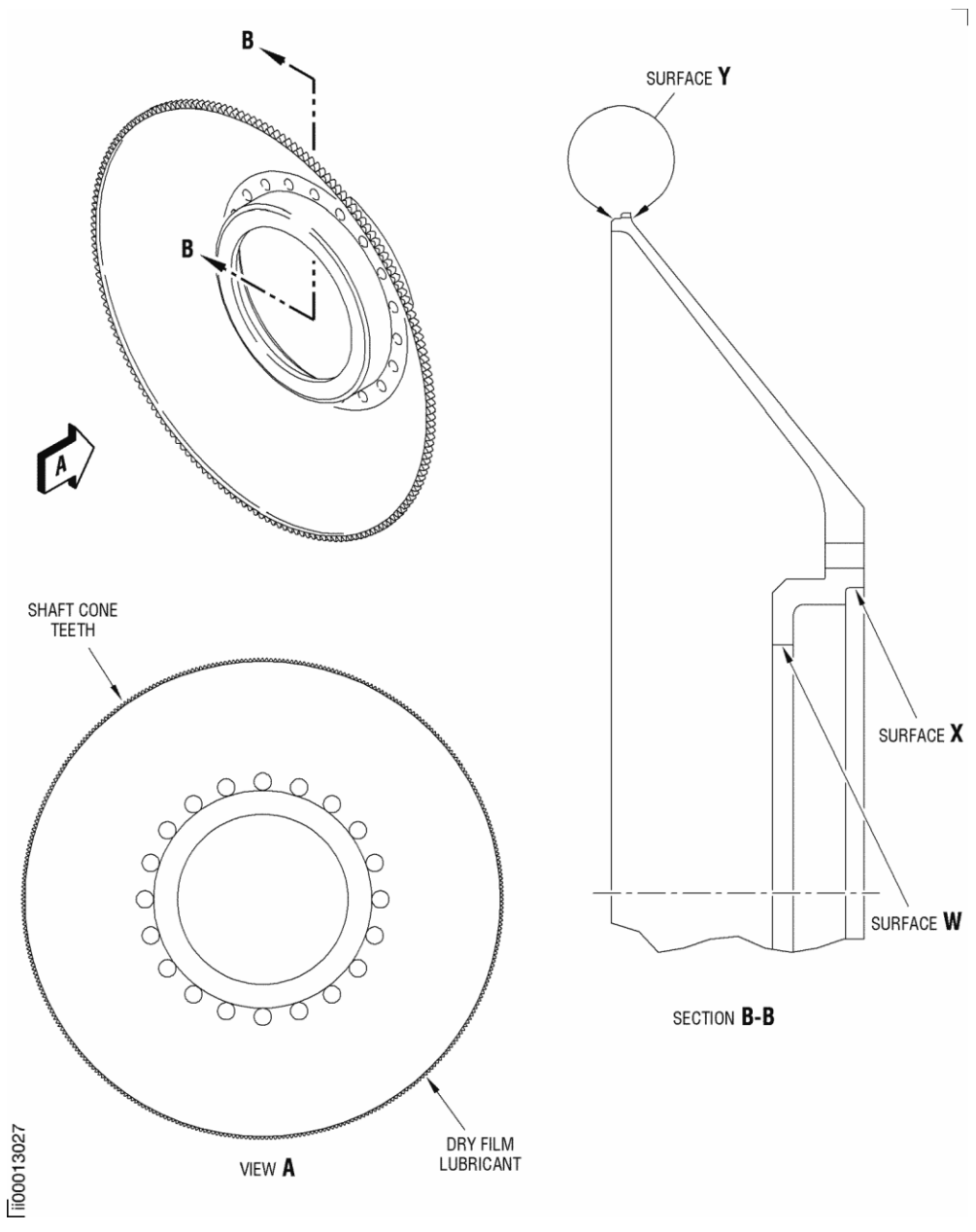
Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE



Apply the Dry-film Lubricant to the Compressor Cone-Shaft - Assembly
 FIG. 1007/TASK 72-35-01-990-830

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

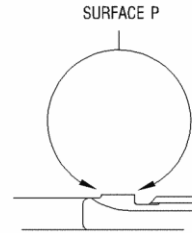
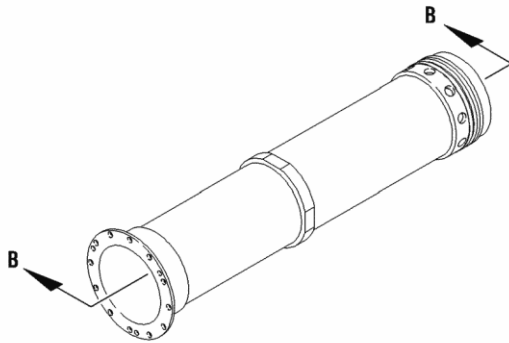
EXPORT CONTROLLED



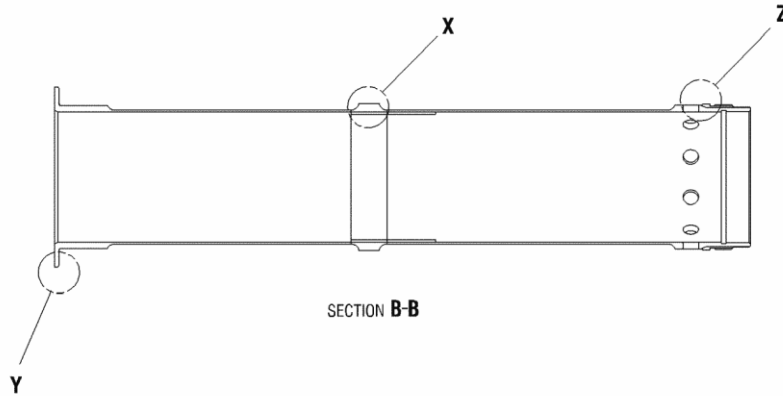
AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

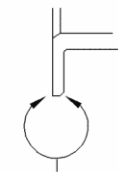
POST-SB AE3007A-72-202,-255



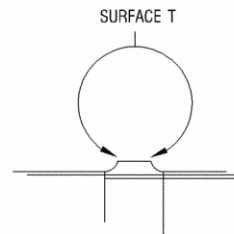
DETAIL Z



SECTION B-B



DETAIL Y



DETAIL X

1100001127

110104DA

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

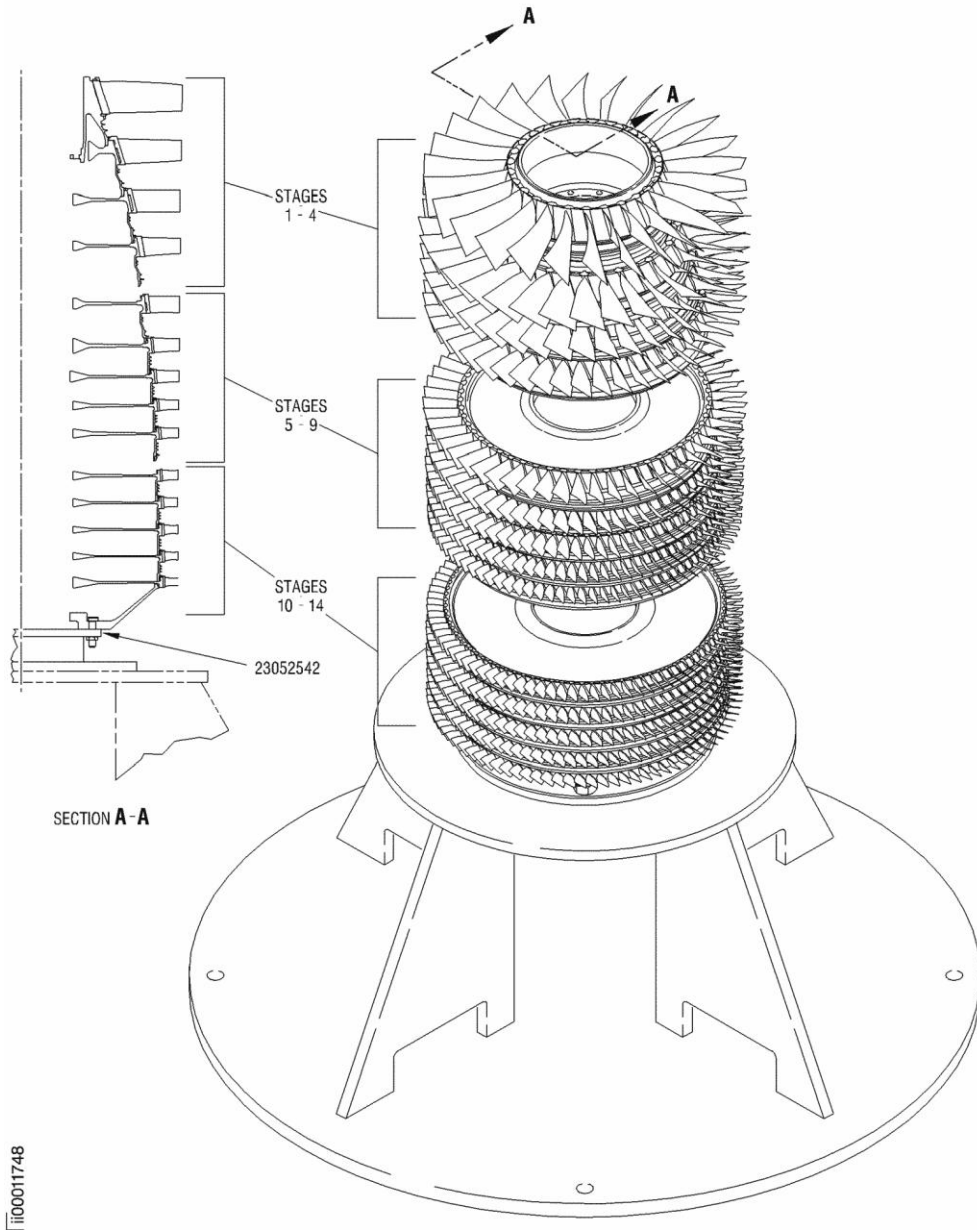


EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE



1100011748

Compressor-Rotor Assembly 1st- thru 14th-stage Assembly Sequence - Assembly

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

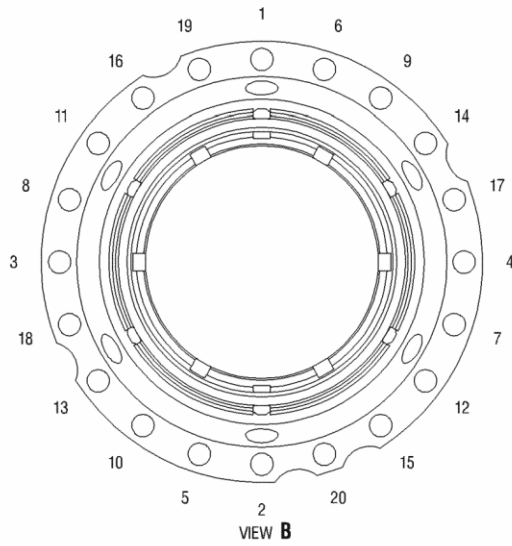
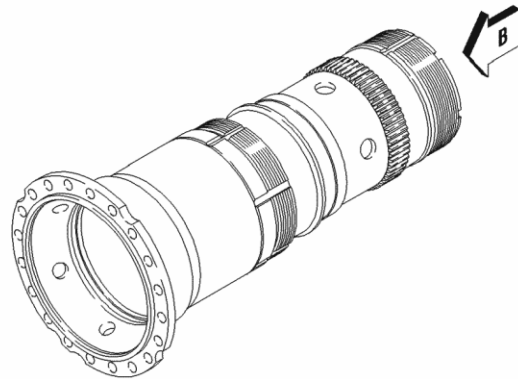
Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE



ii00011747

Torque Sequence - Assembly

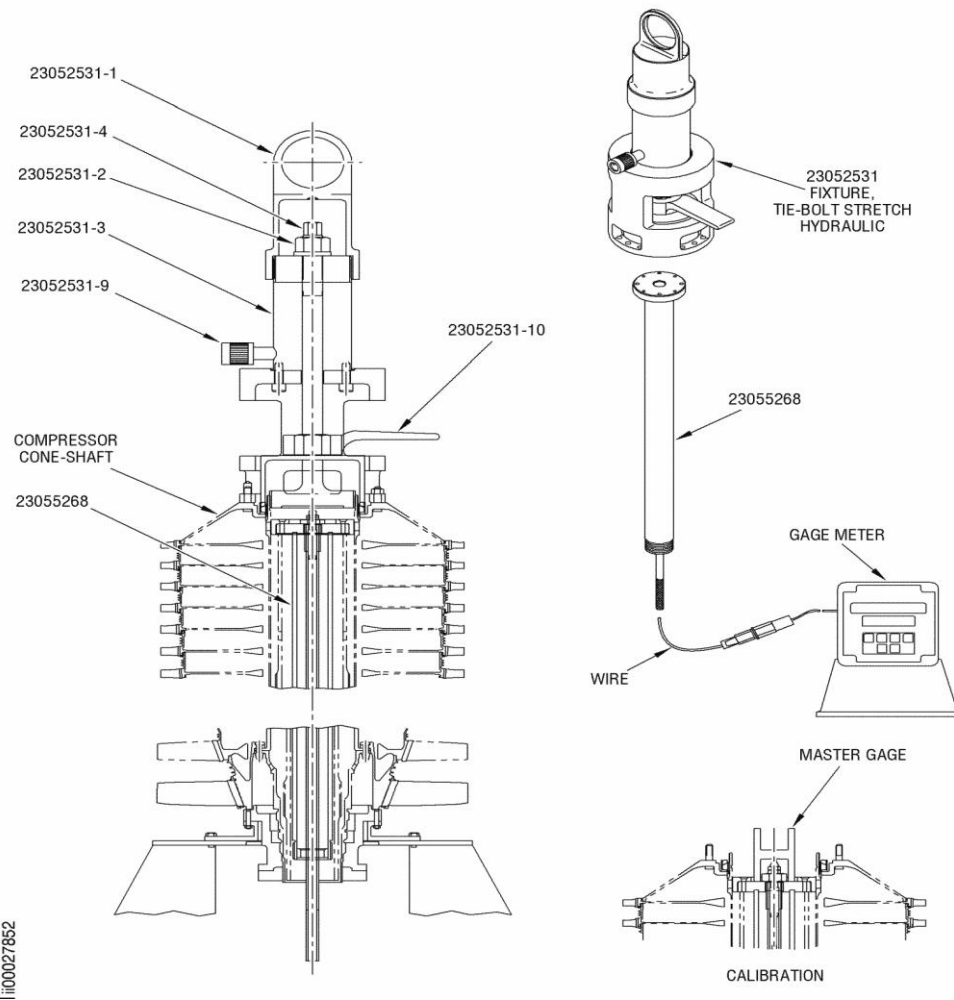
EFFECTIVITY: PRE-SB AE3007A-72- 202

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE



Measure the Compressor Tie-bolt Stretch - Assembly

EFFECTIVITY: PRE-SB AE3007A-72- 202

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

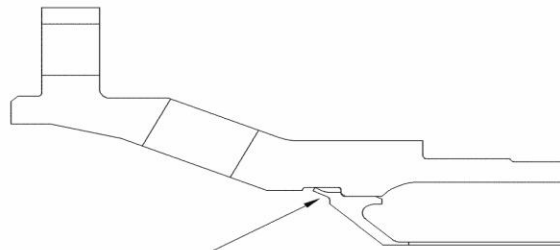
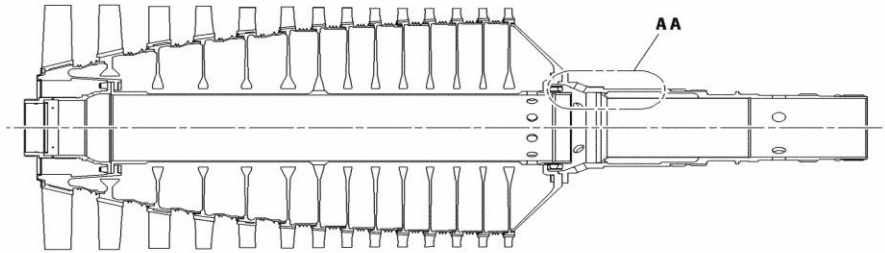
Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE



DEFORM 16 TANGS
EQUALLY SPACED

DETAIL **AA**

100004924

Compressor-to-Turbine Shaft Liner - Assembly
FIG. 1017/TASK 72-35-01-990-840

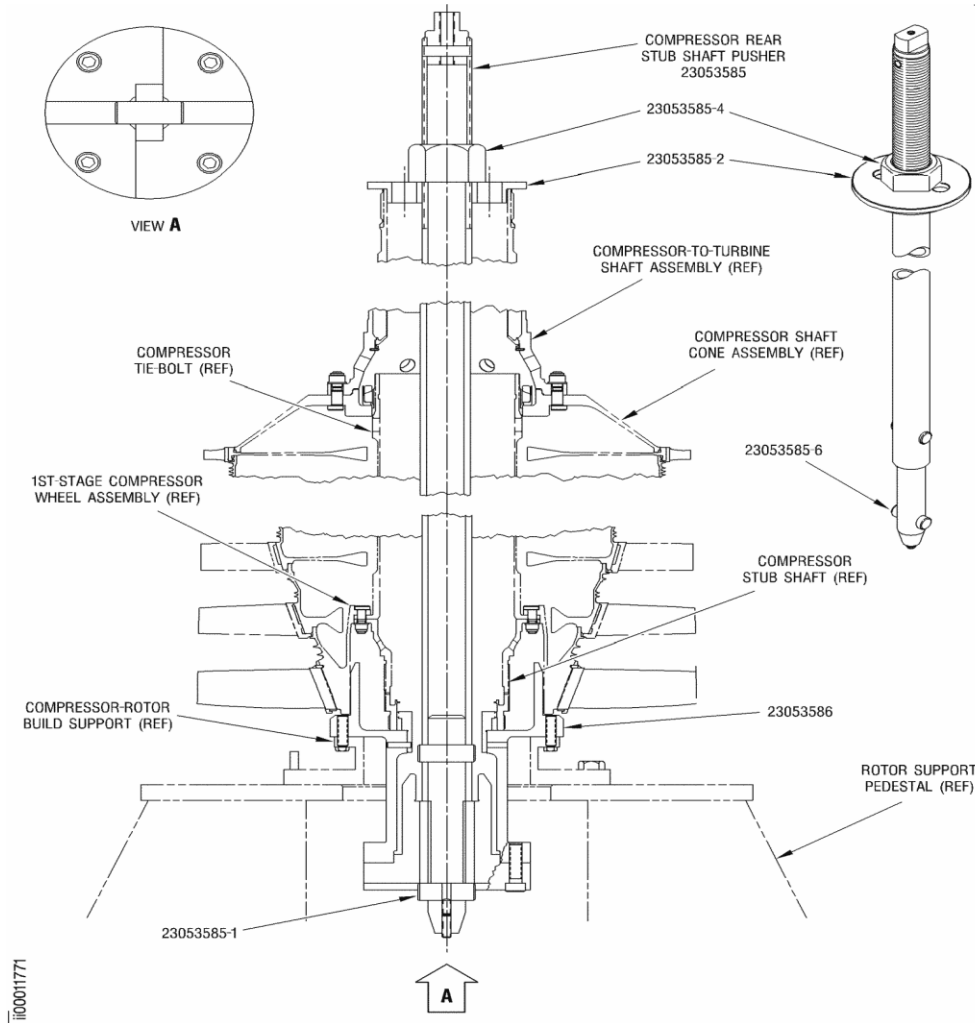
EFFECTIVITY: POST-SBAE3007A-72-202,-031

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE



Compressor Rear Stub Shaft Pusher - Assembly

EFFECTIVITY: PRE-SBAE3007A-72-202

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

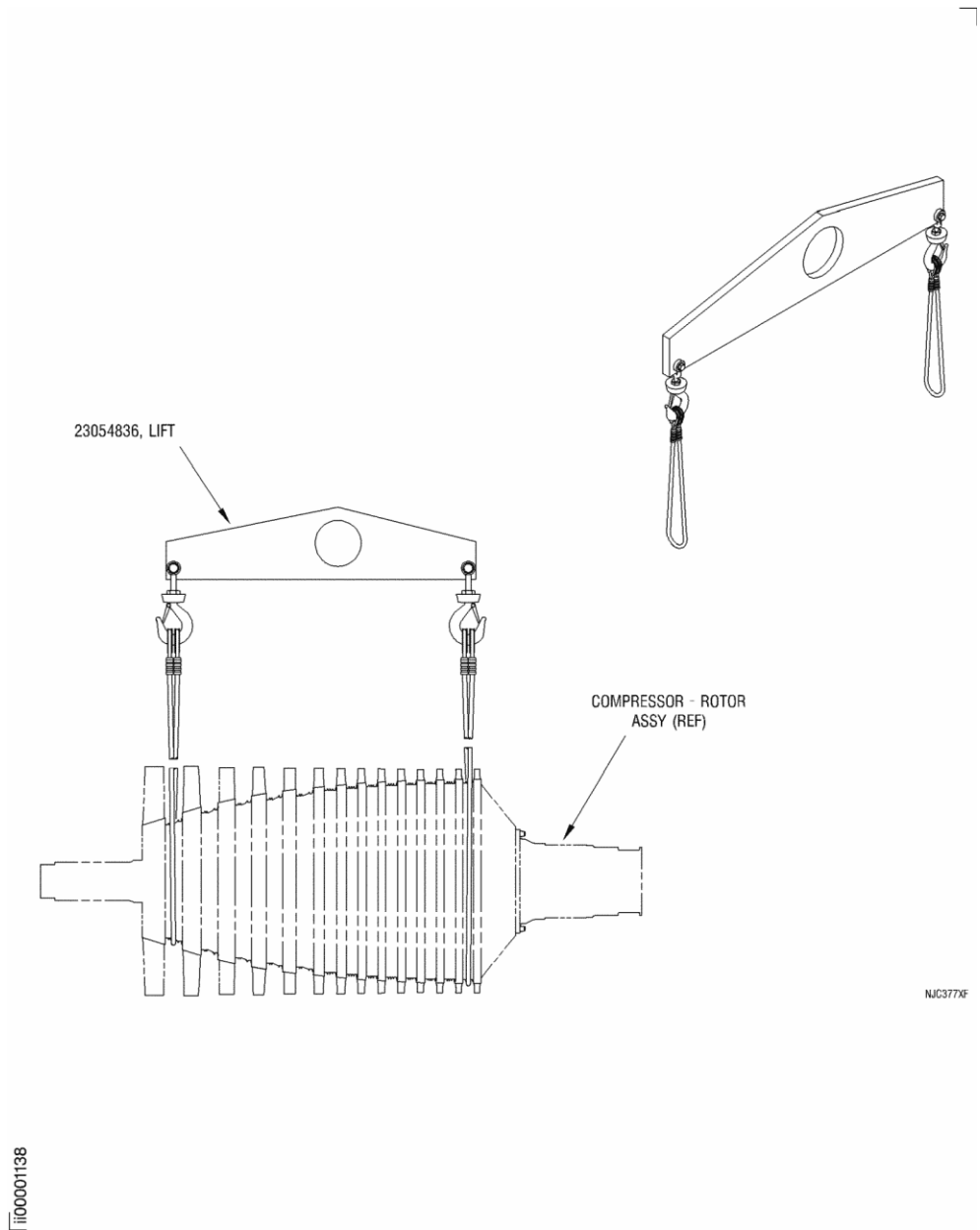
Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE



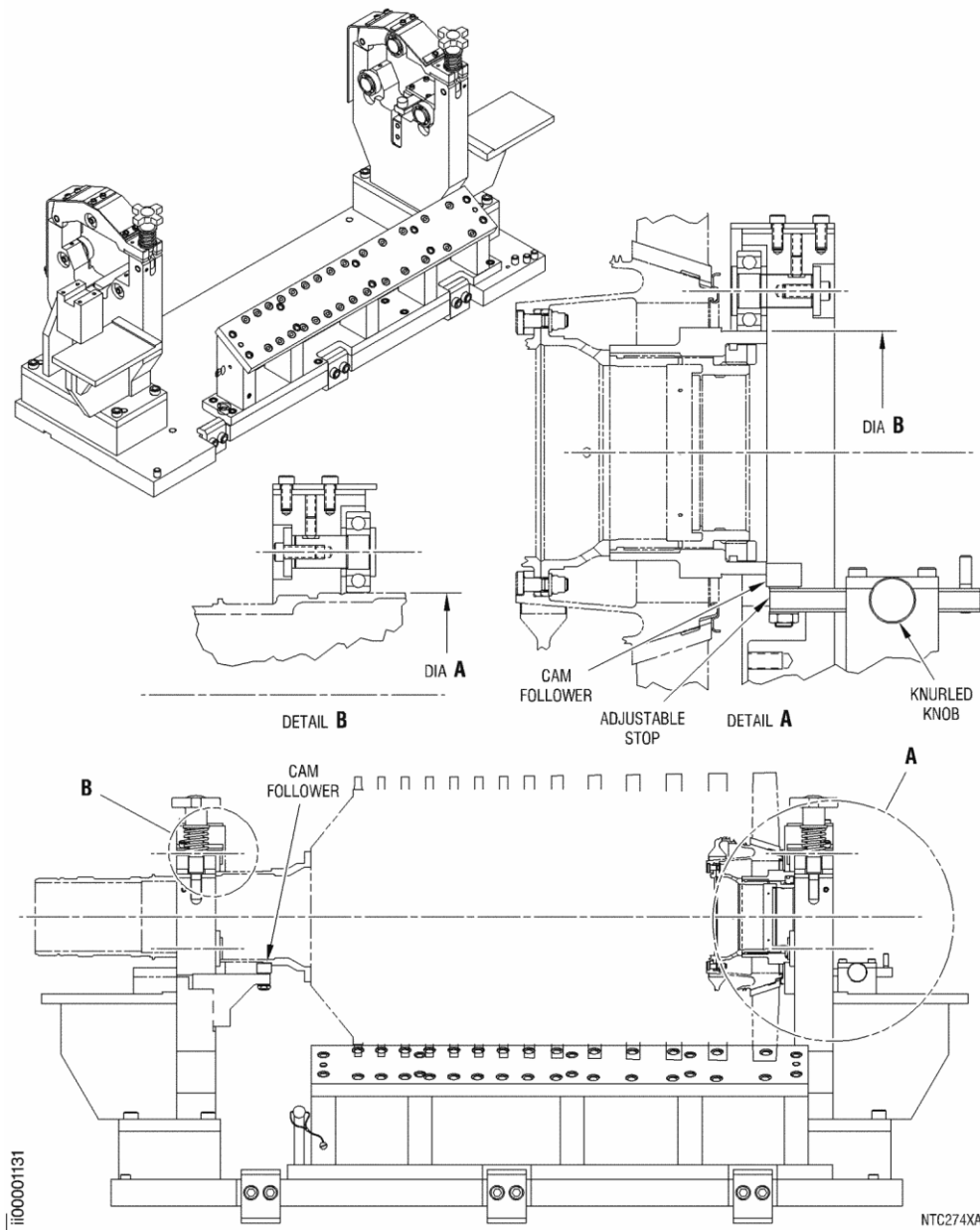
Compressor-Rotor Horizontal Balancing Lift - Assembly

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE



Install the Compressor Rotor Into the Grinding Fixture - Assembly
FIG. 1021/TASK 72-35-01-990-844

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

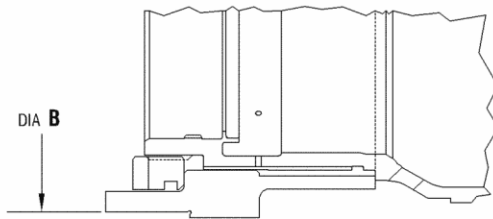
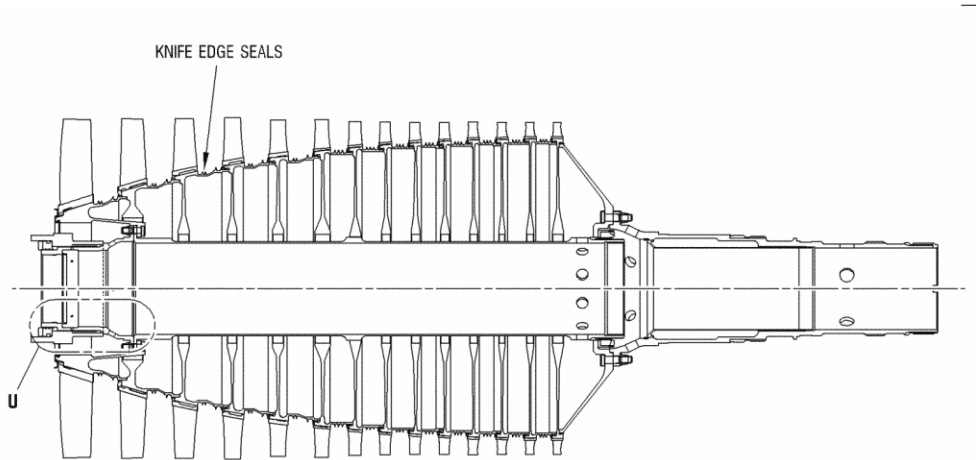
Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE



DETAIL U

ii00001132

NTC213AA

Compressor-Rotor Support (23058497-3) - Assembly

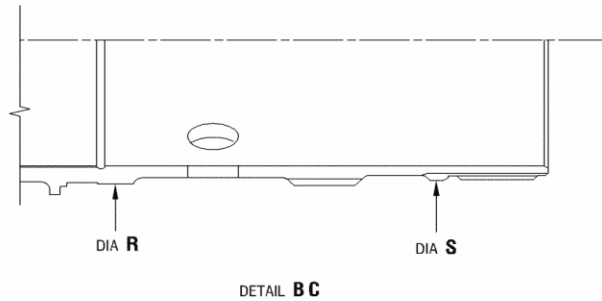
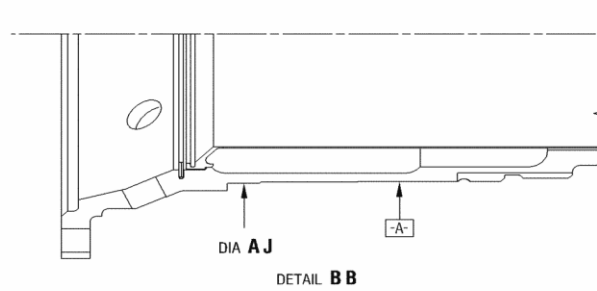
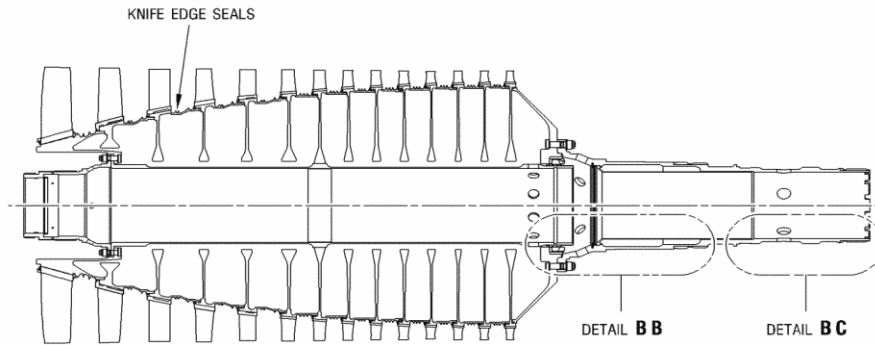
EFFECTIVITY: PRE-SB AE3007A-72-275, AE3007C-72-222 POST-SB
AE3007A-72-347, -376

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE



1100004917

Compressor-to-turbine Dimension Check - Assembly

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

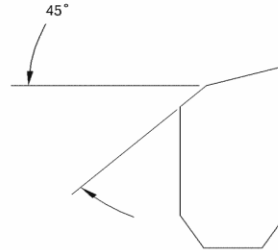
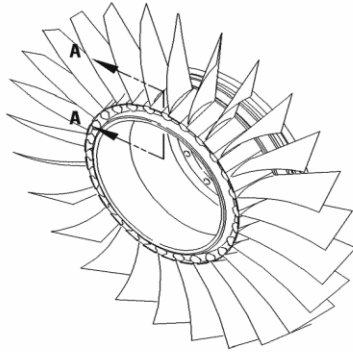
THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

EXPORT CONTROLLED

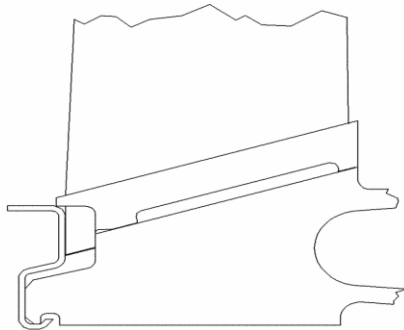


AE 3007A,C Series

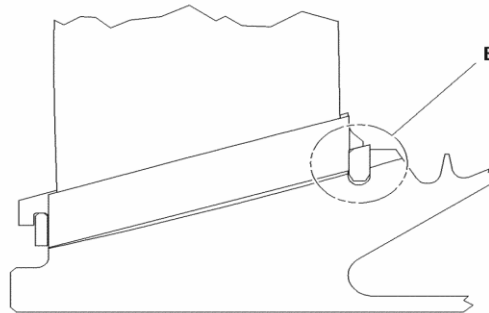
ENGINE



DETAIL B



PRE SB AE3007A-72-019



POST SB AE3007A-72-019

SECTION A-A

lif0004814

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

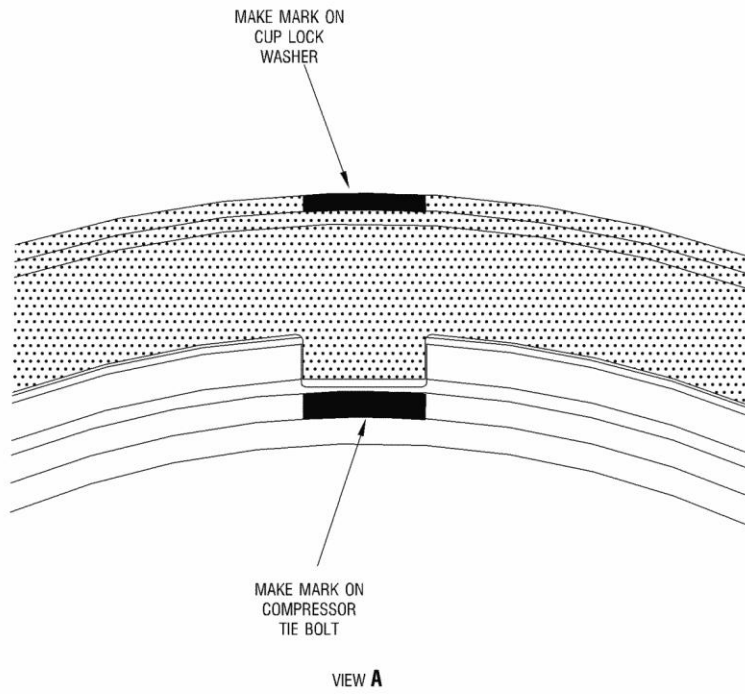
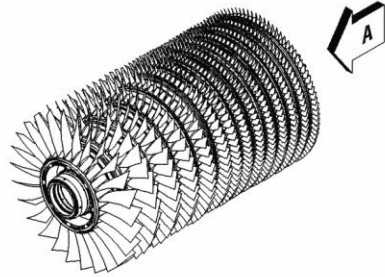
Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE



1100009521

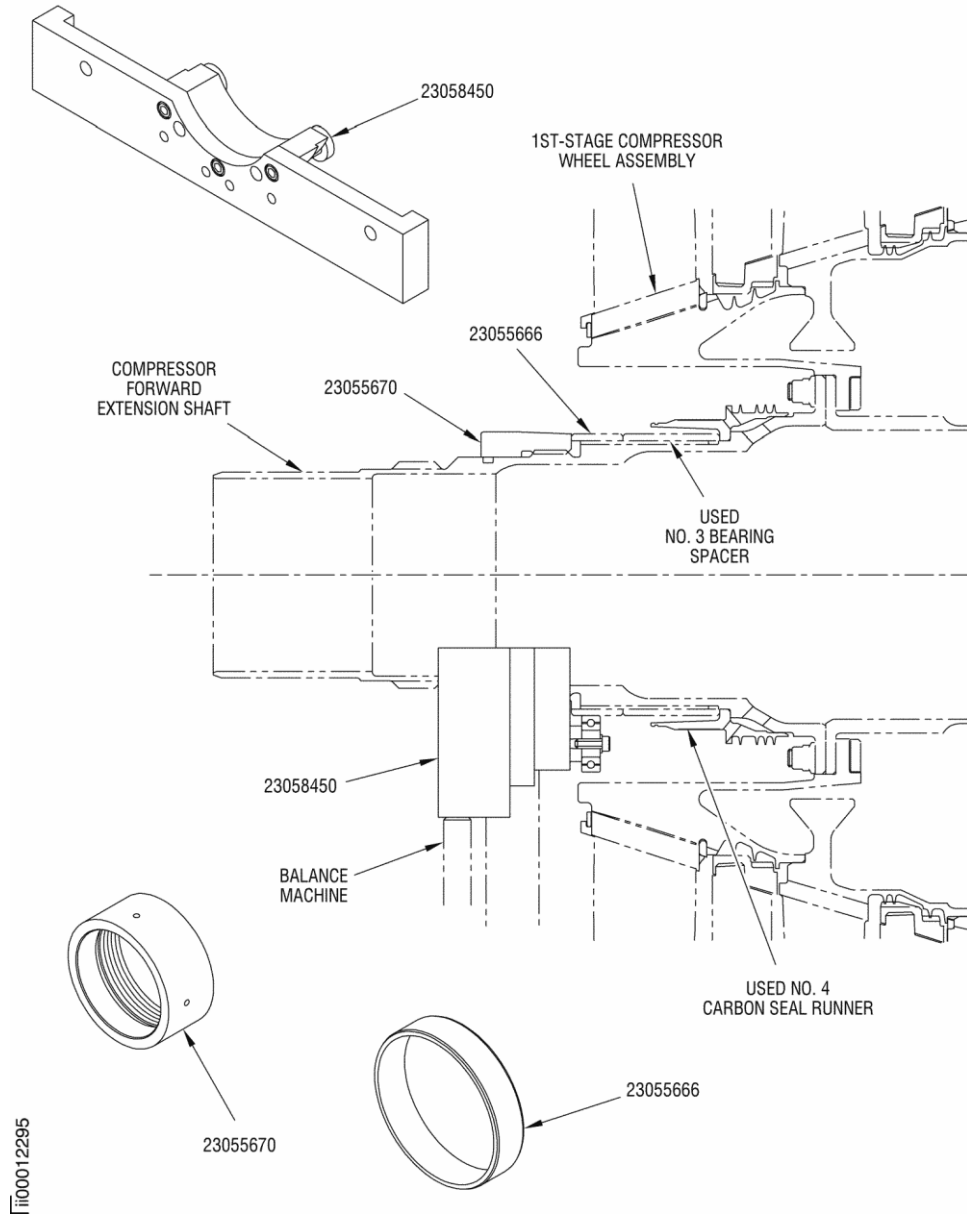
Compressor Tie-bolt and Cup Lock Washer Marking Procedure - Assembly

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE



Work No. 3 Bearing Inner-race on the Balancing Machine - Assembly

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

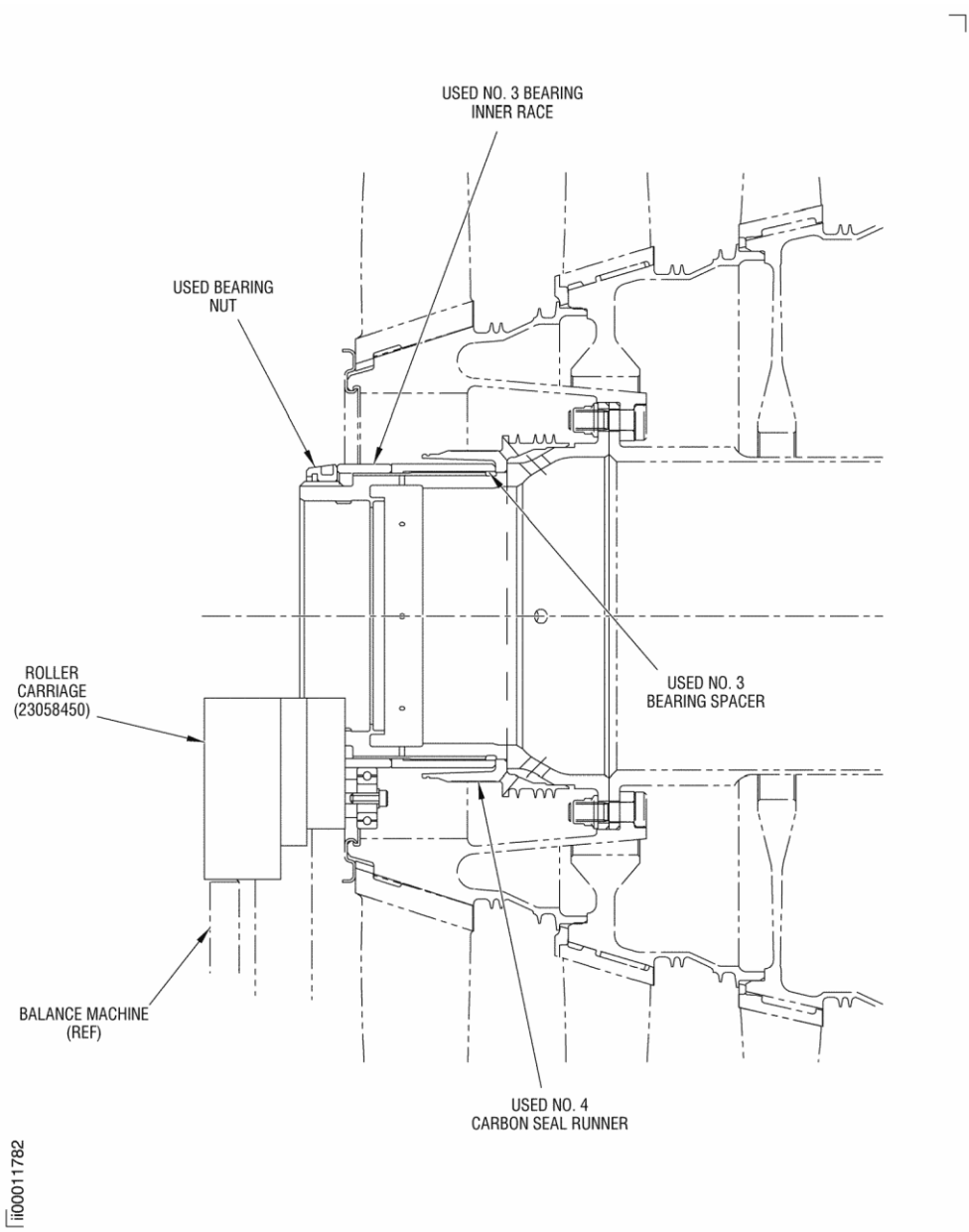
Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE



Used (Unserviceable) Compressor-Rotor Stub Shaft Components on the Balancing

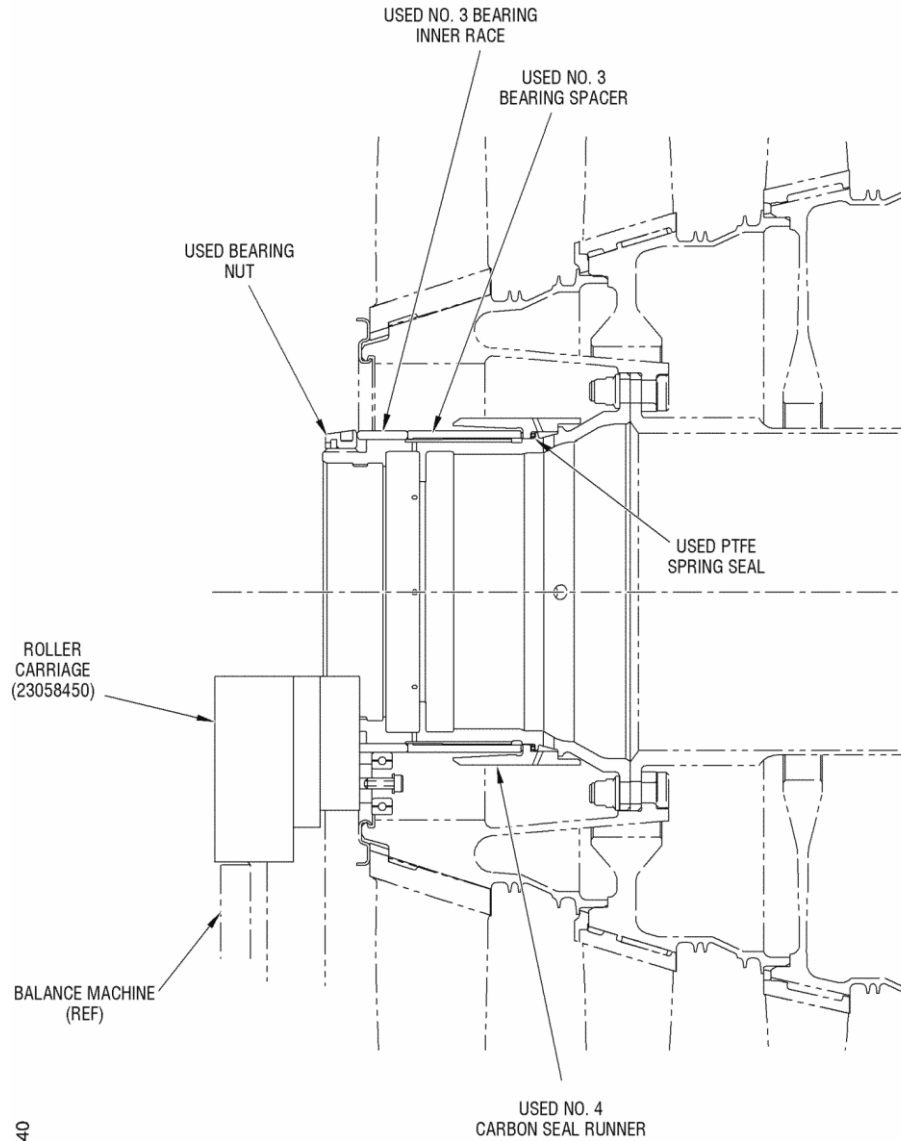
EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

POST-SB AE3007A-72-347, -376



100013040

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

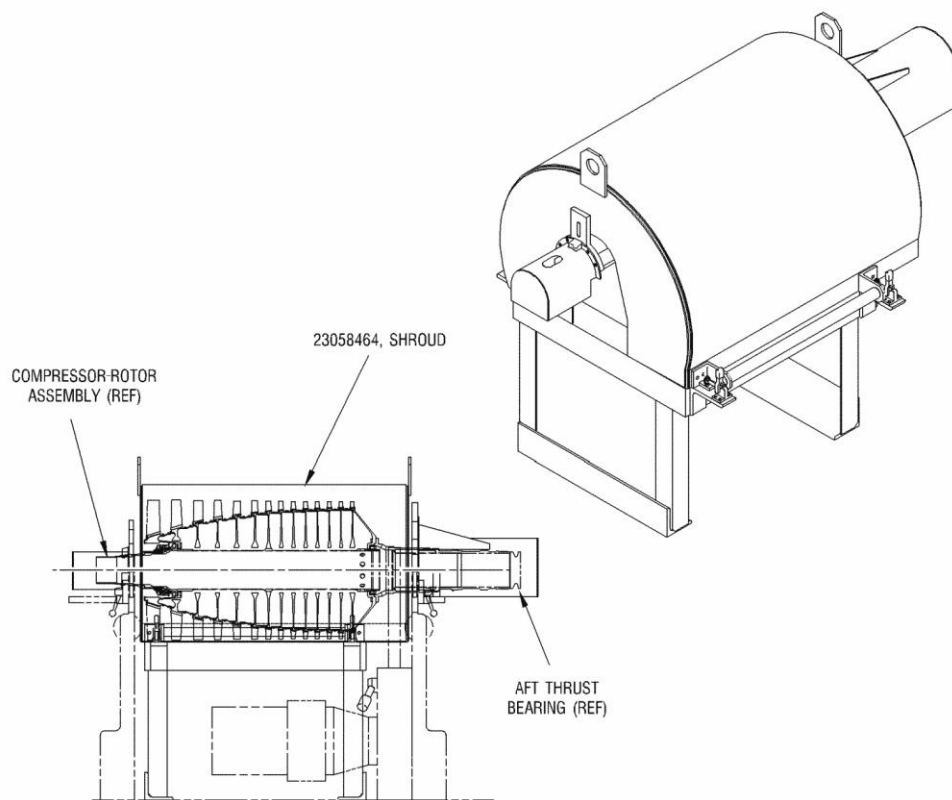


FIG00005492

Compressor Rotor Balance Safety Shroud - Assembly
 FIG. 1031/TASK 72-35-01-990-854

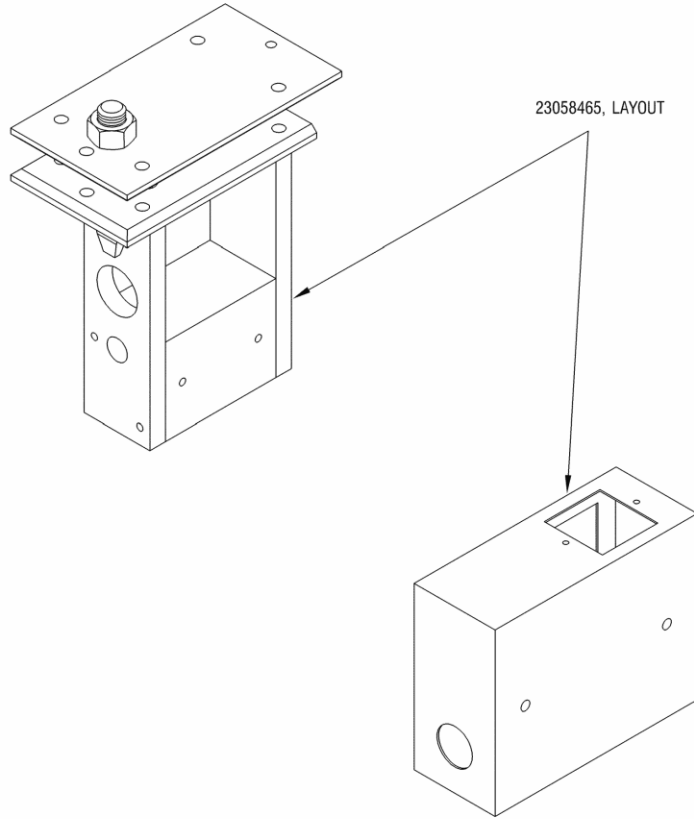
EFFECTIVITY: ALL

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE



NJG300XF

Balance Safety Shroud Electronics Layout - Assembly
FIG. 1032/TASK 72-35-01-990-855

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

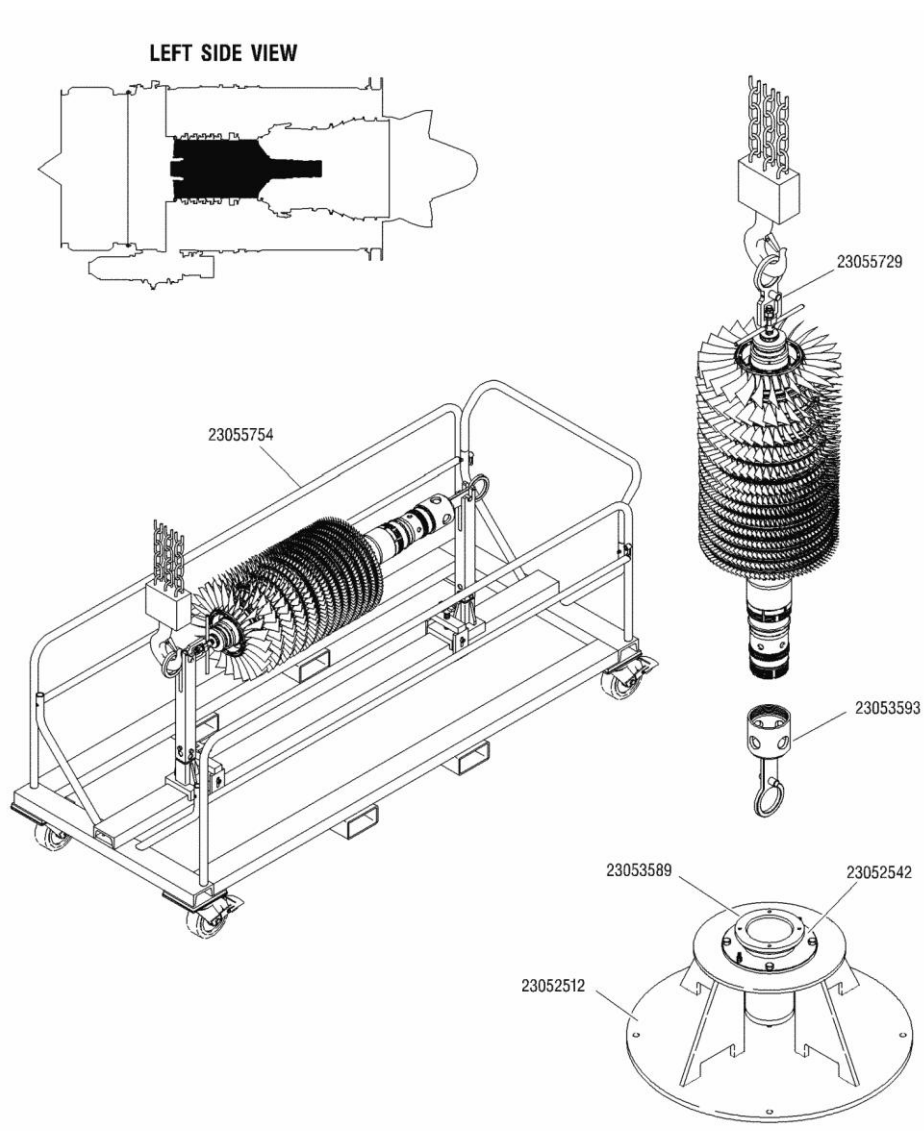
Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE



1100001908

NTC2HXK

Install the Aft End of the Compressor Rotor into the Pedestal - Assembly

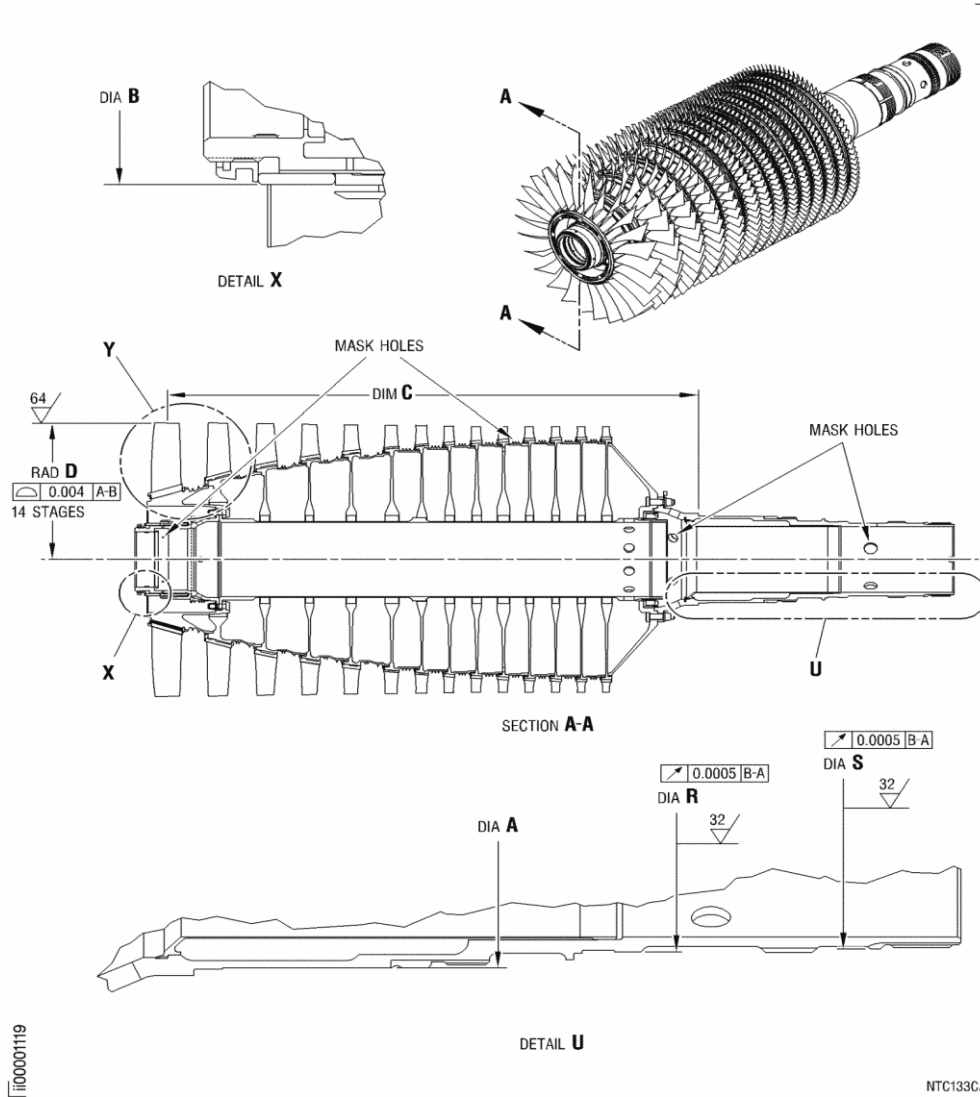
EFFECTIVITY: PRE-SB AE3007A-72-202, -275, AE3007C-72-171, -222

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE



Compressor Rotor Dimensional Check - Assembly
FIG. 1035/TASK 72-35-01-990-858

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

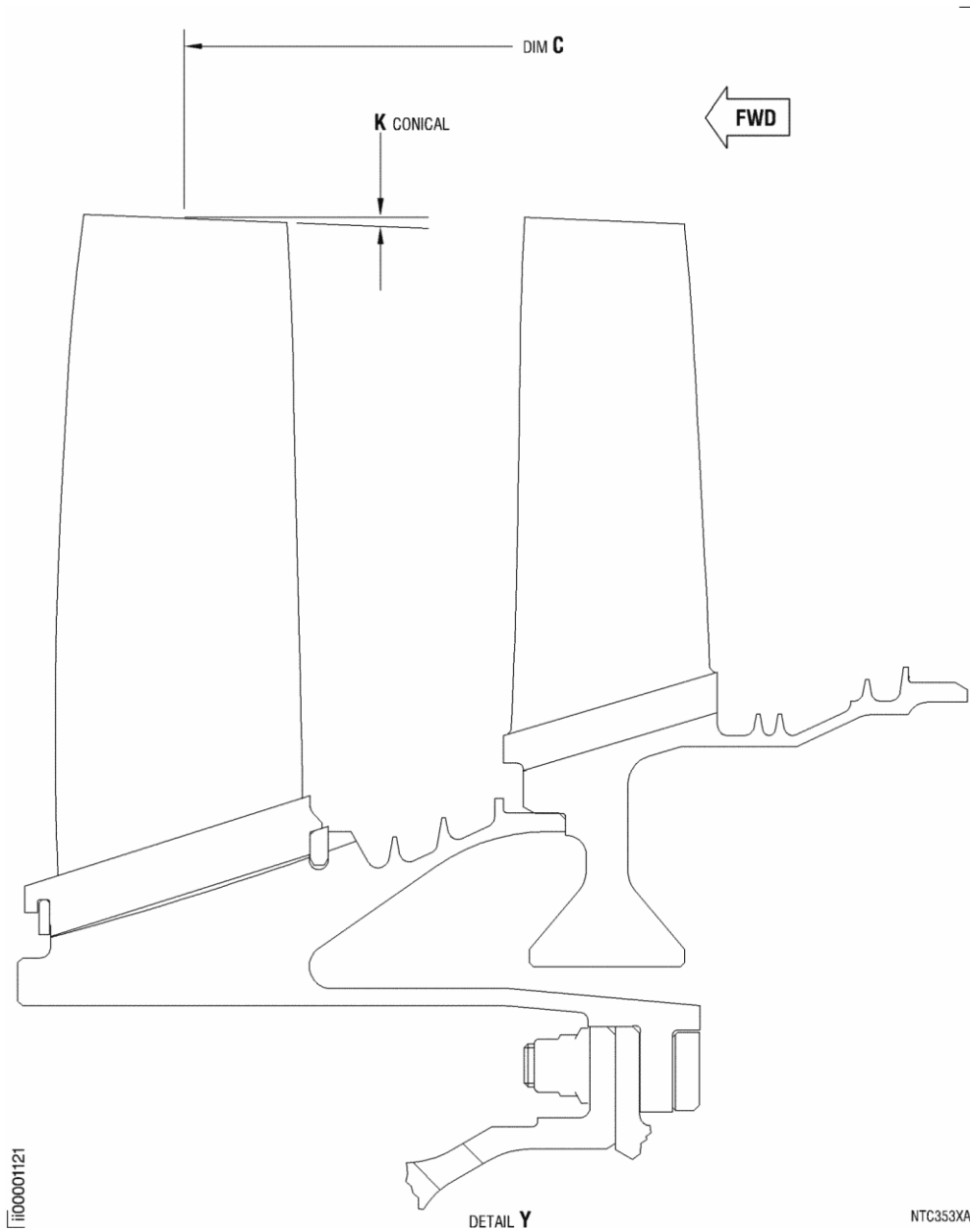
AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE

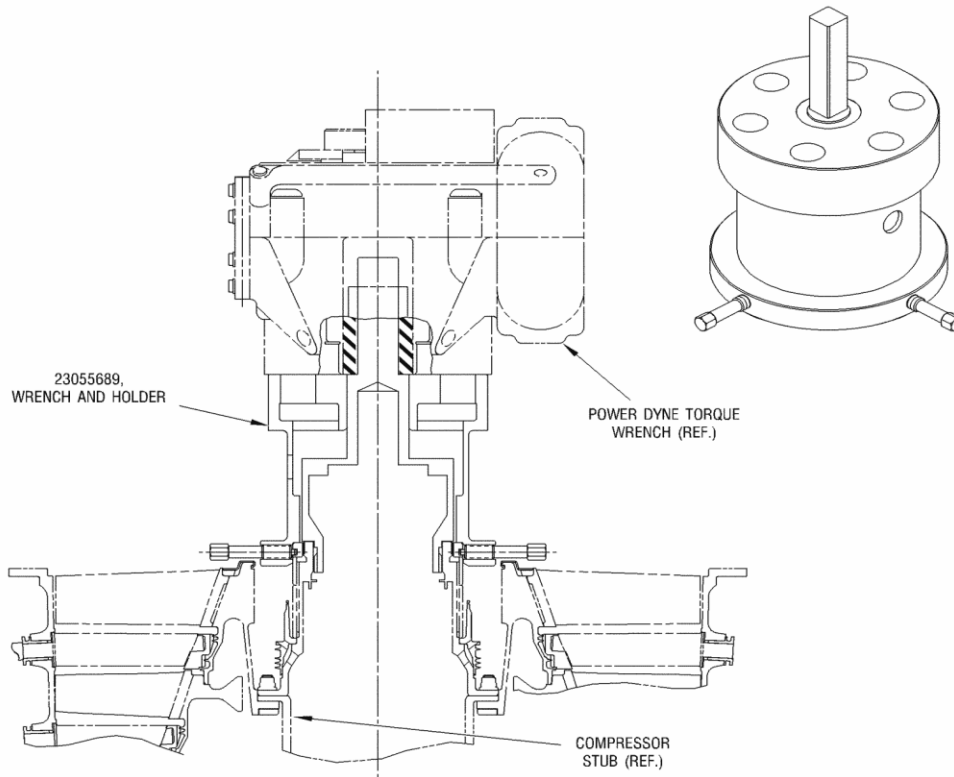


EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE



110004904

Compressor Front Spanner-nut wrench-and-holder - Assembly
FIG. 1037/TASK 72-35-01-990-860

EFFECTIVITY: PRE-SB AE3007A-72-275, AE3007C-72-222 POST-SB
AE3007A-72-347, -376

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

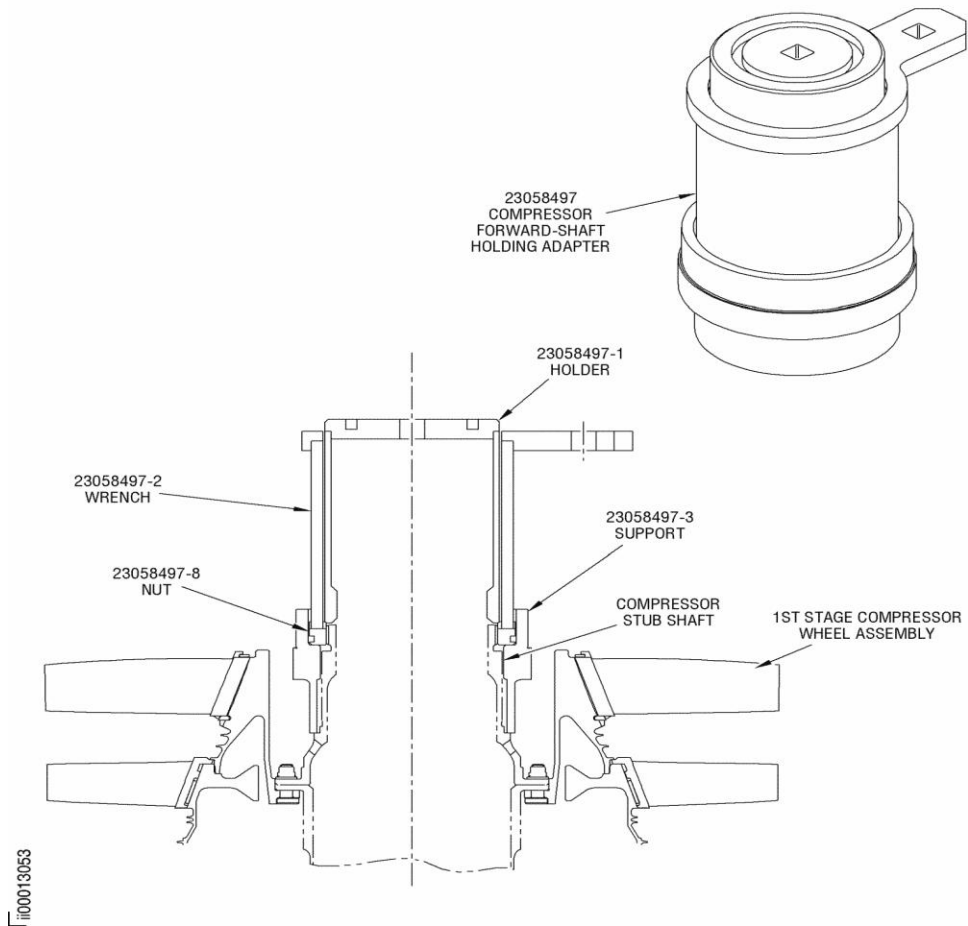
Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE



Compressor Forward-shaft Holding Adapter- Assembly
 FIG. 1039/TASK 72-35-01-990-862

EFFECTIVITY: PRE-SB AE3007A-72-275, AE3007C-72-222 POST-SB
 AE3007A-72-347, -376

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

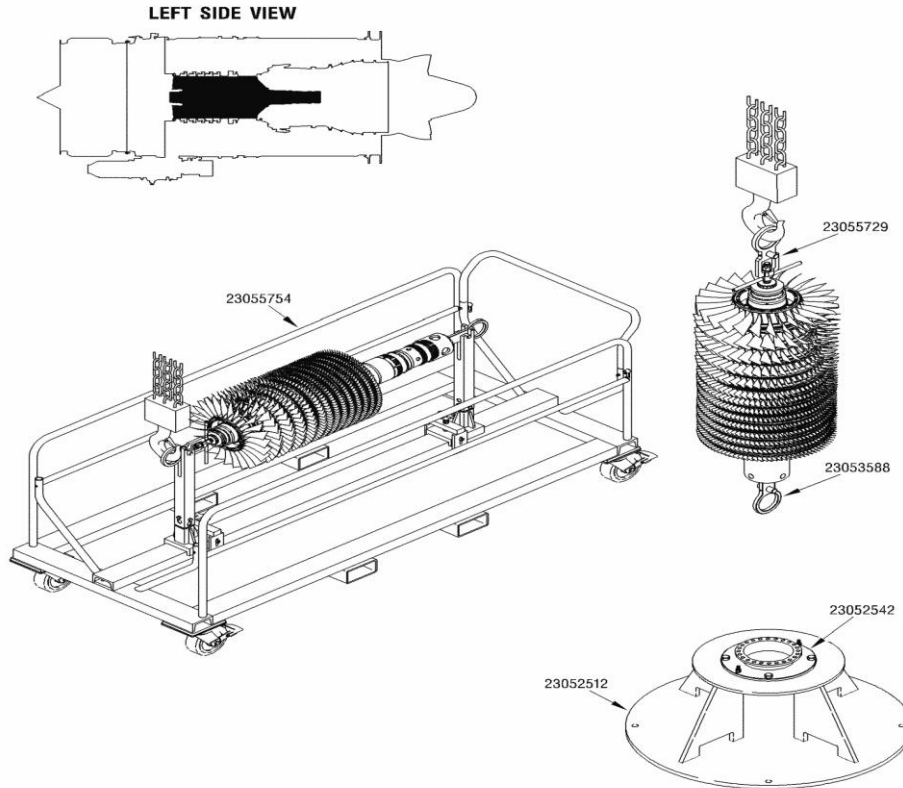


FIG001610

Rotate the Compressor - Assembly
FIG. 1041/TASK 72-35-01-990-895

<p>EFFECTIVITY: PRE-SB AE3007A-72-275, AE3007C-72-222 POST-SB AE3007A-72-347, -376</p>
--

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

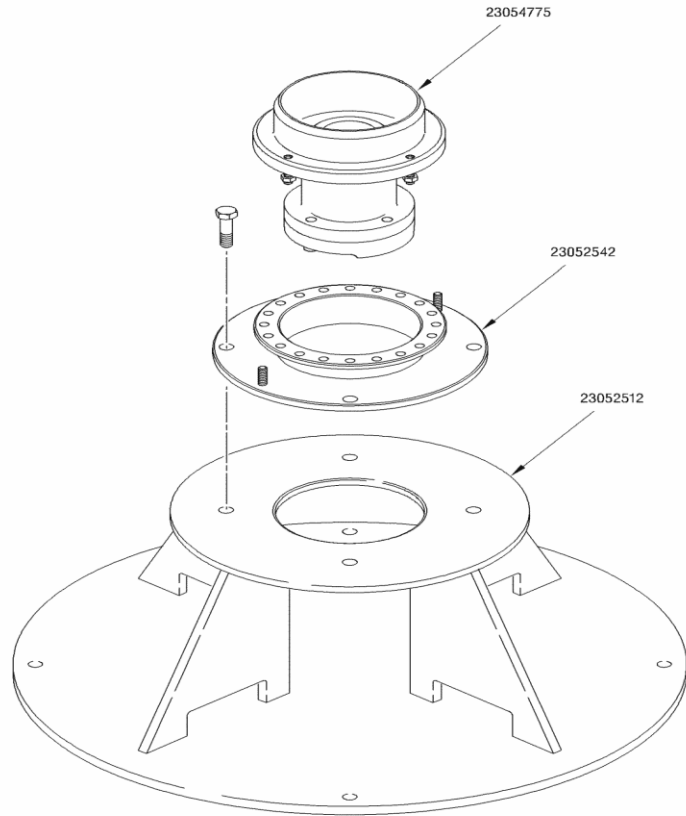


FIG0001501

Rotate the Compressor - Assembly
FIG. 1043/TASK 72-35-01-990-897

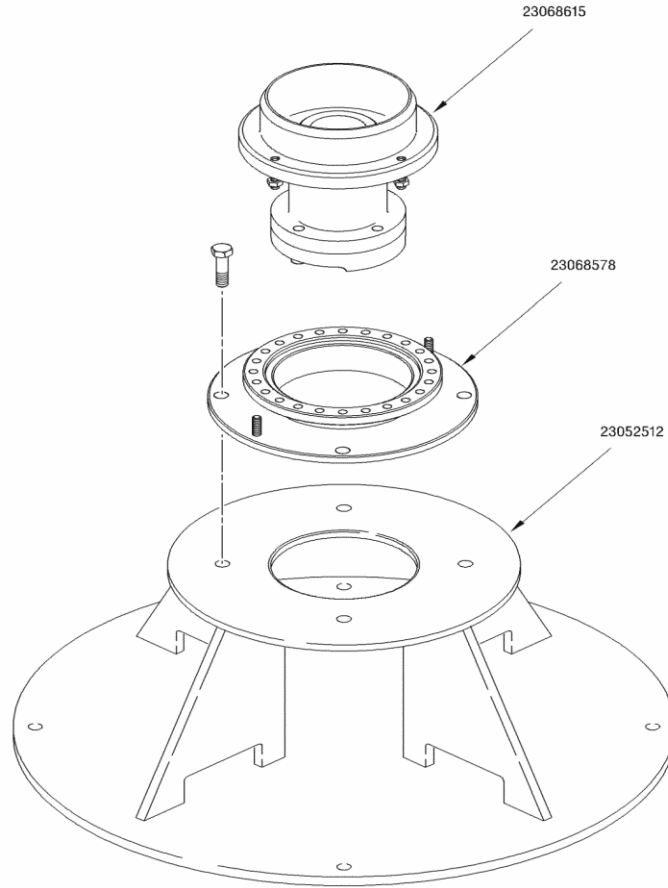
EFFECTIVITY: PRE-SB AE3007A-72-275, AE3007C-72-222 POST-SB
AE3007A-72-347, -376

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE



1100011502

Rotate the Compressor - Assembly

<p>EFFECTIVITY: POST-SB AE3007A-72-275, AE3007C-72-222 PRE-SB AE3007A-72-347, -376</p>
--

<p>EFFECTIVITY:ALL</p>

AE_EM 72-35-01-

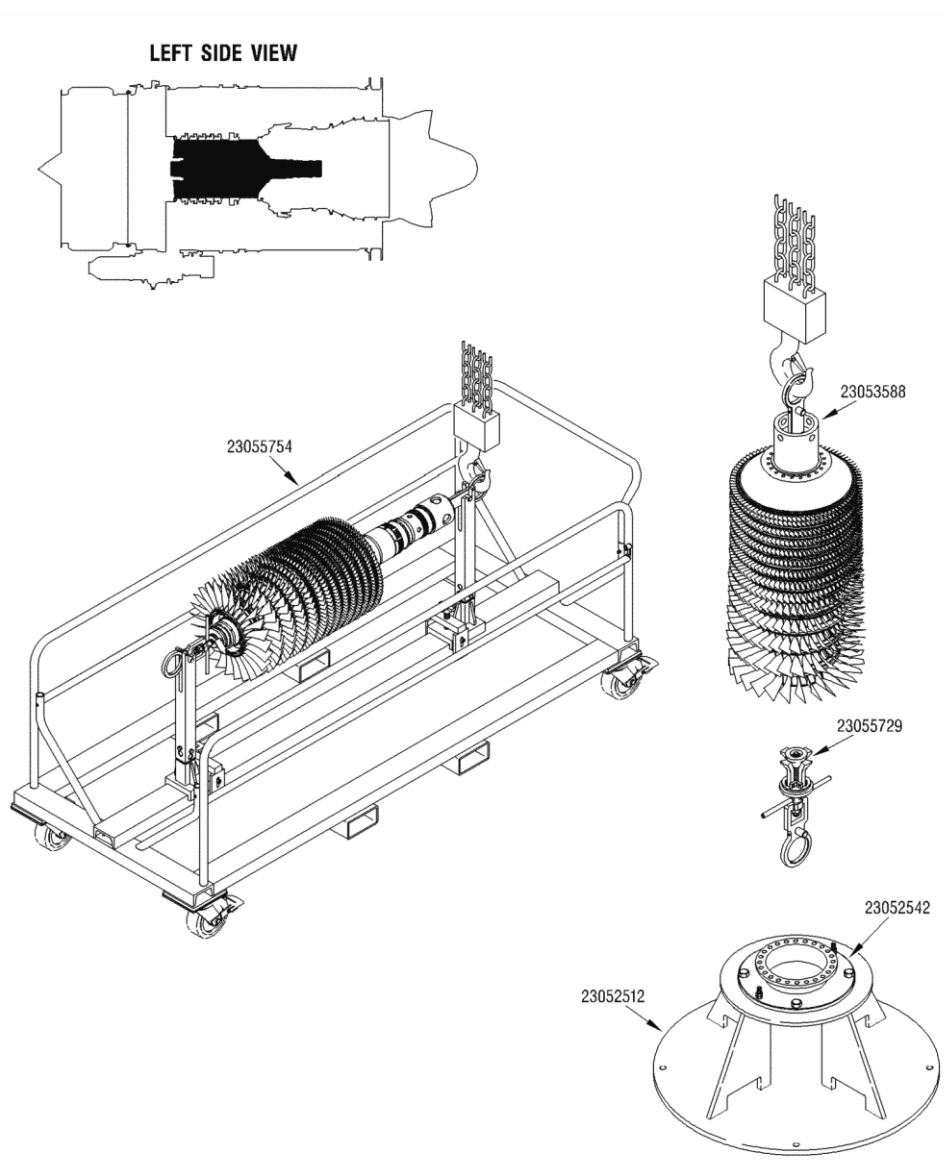
Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE



ii00011612

Rotate the Compressor - Assembly

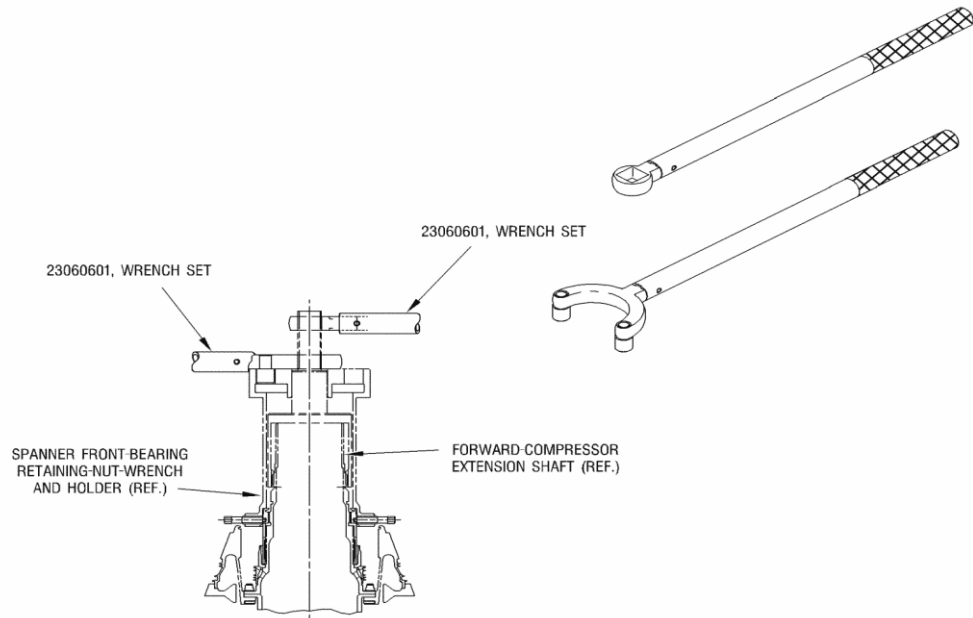
EFFECTIVITY: PRE-SB AE3007A-72-275, AE3007C-72-222 POST-SB
AE3007A-72-347, -376

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE



100001909

Compressor Front Spanner-nut Wrench-and-Holder Set - Assembly
FIG. 1047/TASK 72-35-01-990-864

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

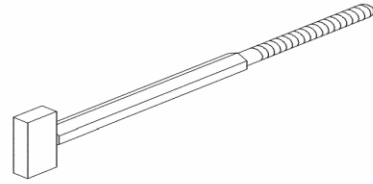
Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE



23053699, PULLER



PLV300XF

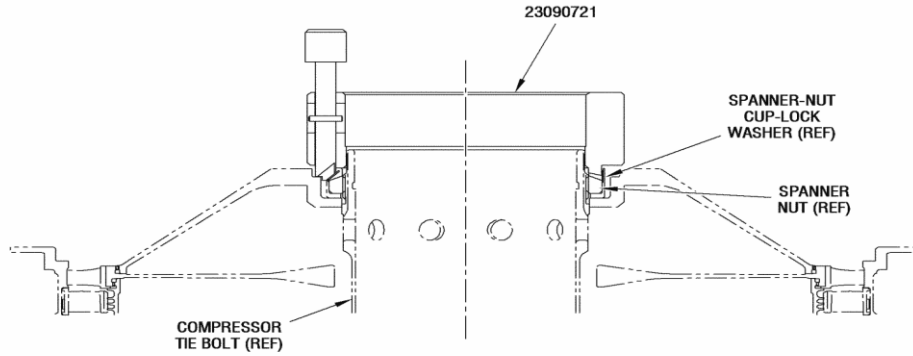
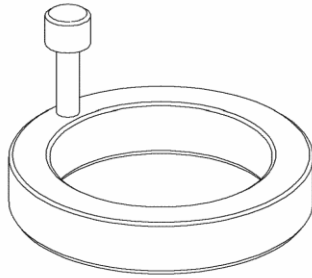
100001894

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE



100029503

Compressor Tie-Bolt Spanner-nut Cuplock Washer Dimpler - Assembly
FIG. 1049/TASK 72-35-01-990-866

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

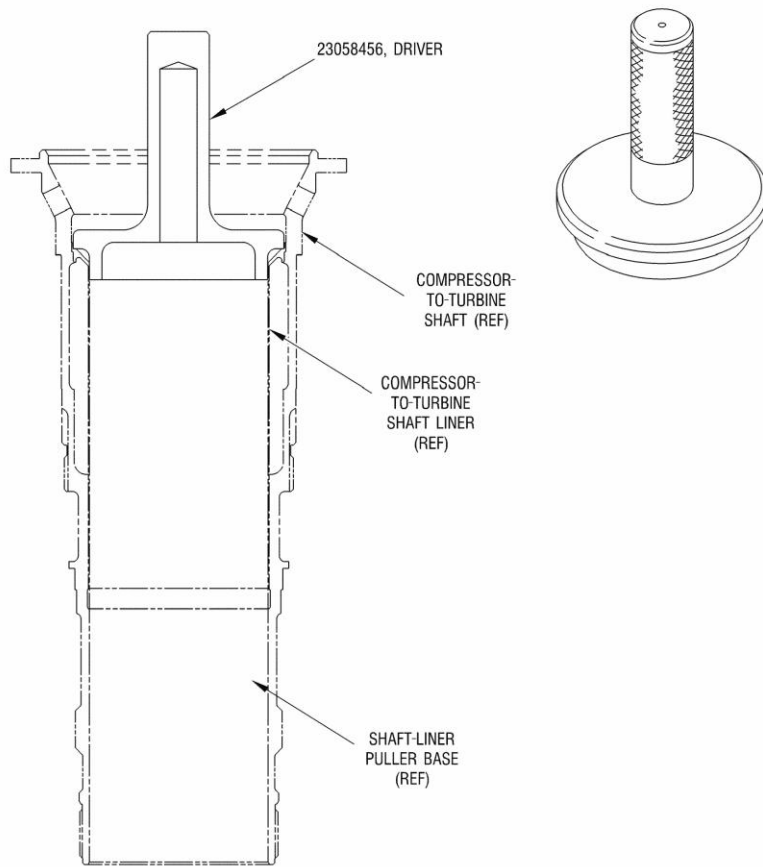
Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE



NJC419AF

Compressor-to-Turbine Shaft Liner Driver - Assembly
FIG. 1050/TASK 72-35-01-990-867

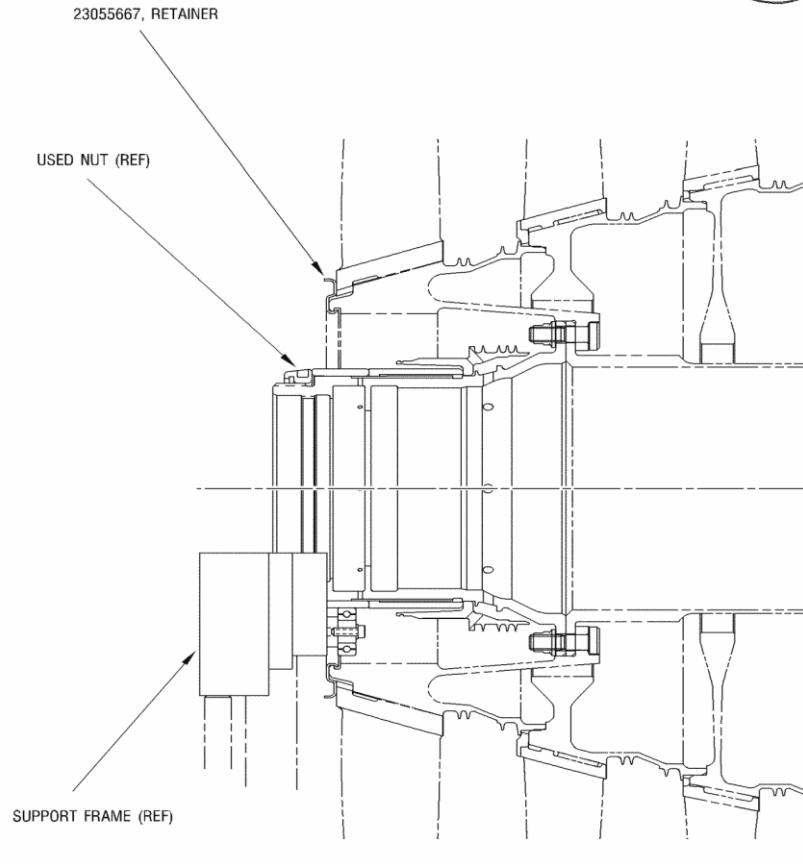
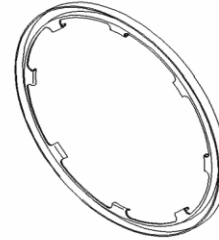
EFFECTIVITY: ALL

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE



1st-stage Compressor Blade Balance Work Retainer - Assembly
FIG. 1051/TASK 72-35-01-990-868

EFFECTIVITY: PRE-SB AE3007A-72-019

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

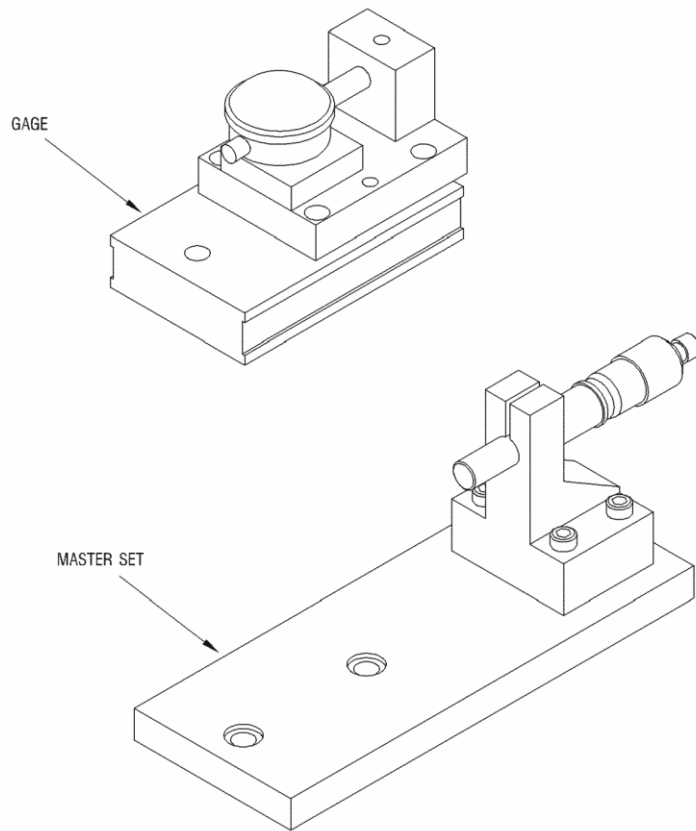
Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE



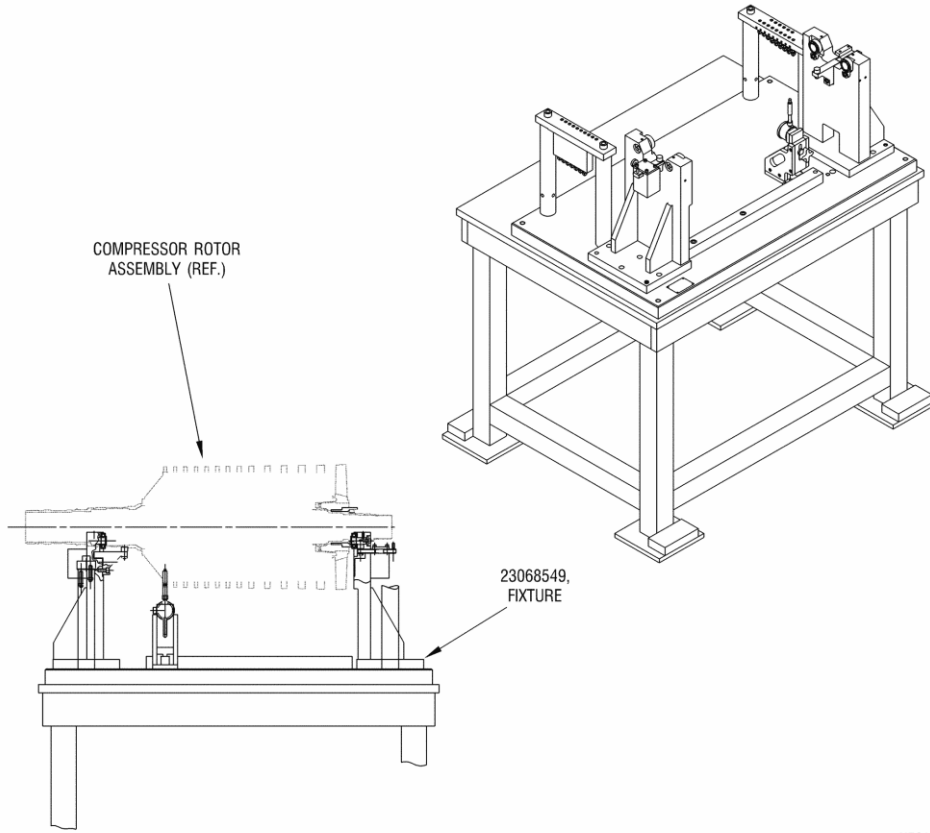
ii00005364

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE



NEC113XF

Compressor-Rotor Inspection Fixture - Assembly
FIG. 1053/TASK 72-35-01-990-870

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

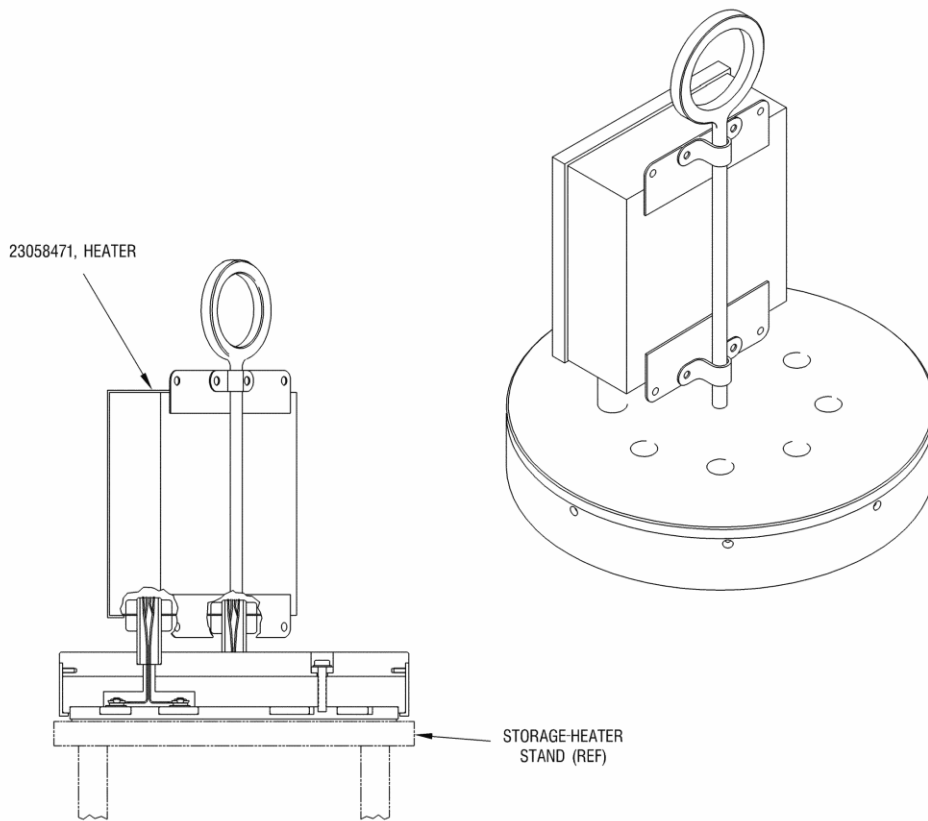
Assemble theCompressor-

RotorAssembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE



NJC407XF

Compressor Wheel Expansion Heater - Assembly
 FIG. 1054/TASK 72-35-01-990-871

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

EFFECTIVITY:ALL
 AE EM72-35-01-
 400-801

Assemble the Compressor-
 Rotor Assembly

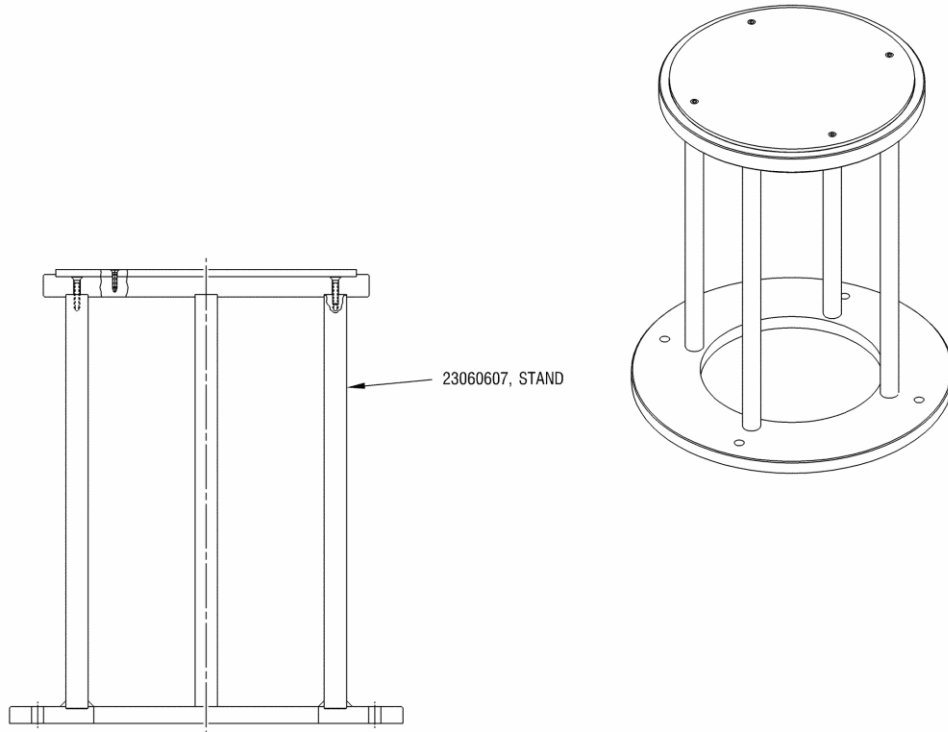
Apr20/19

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE



NJY313XF

Heater Storage Stand - Assembly
FIG. 1055/TASK 72-35-01-990-872

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

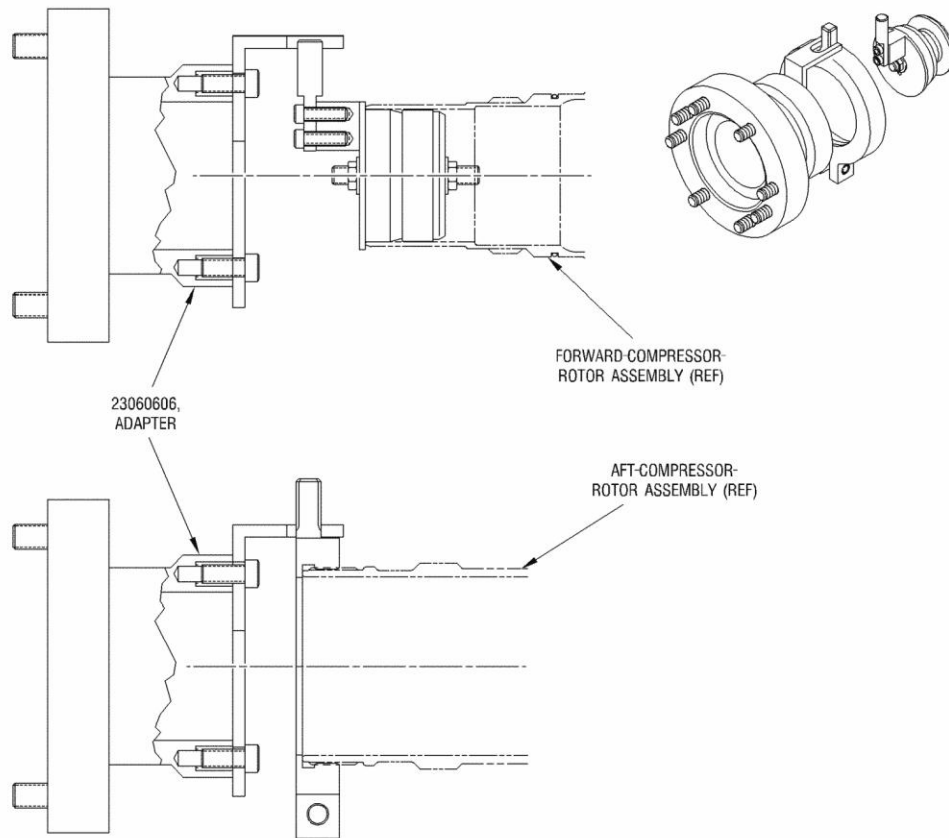
AE EM72-35-01-
400-801

Assemble the Compressor-
Rotor Assembly

Apr20/19

Printed: Oct29/19

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE



iii00005355

Compressor Rotor Grind-drive-dog Adapter - Assembly

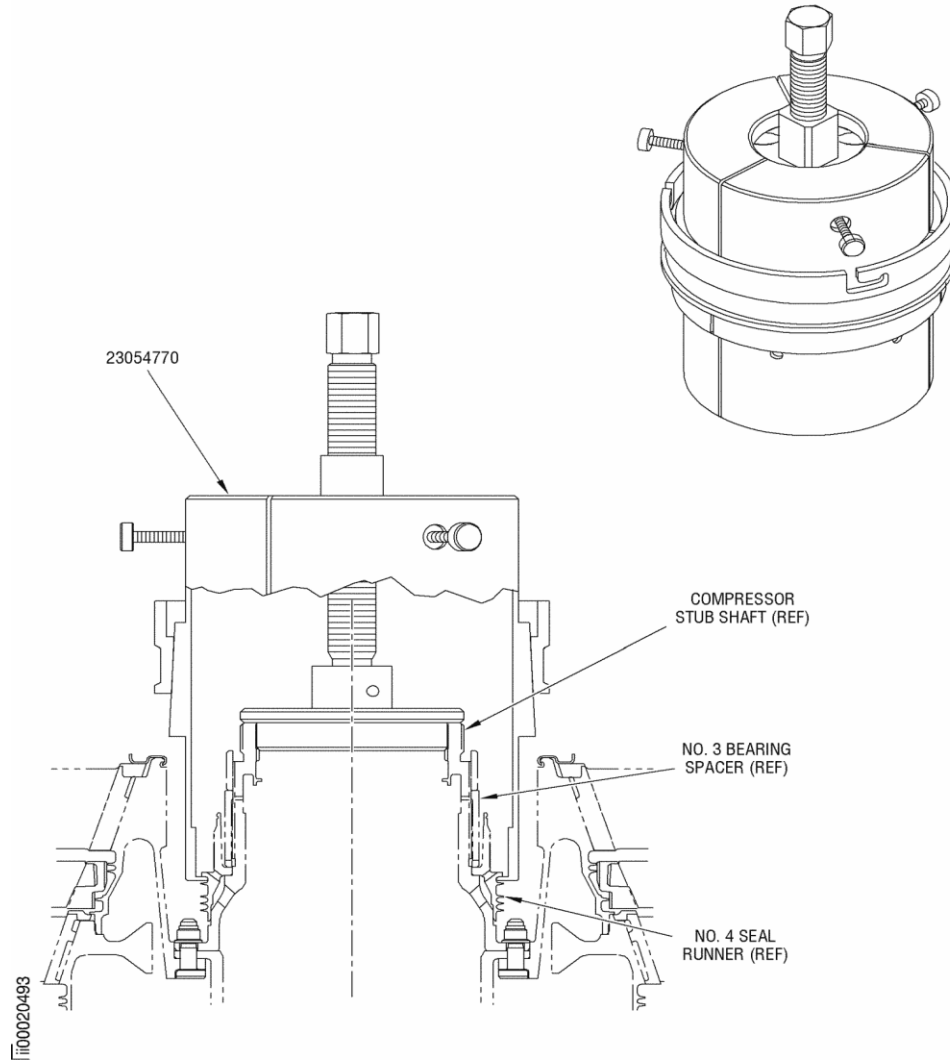
EFFECTIVITY: ALL

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE



Compressor-Stub Shaft Airseal and Spacer Puller
FIG. 1057/TASK 72-35-01-990-874

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

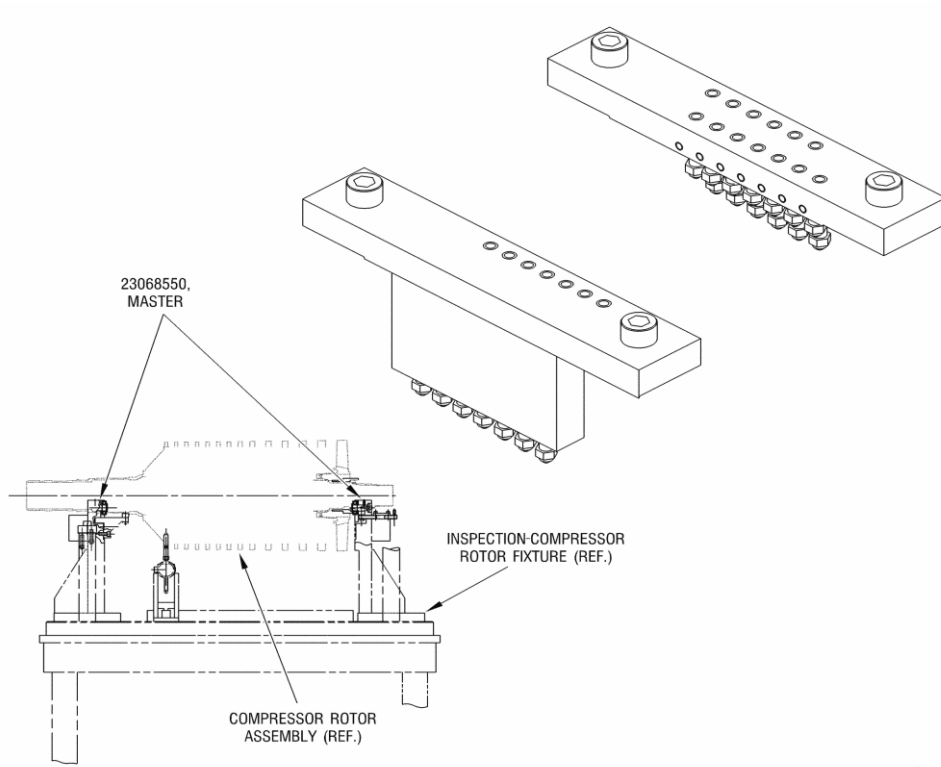
Assemble the Compressor-

Rotor Assembly

Printed: Oct 29/19

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE

Assemble the Compressor-
Rotor Assembly



Compressor Rotor Inspection Master - Assembly
FIG. 1059/TASK 72-35-01-990-876

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

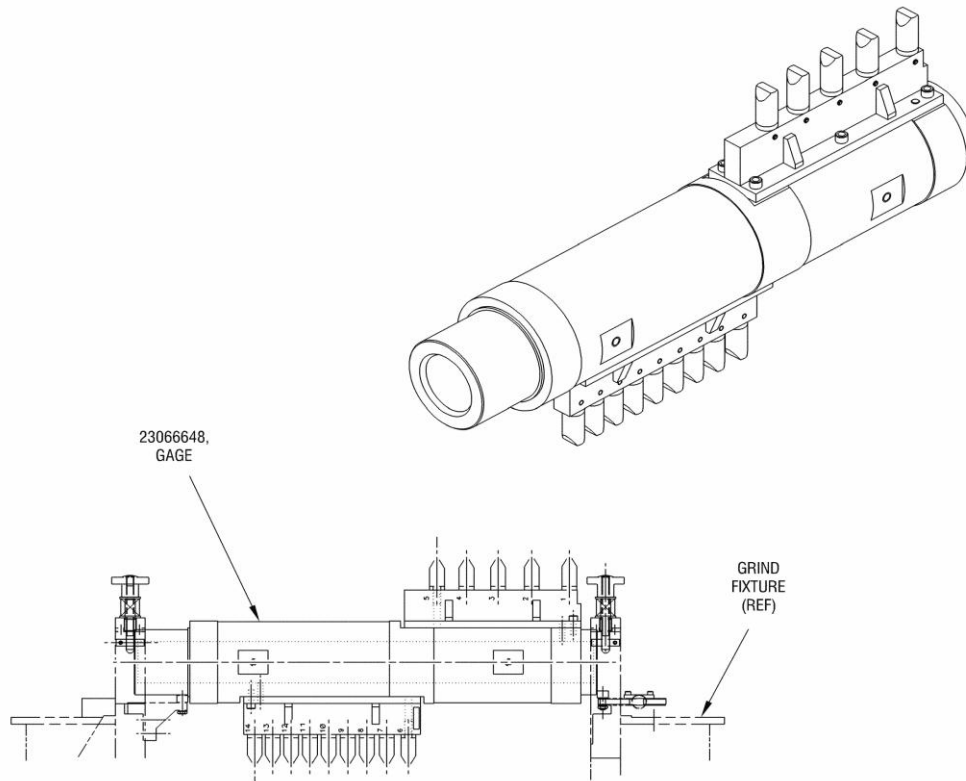
400-801

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE



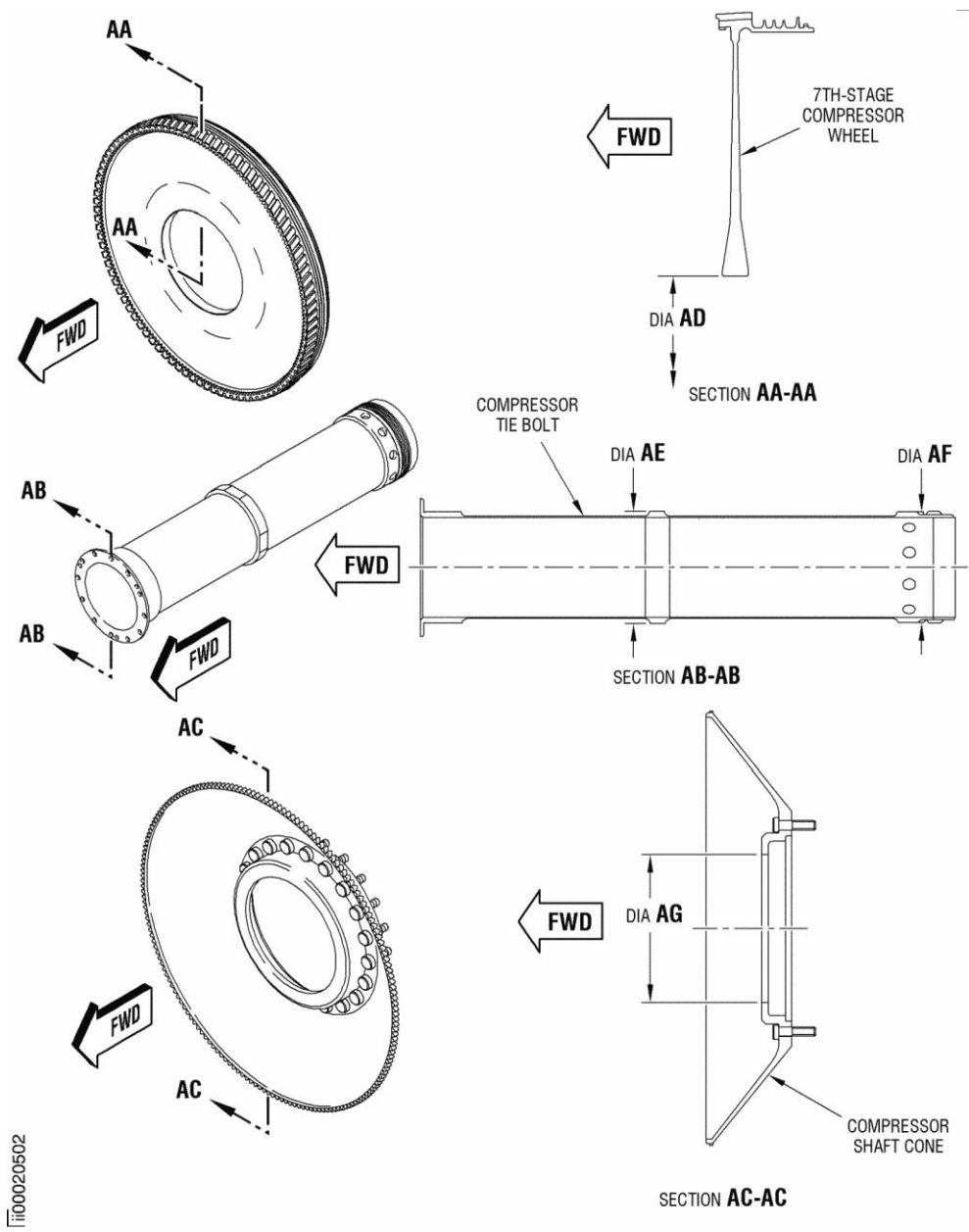
NEC114AF

Master Compressor Rotor Gauge - Assembly
FIG. 1060/TASK 72-35-01-990-877

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

Printed:Oct29/19

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE



100020502

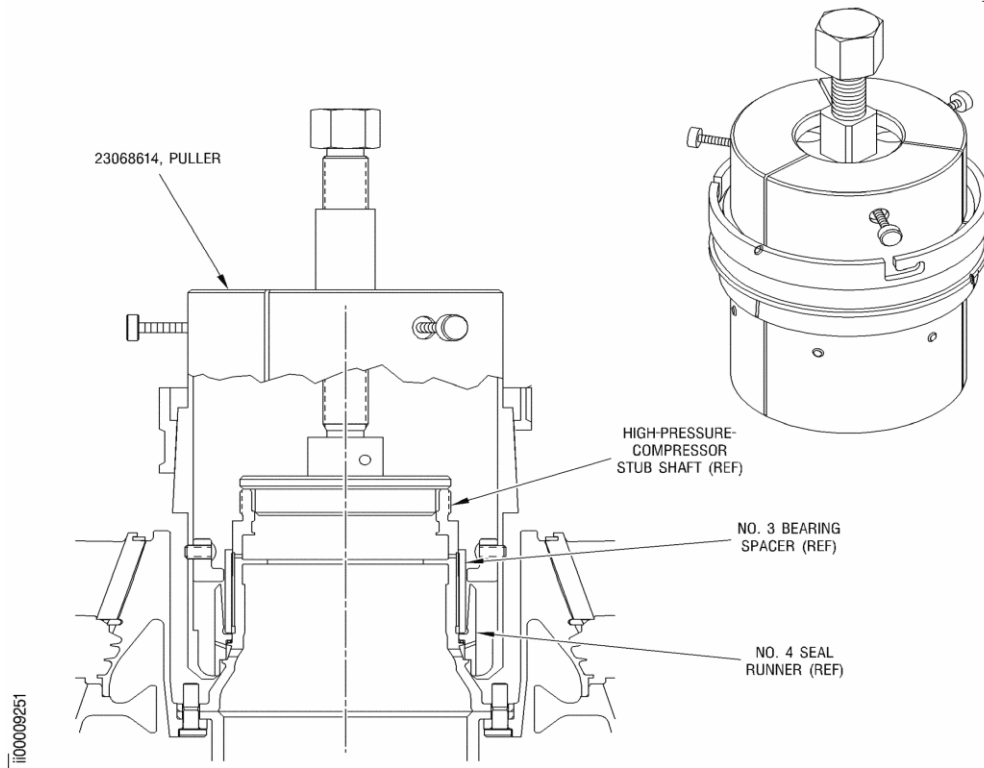
Compressor Tie-Bolt Fit Limits - Assembly
 FIG. 1061/TASK 72-35-01-990-901

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE



No. 4 Carbon-seal Runner and Spacer Puller
FIG. 1062/TASK 72-35-01-990-902

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

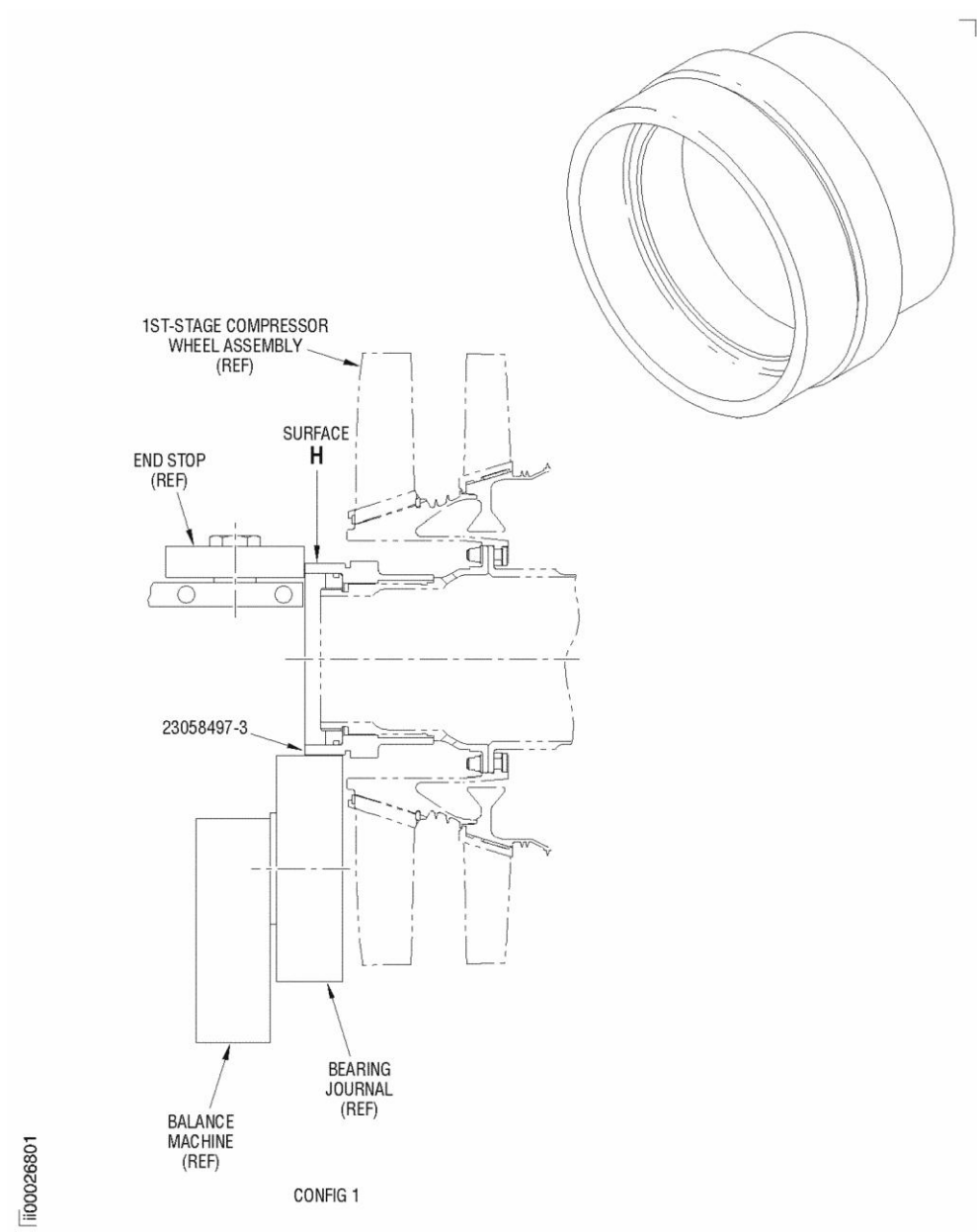
POST-SB AE3007A-72-275, -432, AE3007C-72-222, -328

EFFECTIVITY:ALL	AE EM72-35-01-400-801	Assemble the Compressor- Rotor Assembly
-----------------	-----------------------	--

Apr20/19

Printed:Oct29/19

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FOR REFERENCE



EXPORT CONTROLLED

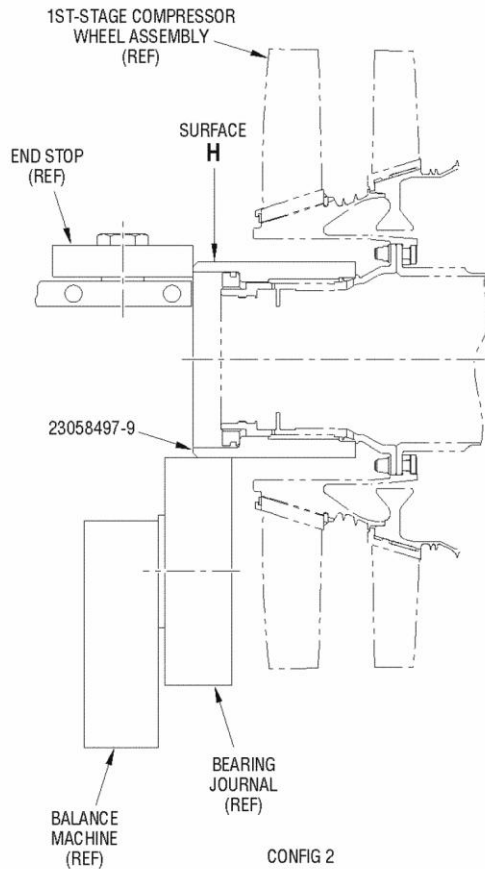


AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

Alternative Compressor Rotor Assembly Balance Machine P/N 23058497-3 -

Alternative Compressor-Rotor
Assembly Balance Machine
P/N 23058497-9 - Assembly
FIG. 1064/TASK 72-35-01-
990-905



11000027101

Assembly
FIG. 1063/TASK 72-35-01-990-904

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

AE_EM 72-35-01-

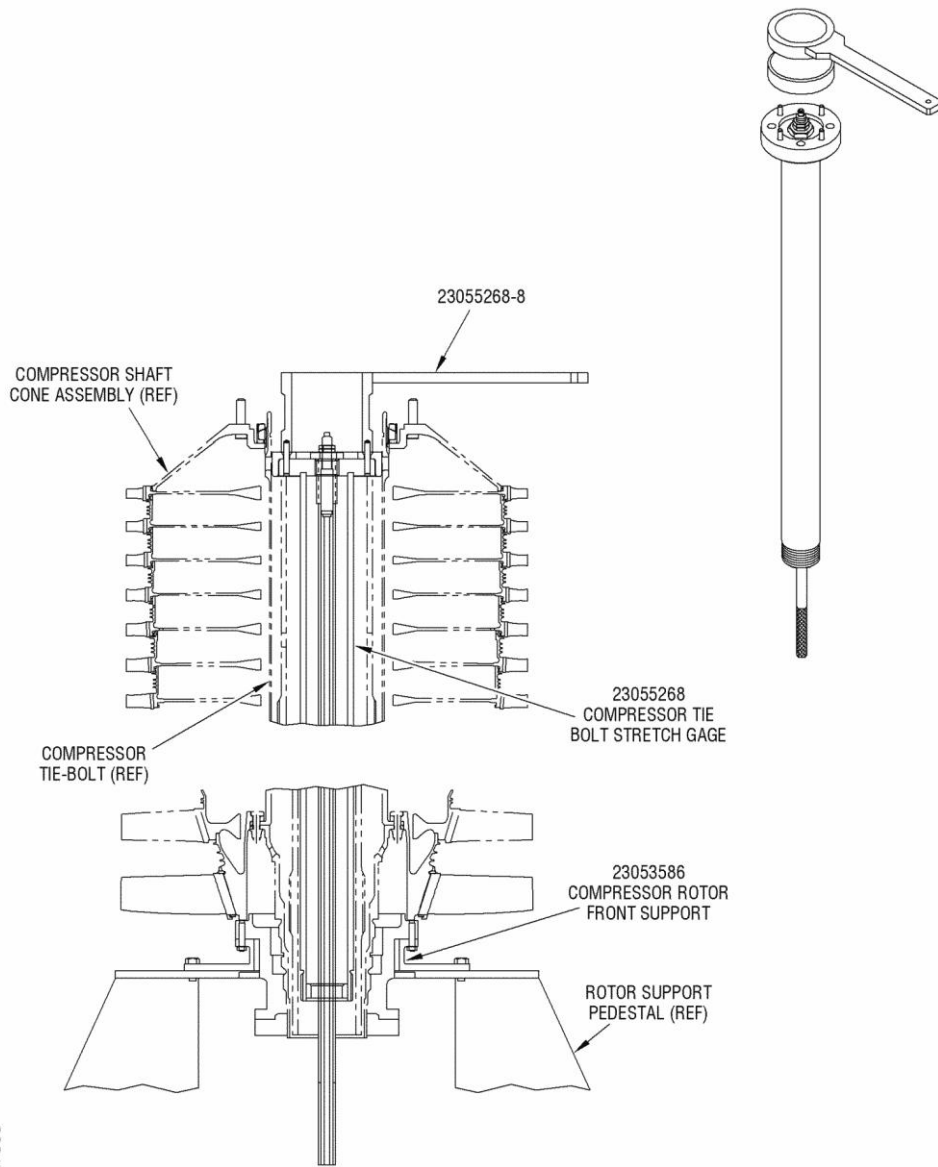
Assemble the Compressor-
RotorAssembly

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

Printed: Oct 29/19

100 001

THIS PAGE MUST NOT BE RETAINED FORREFERENCE



Compressor-Rotor Front Support - Assembly
 FIG. 1065/TASK 72-35-01-990-911

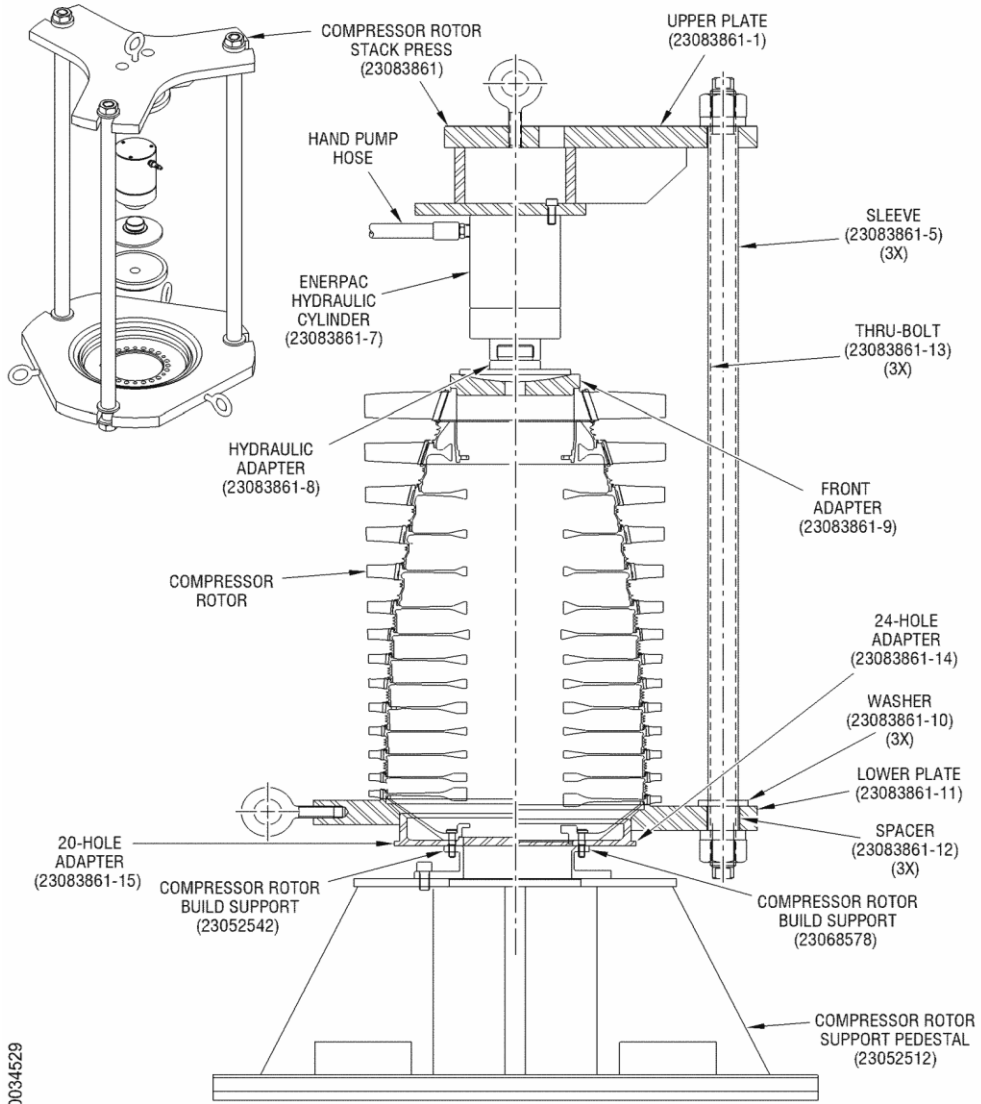
EFFECTIVITY:ALL
 AE EM72-35-01-
 400-801

Assemble the Compressor-
 Rotor Assembly

Apr20/19



AE 2007A C Series



lit00034529

Compressor-Rotor Stack Outer Diameter Clamp - Assembly FIG. 1066/TASK 72-35-01-990-912

AE_EM72-35-01-

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

400-801

Anexo A2 - Balance Fan

WHEEL ASSEMBLY - BLADED
FAN TESTING

TASK 72-21-23-800-801

MODEL: AE 3007A1, A1/1, A1/3, A1E, A1P, A3MODEL: AE 3007C, C1

1. Balance the Bladed Fan Wheel Assembly

A. General

This task gives you the procedure to balance the bladed fan wheel assembly.

B. Materials

(1) Gloves.

(2) Marker, felt/fiber tip, trace element certified (T.E.C.), Sharpie.

C. Consumable Materials

(1) Compound, anti-seize, NSN-165.

D. Expendable Parts

None

E. Standard Tools and Equipment None

F. Special Tools and Equipment

- (1) Mandrel, balance-fan assembly, horizontal,23060690.
- (2) Program, optimization, fan blade (ACES Systems orequivalent).

Procure from:

ACES Systems

10737 Lexington Drive

Knoxville, TN 37932 USA

PH: 865-671-2003

FX:865-675-1241

E-mail: support@acessystems.com

- (3) Weights, fan balance,23058868.
- (4) Weights, fan balance-fwd,23071999.

G. References

- (1) TASK 72-21-01-400-801, Install the Fan Blade Aft Retainer andSeal.
- (2) TASK 72-21-03-800-801, Moment Weigh the FanBlade.
- (3) TASK 70-01-04-900-801, Standard Torque Procedures,SPM.
- (4) TASK 70-01-05-900-801, Identification/Marking of the Parts,SPM.

H. Job Set-Up

SUBTASK 72-21-23-900-001

(1) Find the moment weight of the fanblades.

(a) Find the moment weight of each fan blade on the bottom of the dovetail.

1 Fan blades that have had blend repairs and the part is not marked R-802 can have moment weights that are not accurate. If fan balance problems are found, it can be necessary to find new blade moment for the blended fan blades (Ref. TASK 72-21-03-800-801).

(b) Use the gloves and put the fan blades in sequence from heaviest to the lightest on a table.

(c) Use a non-permanent marker to put a mark on the fan blades from 1 to 24 on the airfoil surface (forward side) with 1 being the heaviest fan blade and 24 being the lightest fan blade (Ref. TASK 70-01-05-900-801).

SUBTASK 72-21-23-440-001

REF. FIG. 1301/TASK 72-21-23-990-810

REF. FIG. 1303/TASK 72-21-23-990-812

REF. FIG. 1305/TASK 72-21-23-990-814

(2) Install the fan blades on the fanwheel

(a) Install the fan blade aft retainer and seal (Ref. TASK 72-21-01- 400-801).

(b) Install the fanblades.

1

Put the fan wheel (10) on the fan arbor dressingtable.

2 Use the fan blade optimization program (ACES Systems) to find the new fan blade positions. If the fan blade optimization program is not available, then use FIG. 1301 to find the installation sequence for the fanblades.

NOTE: The fan blade optimization program is used to get an optimized fan blade configuration.

NOTE: The direction of fan blade installation (clockwise or counterclockwise) is optional.

3 Use the gloves and put the fan blades (70) in the fan wheel (10) to 2.25 in. (57.15 mm) towards the fan wheel according to the sequence given by the fan blade optimization program or in FIG. 1301.

4 Push in the fan blades (70) one at a time until they are against the aft retainer(20).

(c) Install the fan-blade forward retainer assembly.

WARNING: DO NOT GET ANTISEIZE COMPOUND ON YOUR SKIN OR BREATHE THE VAPORS. IT IS

POISONOUS. IF YOU GET IT ON YOUR SKIN,
CLEAN WITH SOAP AND WATER. IF YOU GET IT
IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET
MEDICAL AID.

- 1 Apply antiseize compound (NSN-165) to the threads of the four bolts(72-21-00-01-90).
- 2 Install the four bolts (72-21-00-01-110-90) through the fan wheel (72-21-00-01-10) and fan-blade forward retainer assembly (72-21-00-01-80).
Make sure the head of the bolt points aft.
- 3 Install the four washers (72-21-00-01-100) and the four nuts (72-21-00-01-110) on the four bolts (72-21-00-01-90). Use the torque wrench to torque the nuts to 18.5-21 in-lb (2.1-2.3 Nm) (Ref. TASK70-01-04-900-801).
- 4 Use the torque wrench to torque the four nuts (72-21-00-01-90) to 37-42 in-lb (4.2-4.7 Nm) (Ref. TASK70-01-04-900-801).

I. Procedure

SUBTASK 72-21-23-820-001

(1) DELETED

SUBTASK 72-21-23-820-008

(2) Balance the bladed fan wheel assembly.

(a) Find the tooling error (effect) of the horizontal fan assembly balance mandrel (23060690) (the balance arbor) on the bladed fan wheel assembly.

1 If the effect is already known or you have a locally approved process to determine the effect, then do step1.i.(3)(q).

2 If the effect is unknown, then do step1.i.(3).

SUBTASK 72-21-23-820-009

REF. FIG. 1302/TASK 72-21-23-990-811

(3) Calculate the tooling error for the horizontal-fan-assemblybalance mandrel (23060690) (balance arbor) on the bladed fan-wheel assembly (fanwheel).

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT ALL CONTACT SURFACES ARE FREE FROM DEBRIS AND/OR HIGH METAL. DEBRIS OR HIGH METAL CAN RESULT IN DAMAGE TO THE BLADED FAN WHEEL AND/OR THE BALANCE ARBOR.

(a) Install the balance arbor on the fanwheel.

(b) Install the four bolts (23060690-15) to attach the balance arbor to the fanwheel.

(c) Use a torque wrench to torque the four bolts (23060690-15) to 20-23 ft-lb (27.1-31.2 Nm) (Ref. TASK70-01-04-900-801).

(d) Install the balance arbor forward retainer with the fourretainer

bolts to the fan wheel and tighten the bolts.

(e) Attach the lifting eye to the balance arbor.

(f) Attach the overhead hoist to the lifting eye.

CAUTION: DO NOT EXCEED THE LOAD RATING. BEFORE YOU LIFT, BALANCE THE LOAD. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD WHILE IT IS MOVED FROM ONE AREA TO ANOTHER ON A HOIST. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD TO DO MAINTENANCE WORK.

(g) Lift the fan wheel vertically from the fan-arbor dressing table.

(h) Move the balance arbor from the fan-arbor dressing table.

(i) Attach the lifting eye to the bottom end of the balance arbor.

(j) Use another overhead hoist to attach to the lifting eye on the bottom of the fan wheel.

(k) Lift the fan wheel into a horizontal position.

(l) Install the balance arbor and fan wheel on the balance machine.

(m) Calculate the unbalance of the test equipment.

1 Operate the balance machine at a stable 850 RPM.

3 Bring the balance machine to a complete stop.

(n) Adjust the fan wheel approximately 90 degrees in relation to the balance arbor.

NOTE: It is permitted to rotate the fan wheel while it is installed on the balance machine. It is also permitted to remove the fan wheel from the balance machine to do the rotation.

1 Remove the four bolts (23060690-15) from the balance arbor and fan wheel.

CAUTION: DO NOT FULLY REMOVE THE FOUR RETAINER BOLTS FROM THE BALANCE ARBOR FORWARD RETAINER. IF YOU REMOVE THE FOUR RETAINER BOLTS, DAMAGE TO THE TEST ASSEMBLY CAN OCCUR.

2 Loosen, but do not remove, the four retainer bolts on the balance arbor forward retainer to permit rotation of the fan wheel.

3 Rotate the fan wheel approximately 90 degrees in relation to the balance arbor.

4 Install the four bolts (23060690-15) to attach the balance arbor to the fan wheel.

5 Use a torque wrench to torque the four bolts (23060690-15) to 20-23 ft-lb (27.1-31.2 Nm) (Ref. TASK70-01-04-900-801).

6 Tighten the four retainerbolts.

(o) Do steps 1.I.(3)(m) thru 1.I.(3)(n) for a total of fourtimes.

(p) Use the recorded unbalance values to factor the toolingerror (effect) on the fan wheelbalance.

(q) Balance the fan wheel with the steps thatfollow: 1 For a

AE3007A fan wheel go to step1.I.(4).

2 For a AE3007C fan wheel go to step 1.I.(5).

SUBTASK 72-21-23-820-002

REF. FIG. 1302/TASK 72-21-23-990-811

REF. FIG. 1303/TASK 72-21-23-990-812

REF. FIG. 1304/TASK 72-21-23-990-813

REF. FIG. 1306/TASK 72-21-23-990-827

(4) Static balance the bladed fan wheel assembly (AE 3007A engines only).

(a) Statically balance the bladed fan wheel assembly to the 0.30 oz-in (216.0 g-mm) limit around datum plane A and datum diameter B. Do the balance operation at 850RPM.

1 If rotor balance repeatabilty variances are encountered, it is permitted to loosen the four forward retainer attachment bolts (72-21-00-01-90) by one-half turn increments, to a maximum of one and one-half turns, to facillate

- 2 Make sure the four nuts (72-21-00-01-110) are seated before you do the balancerun.
- (b) Move the blades as necessary to get the necessary 0.30 oz-in (216.0 g-mm) limit as close as possible. This will decrease the quantity of balance weight to be added to the bladed fan wheel assembly.
- 1 If the fan-blade forward retainer was moved, then torque the nuts (72-21-00-01-110) again to 37-42 in-lb (4.2-4.7 Nm) (Ref. TASK 70-01-04-900-801).
- (c) If the balance is not in the necessary 0.30 oz-in (216.0 g-mm) limit after moving blades, do the following steps:
- 1 Identify the location where balance weights (50) are necessary to be added to the fan rotor assembly.
- 2 Find the quantity of weight that is necessary to be added.
- a Get the applicable balance weight (50). If necessary, get the next larger balance weight and remove the balance weight material to get the necessary weight.
- b You can grind up to 0.080 in. (2.03 mm) minimum distance from the edge of the slotted hole to reduce weight.
- c Break all sharp edges 0.005-0.020 in. (0.13-0.51 mm).

NOTE: When a balance weight is installed under the nut, a washer is not to be used.

- 3 Remove the nut (60) and the washer (40) where the balance weight is to be installed.
- 4 Put the balance weight (50) on the bolt (30) that extends through the fan blade aft retainer and seal (20), with the lip of the balance weight to extend forward and flush with SURFACE G.
- 5 Install the nut (60) on the bolt (30). Do not install the washer (40). Torque the nut (60) to 74-89 in-lb. (8.4-10Nm).
- 6 Discard the washer (40).
- 7 Do steps 1.I.(4)(c)1 thru 1.I.(4)(c)6 as necessary until the rotor is in balance.
- 8 Use the Sharpie TEC marker to put a match mark on the forward fan blade retainer to identify the location of each balance weight.

NOTE: The match marks (A, B, C, etc.) will assist in balancing the fan wheel when it is assembled.

- a Find the balance weights installed on the aft surface of the fan wheel in order of heaviest to lightest.
- b Put the temporary mark A on the forward fan blade retainer at the heaviest balance weight location (Ref. TASK 70-01-05-900-801).

05-900-801).

- d Put the match mark on the forward fan blade retainer at each remaining balance weight location, using the subsequent letters of the alphabet (C, D, E, etc.) until all balance weight locations have been identified.

SUBTASK 72-21-23-820-003

REF. FIG. 1302/TASK 72-21-23-990-811

REF. FIG. 1304/TASK 72-21-23-990-813

REF. FIG. 1305/TASK 72-21-23-990-814

REF. FIG. 1306/TASK 72-21-23-990-827

(5) Dynamic balance the bladed fan wheel assembly (AE 3007C engines only).

- (a) Dynamically balance the bladed fan wheel assembly to the 0.15 oz-in (108.0 g-mm) limit around datum plane A and datum diameter B. Do the balance operation at 850 RPM.
- (b) Move the blades as necessary to get the necessary 0.15 oz-in (108.0 g-mm) limit as close as possible. This will decrease the quantity of balance weight to be added to the bladed fan wheel assembly.
- (c) If the balance is not in the necessary 0.15 oz-in (108.0 g-mm) limit after moving blades, do the following steps:
 - 1 Identify the location where balance weights (50 and 105) are necessary to be added to the fan rotor assembly.

2 Find the quantity of weight that is necessary to be added.

a Get the applicable balance weight (50 and 105). If necessary, get the next larger balance weight and remove the balance weight material to get the necessary weight.

b You can grind up to 0.080 in. (2.03 mm) minimum distance from the edge of the slotted hole to reduce the weight.

c Break all sharp edges 0.005-0.020 in. (0.13-0.51 mm).

NOTE: When a balance weight is installed under the nut, a washer is not to be used.

3 Remove the nuts (60 and 110) and washers (40 and 100) where the balance weight is to be installed.

4 Put the aft balance weights (50) on the bolts (30) that extends through the fan blade aft retainer and seal (20), with the lip of the balance weight to extend forward and flush with SURFACEG.

5 Put the forward balance weights (105) on the bolts (90) that extends through the fan-blade forward retainer assembly (80), with the lip of the balance weight to extend aft and flush with SURFACEF.

6 Install the nut (60) on the bolt (30) and nut (110) on the bolt (90). Do not install the washers (40 and 100). Torque the nuts (60 and 110) to 74-89 in-lb (8.4-10 Nm).

7 Do steps 1.I.(5)(c)1 thru 1.I.(5)(c)7 as necessary until the rotor is inbalance.

8 Use the Sharpie TEC marker to put a match mark on the forward fan blade retainer to identify the location of each balanceweight.

NOTE: The match marks (A, B, C, etc.) will assist in balancing the fan wheel when it is assembled.

a Find the balance weights installed on the aft surface of the fan wheel in order of heaviest to lightest.

b Put the temporary mark A on the forward fan blade retainer at the heaviest balance weight location (Ref. TASK 70-01-05-900-801).

c Put the temporary mark B on the forward fan blade retainer at the next heaviest balance weight location (Ref. TASK 70-01-05-900-801).

d Put the match mark on the forward fan blade retainer at each remaining balance weight location, using the subsequent letters of the alphabet (C, D, E, etc.) until all balance weight locations have benn identified.

(d) Use a torque wrench to make sure that all of the aft fan blade retainer hardware is torqued to 74-89 in-lb. (8.4-10.1 Nm)(Ref. TASK 70-01-04-900-801).

SUBTASK 72-21-23-050-001

REF. FIG. 1302/TASK 72-21-23-990-811

- (6) Remove the bladed fan wheel assembly from the balance-fan assembly horizontal mandrel(arbor).

CAUTION: DO NOT EXCEED THE LOAD RATING. BEFORE LIFTING, BALANCE THE LOAD. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD WHILE IT IS BEING MOVED FROM ONE AREA TO ANOTHER ON A HOIST. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD TO DO MAINTENANCE WORK.

- (a) Attach two overhead hoists to the balance-fan assembly horizontal mandrel (arbor) (23060690) at the lifting eyes and horizontally lift the bladed fan wheel assembly.
- (b) Lower the aft end of the arbor so the bladed fan wheel assembly and arbor are in the vertical position and remove the overhead hoist from the lifting eye at the bottom.
- (c) Remove the lifting eye at the bottom of the bladed fan wheel assembly.
- (d) Put the bladed fan wheel assembly with arbor over the fan dressing table and lower into position on the table.
- (e) Remove the overhead hoist from the lifting eye on the arbor.

assembly.

- (f) Remove the four retainer bolts that attach the arbor forward retainer to the arbor(23060690).
- (g) Remove the arbor forward retainer from the fan wheel and arbor (23060690).
- (h) Remove the four bolts (23060690-15) that attach the arbor (23060690) to the bladed fan wheel assembly.
- (i) Remove the arbor from the bladed fan wheel assembly.

SUBTASK 72-21-23-450-001

REF. FIG. 1303/TASK 72-21-23-990-812

- (7) Install the hardware that remains for the fan-blade forward-retainer assembly (retainer).

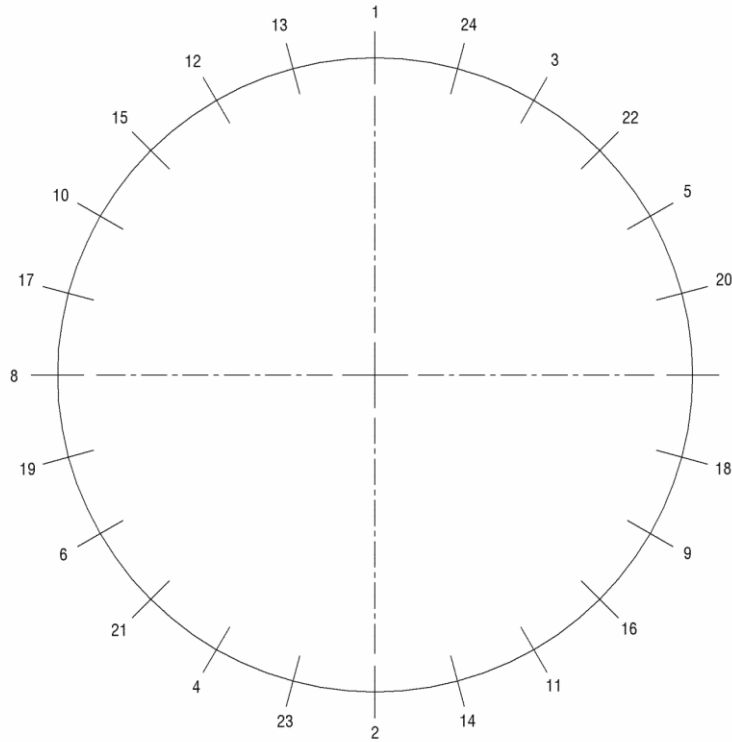
WARNING: DO NOT GET ANTISEIZE COMPOUND ON YOUR SKIN OR BREATHE THE VAPORS. IT IS POISONOUS. IF YOU GET IT ON YOUR SKIN, CLEAN WITH SOAP AND WATER. IF YOU GET IT IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

- (a) Apply antiseize compound (NSN-165) to the threads of the bolts (72-21-00-01A-90).
- (b) Install the bolts (72-21-00-01A-90) through the fan wheel assembly (72-21-00-01A-10) and the retainer (72-21-00-01A-80).

Make sure that the head of the bolt faces aft.

- (c) Install the washers (72-21-00-01A-100) and the nuts (72-21-00-01A-110) on the bolts(72-21-00-01A-90).
- (d) Use the torque wrench to torque the 16 nuts (72-21-00-01A-110) to 37-44 in-lb (4.2-5.0 Nm) (Ref. TASK70-01-04-900-801).
- (e) Use the torque wrench to torque the 16 nuts (72-21-00-01A-110) to 74-89 in-lb (8.4-10.1 Nm) (Ref. TASK70-01-04-900-801).

(f)

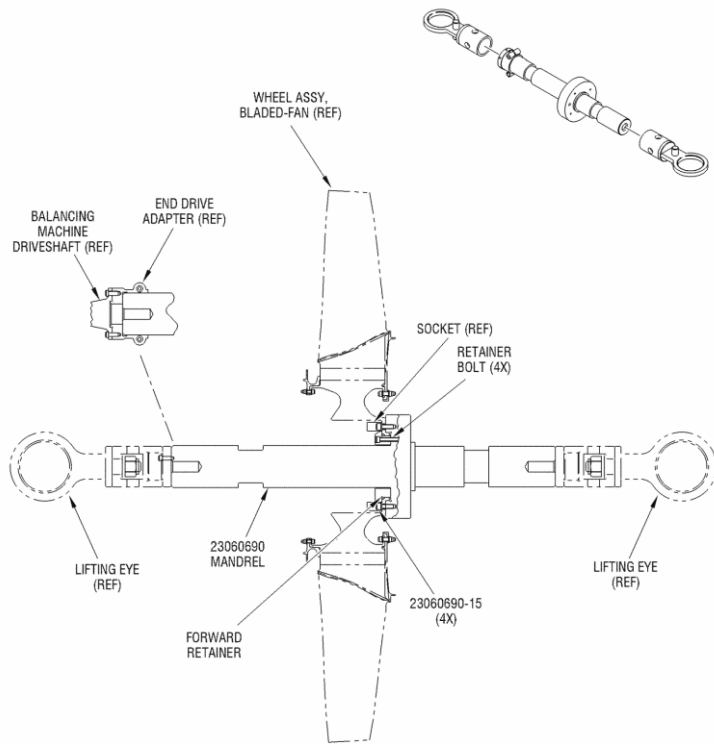


WHEEL/BLADE ASSEMBLY SEQUENCE
1 - HEAVIEST BLADE
24 - LIGHTEST BLADE
START POSITION CAN CHANGE FREELY

ii00023166

Bladed Fan Wheel Assembly - Balance
FIG. 1301/TASK 72-21-23-990-810

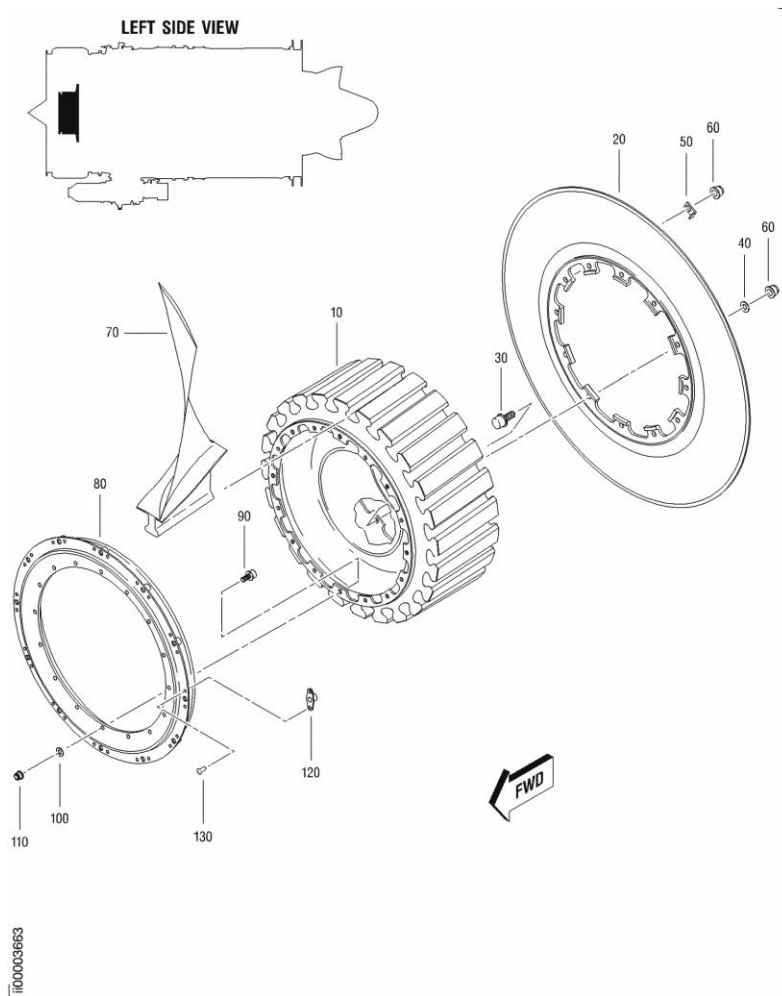
EFFECTIVITY: AE3007A1,A1/1,A1/3,A1E,A1P,A3,C,C1
AE3007A1,A1/1,A1/3,A1E,A1P,A3,C,C1



1100039010

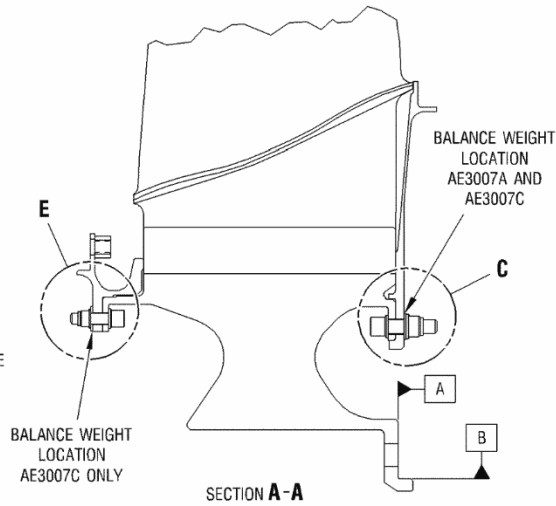
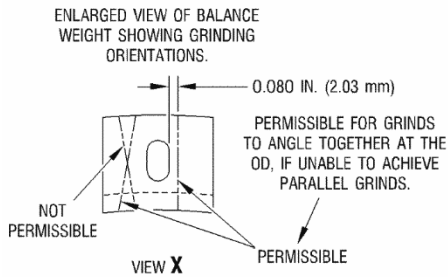
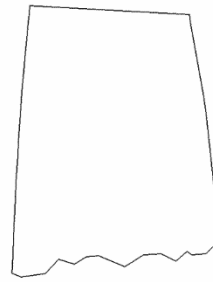
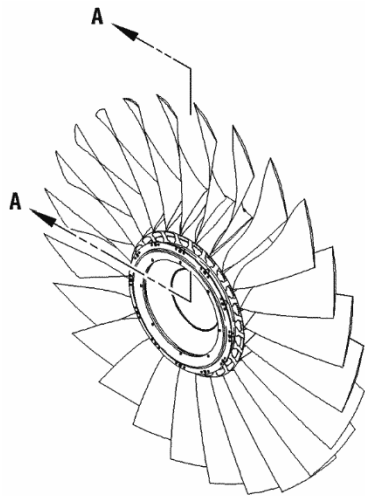
Bladed Fan Wheel Assembly - Balance
 FIG. 1302/TASK 72-21-23-990-811

EFFECTIVITY: AE3007A1,A1/1,A1/3,A1E,A1P,A3,C,C1
 AE3007A1,A1/1,A1/3,A1E,A1P,A3,C,C1

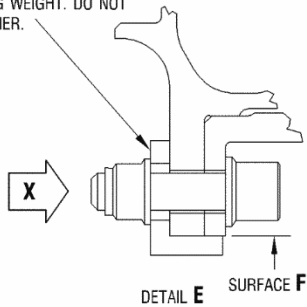


Bladed Fan Wheel Assembly - Balance
 FIG. 1303/TASK 72-21-23-990-812
 IPC 72-21-00-01

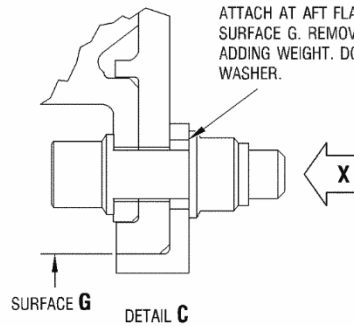
EFFECTIVITY: AE3007A1,A1/1,A1/3,A1E, A1P,A3



23071999-01 THRU -07 BALANCE WEIGHT, FAN-FORWARD. SELECT AS REQUIRED FOR BALANCE. ATTACH AT FORWARD FLANGE FLUSH WITH SURFACE F. REMOVE WASHER BEFORE ADDING WEIGHT. DO NOT REPLACE WASHER.



23058868-01 THRU -07 BALANCE WEIGHT, FAN. SELECT AS REQUIRED FOR BALANCE. ATTACH AT AFT FLANGE FLUSH WITH SURFACE G. REMOVE WASHER BEFORE ADDING WEIGHT. DO NOT REPLACE WASHER.



ii00010784

EFFECTIVITY:AE3007A1,A1/1,A1/3,A1E,A1P,A3,C,C1

Balance theBladed

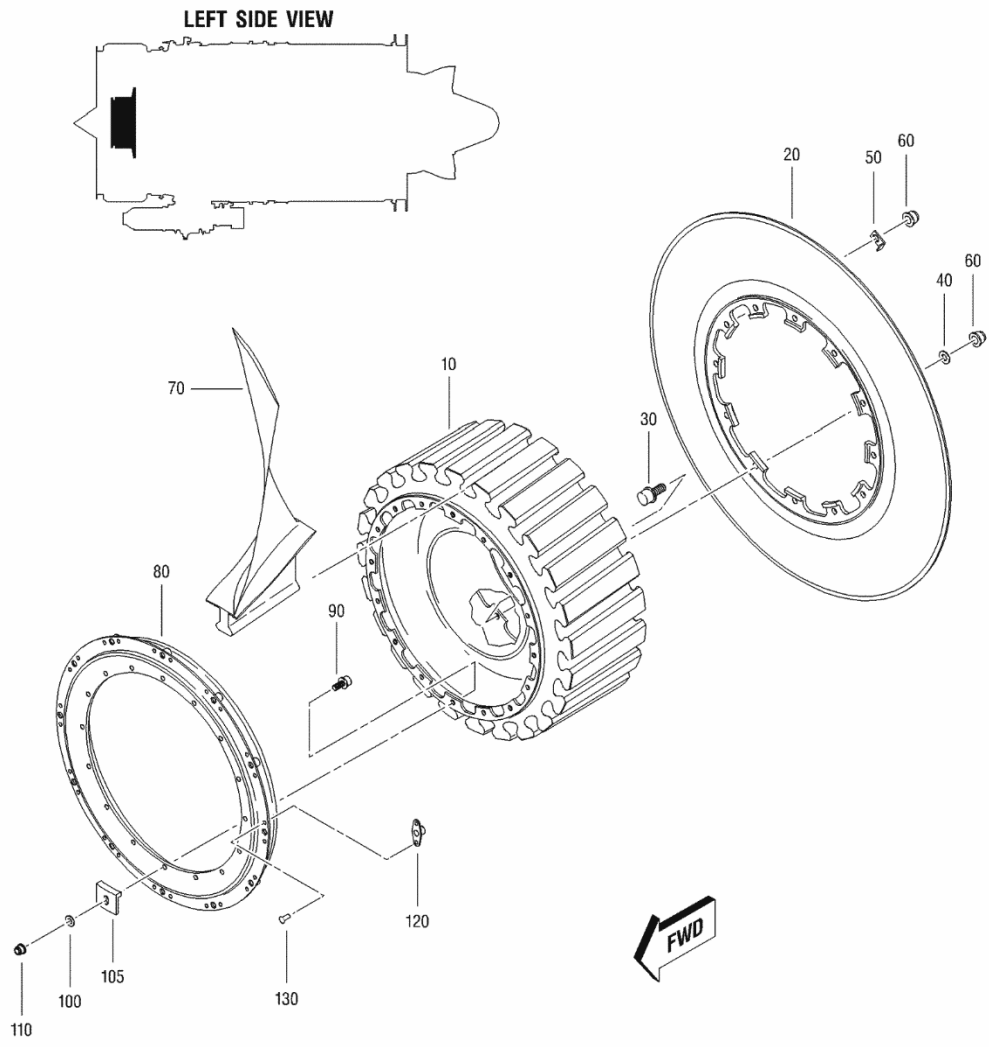
AE_EM 72-

FanWheelAs
semblyMODEL:AE3007A1
,A1/1,A1/3,A1E,A1P,A3M
ODEL:AE3007C,C1

21-23-

800-801

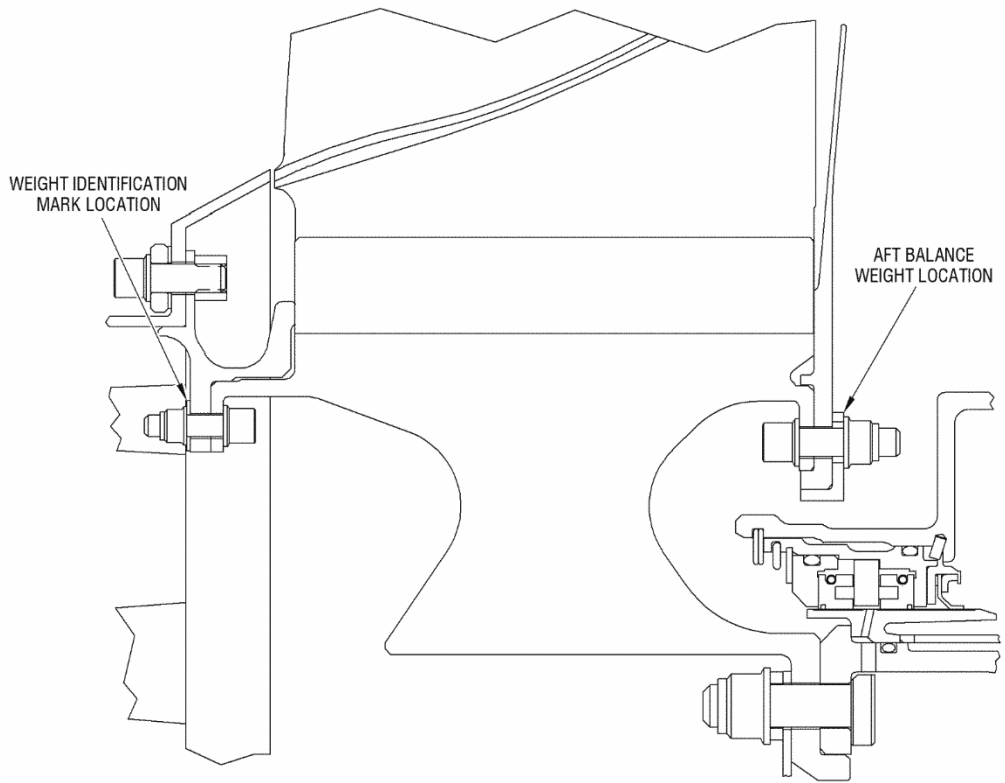
Jan20/18



iii00003664

EFFECTIVITY:AE3007A1,A1/1,A1/3,A1E,A1P,A3,C,C1

Balance the Bladed
 Fan Wheel As
 sembly MODEL:AE3007A1
 ,A1/1,A1/3,A1E,A1P,A3M
 ODEL:AE3007C,C1
 AE_EM 72-
 21-23-
 800-801
 Jan20/18



00032313

EFFECTIVITY:AE3007A1,A1/1,A1/3,A1E,A1P,A3,C1

Balance theBladed

AE_EM 72-

FanWheelAs

21-23-

semblyMODEL:AE3007A1

,A1/1,A1/3,A1E,A1P,A3M

ODEL:AE3007C,C1

800-801

Jan20/18

Anexo A3 - Balance HPT

HIGH-PRESSURE-TURBINE ROTOR/CASE-AND-2ND-STAGE VANE ASSEMBLY

TASK 72-52-01-400-801

1. Assemble the High-pressure-turbine Rotor/Case and 2nd-stage Vane Assembly

A. General

This task gives you the procedure to assemble and balance the high-pressure-turbine rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane assembly.

This task permits multiple balancing methods, including the methods defined below:

- Single Stage/Plane Static Balance - Single plane, vertical (axis) balance machine. Measures uncorrected unbalance. Used to find high spot on individual wheels or individual bladed wheel assemblies.
- Static Balance - Horizontal balance machine. Multi-plane balancing with corrections in a single plane. A combination of multiple planes. Unbalance summation of all planes.
- Dynamic Balance - In a horizontal balance machine, multi-plane balancing with corrections in multiple planes. Planes are shown individually.
- Static-Couple Balance - Multi-plane assembly. Set up on machine that shows static on the left display, and couple unbalance of plane 2 on the right display.
- Couple-Static Balance - Multi-plane assembly. Set up on machine that shows static on the right display, and couple unbalance of plane 1 on the left display.

B. Materials

- (1) Marker, temporary.

(2) Weight,clay.

C. Consumable Materials

(1) Compound, antiseize,NSN-165.

(2) Ice, dry, BB-C-104 or Nitrogen, liquid,BB-N-411.

(3) Oil, engine, Rolls-Royce approved.

D. Expendable Parts

None

E. Special Tools andEquipment

(1) Adapter, gas generator rotor balance ring,23058461.

(2) Adapter plate, build pedestal,23055802.

(3) Bushing, aft-thrust-mandrel,23055818.

(4) Fixture, chilling,23060678.

(5) Layout, balance safety shroud electronics,23058465.

(6) Lift, aft-end high-pressure-turbine assembly,23055047.

(7) Lift, high-pressure-turbine and balancing balancemandrel, 23055048.

(8) Machine, balance, HL3UB orVE4L.

(9) Mandrel, high-pressure-turbine balance,23055040.

(10) Nut, slave spanner,23055042.

- (11) Pedestal, rotor build,23053667.
- (12) Puller, high-pressure-turbine assembly and balancingbalance mandrel,23068542.
- (13) Pump, hand, hydraulic,P-39.
- (14) Pusher, gas generator wheel assembly,23055764.
- (15) Shroud, balance turbine rotors safety,23058463.
- (16) Stand, G/G rotor-balance assembly transportation-and-storage, 23055773.
- (17) Support, high-pressure-turbine assemblybalancing-balance mandrel,23055041.
- (18) Support, power turbine and gas generator balance,23058460.
- (19) Tool, gas generator forward dimple,23060682.
- (20) Torque multiplier, PD2501.
- (21) Wrench-and-holder, gas generator 1st-stage wheel retainingnut, 23053574.
- (22) Wrench-and-holder, high-pressure-turbine assembly tobalancing mandrel,23055043.

F. References

- (1) TASK [72-00-52-400-801](#), Install the High-pressure-turbine Rotor Assembly.
- (2) TASK [72-52-01-000-801](#), SUBTASK [72-52-01-030-801](#), Disassemble the high-pressure-turbine (HPT) rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane.

- (3) TASK [72-52-27-800-801](#), Do the Rework of the High-pressure-turbine 1st-stage BalanceWeight.
- (4) TASK [72-52-29-800-801](#), Do the Rework of the High-pressure-turbine 2nd-stage BalanceWeight.
- (5) TASK [70-01-04-900-801](#), Standard Torque Procedures,SPM.
- (6) TASK [70-01-05-900-801](#), Identification/Marking of the Parts,SPM.
- (7) TASK [70-31-11-300-801](#), Repair the Cup-lock Washers,SPM.

G. Procedure

SUBTASK 72-52-01-220-002

REF. FIG. [1001](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-808

REF. FIG. [1002](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-809

REF. TABLE 1001

- (1) Determine the fit limits for the 1st-to-2nd-stage bladed wheel assembly.
 - (a) Complete the calculations as shown. All of the fit limits must be within the range shown.

NOTE: All of the dimensions in as shown were measured during the inspection of each individual component.

Table 1001 - 1st-to-2nd-stage HPT Wheel Fit Limits

DIMENSION	FIT LIMITS
-----------	------------

DIA D (1st-stage high-pressure-turbine (HPT) Wheel) -	0.004 in. TIGHT-0.008 in. TIGHT
DIA H (2nd-stage HPT Wheel)	(0.10 mm TIGHT-0.20 mm TIGHT)
DIA F (1st-stage HPT Wheel) - 2 x DIM M (2 x Air Distribution Ring Thickness) - DIA B (1st-to-2nd-stage Spacer)	0.0023 in. LOOSE-0.0135 in. TIGHT (0.058 mm LOOSE-0.343 mm TIGHT)
DIA L (2nd-stage HPT Wheel) - DIA N (1st-to-2nd-stage Spacer): AE 3007C, C1, and C2: AE 3007A1, A1/1, A1/3, A1E, A1P, A2, and A3: All HPT rotor assemblies without the 1st-to-2nd-stage turbine spacer P/N 23076778 and 23089137 AE 3007A1, A1/1, A1/3, A1E, A1P, A2, and A3: All HPT rotor assemblies with the 1st-to-2nd-stage turbine spacer P/N 23076778, 23089137, and subsequent	0.001 in. TIGHT-0.007 in. TIGHT (0.03 mm TIGHT-0.18 mm TIGHT) 0.008 in. TIGHT-0.017 in. TIGHT (0.20 mm TIGHT-0.43 mm TIGHT) 0.002 in. TIGHT-0.011 in. TIGHT (0.05 mm TIGHT-0.28 mm TIGHT)

	<p>If true position of DIA N in relation to DIA B and SURFACE A is more than 0.002 in. (0.05 mm) but less than or equal to 0.003 in. (0.08 mm), then fit limit is 0.002 in. TIGHT-0.010 in. TIGHT (0.05 mm TIGHT-0.25 mm TIGHT).</p>
--	--

SUBTASK 72-52-01-490-002

REF. FIG. [1003](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-810

REF. FIG. [1004](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-811

(2) Assemble the support equipment on the rotor buildpedestal.

- (a) Attach the build pedestal adapter plate (adapter plate)(23055802) onto the rotor build pedestal (23053667) with the three cap screws.
- (b) Attach the adapter (23055764-5) to the top of the adapterplate (23055802) with the four capscrews.
- (c) Attach the phenolic pilot (23055764-6) to the adapter(23055764-5) with the four cap screws.

SUBTASK 72-52-01-440-001

REF. FIG. [1005](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-812

REF. FIG. [1006](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-813

REF. FIG. [1009](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-816

REF. FIG. [1009](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-816

REF. FIG. [1019](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-826

WARNING: DO NOT GET LIQUID NITROGEN ON YOUR SKIN OR IN YOUR

EYES. IT WILL FREEZE THEM. WEAR SPLASH GOGGLES AND GLOVES. IF YOU GET LIQUID NITROGEN IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

WARNING: DO NOT BREATHE THE GASES FROM DRY ICE. DO NOT LET THE GAS GET ON YOUR SKIN. DRY ICE WILL FREEZE YOUR SKIN IMMEDIATELY. USE IN AN AREA WITH CONTINUOUS AIRFLOW. WEAR INSULATED GLOVES. IF YOU GET DRY ICE ON YOUR SKIN, GET MEDICAL AID.

WARNING: DO NOT GET ANTISEIZE COMPOUND ON YOUR SKIN OR BREATHE THE VAPORS. IT IS POISONOUS. IF YOU GET IT ON YOUR SKIN, CLEAN WITH SOAP AND WATER. IF YOU GET IT IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

- (3) Assemble the high-pressure-turbine (HPT) rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane.
- (a) With the forward-side up, install the 2nd-stage HPT bladed wheel (2nd-stage wheel) (72-52-00-01-10) onto the phenolic pilot (23055764-6) and adapter (23055764-5) as in [FIG.1006](#).
 - (b) Use liquid nitrogen (BB-N-411) or dry ice (BB-C-104) to make the external diameter pilot and the external spline on the 2nd-stage wheel shaft (72-52-00-01-10) cool.
 - (c) Apply a light layer of antiseize compound (NSN-16) to the 2nd-stage wheel shaft external diameter pilot, the external spline, and the internal pilot where the 1st-to-2nd-stage spacer (spacer) (72-52-00-01-30) engages at the 2nd-stage wheel forward rim.
 - (d) Use liquid nitrogen (BB-N-411) or dry ice (BB-C-104) to make the aft pilot of the

spacer (72-52-00-01-30)cool.

(e) If you are using liquid nitrogen (BB-N-411) to cool the spacer,do the steps thatfollow:

1 Put the chilling fixture (23060678) in a horizontal position.

2 Pour a sufficient amount of liquid nitrogen into the channel.

3 Slowly put the spacer aft-side down into the liquid nitrogen channel.

4 Let the spacer cool for five to tenminutes.

5 Remove the spacer slowly from the chilling fixture.Continue with step(f).

(f) Install the aft-side of the spacer (72-52-00-01-30) onto the forward-side of the 2nd-stage wheel (72-52-00-01-10). Makesure you engage the spacer pilot into the 2nd-stage wheel internal pilot. Push the spacer tightly against the 2nd-stagewheel.

CAUTION: BE VERY CAREFUL WHEN YOU ENGAGE THE HONEYCOMB VANE SEAL OVER THE KNIFE EDGE SEALS OF THE SPACER TO PREVENT ANY DAMAGE TO THE KNIFE EDGE SEALS OR HONEYCOMB VANE SEAL.

(g) Install the HPT case and vane assembly (72-52-00-01-20) over the spacer (72-52-00-01-30) and the 2nd-stage wheel (72-52-00-01-10). Make sure you engage the 2nd-stage blade track over the 2nd-stage blade tips. Make sure the blade tracks are still engaged on the HPTcase.

NOTE: The case and vane assembly will touch against the 2nd-stage wheel.

(h) Apply a light layer of antiseize compound NSN-16) to the 1st- stage wheel shaft internal pilot diameter, the internal spline,and the internal pilot of the air distributionring.

WARNING: DO NOT LET THE HOT PART TOUCH YOUR SKIN. THE HOT PART WILL BURN YOUR SKIN. WEAR INSULATED GLOVES. IF THE HOT PART BURNS YOUR SKIN, GET MEDICAL AID.

- (i) Heat the 1st-stage wheel (72-52-00-01-40) at a temperature of 300-350 °F (149-176 °C) for approximately five to ten minutes.

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU ENGAGE THE TURBINE WHEEL BLADES WITH THE BLADE TRACK ASSEMBLIES. DO NOT LET THE 1ST-STAGE BLADES HIT THE 1ST-STAGE BLADE TRACK. DAMAGE TO THE BLADE TIPS CAN OCCUR.

- (j) Install the 1st-stage wheel assembly (72-52-00-01-40) with the eight holes in the forward end of the shaft circumferentially aligned (clocked) as closely as possible with the eight holes in the forward end of the 2nd-stage wheel assembly (72-52-00-01-10) as allowed by the splines. Engage the 1st-stage wheel to 2nd-stage wheel splines and pilots and engage the air distribution ring pilot on the 1st-stage wheel assembly into the HPT 1-2 spacer forward pilot.

1 When the 1st- and 2nd-stage wheel holes are correctly aligned there will be a line-of-sight opening of approximately 0.200 in. (5.08 mm) diameter minimum across the opposing HPT wheel assembly holes.

2 If the 1st- to 2nd-stage wheel hole alignment is not achieved then disassemble the HPT rotor and do the assembly steps again.

- (k) Quickly install the pusher (23055764) onto the shaft of the 1st-stage wheel. Turn the rod on the top of the pusher 90 degrees so that the pin engages with the adapter. Pull up on the rod and tighten the hex nut until it stops against the pusher housing.

- (l) Using a wrench, tighten the hex nut one quarter turn against the pusher housing.

Make sure you hold the rod with a wrench at the same time so that the pin will stay engaged with the adapter.

(m) Connect the pump (P-39) to the pusher(23055764).

WARNING: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU APPLY THE HYDRAULIC PRESSURE. YOU MUST OBEY THE MANUFACTURER'S

SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS. THE HYDRAULIC PRESSURE CAN CAUSE INJURY TO PERSONS.

WARNING: WEAR EYE PROTECTION WHEN YOU WORK WITH PRESSURE. RELEASE SOME PRESSURE SLOWLY BEFORE YOU GO ON WITH THE TASK.

CAUTION: DO NOT APPLY MORE THAN THE SPECIFIED HYDRAULIC PRESSURE. TOO MUCH HYDRAULIC PRESSURE CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE ENGINE AND THE EQUIPMENT.

(n) Apply a 13,000 lbf or 6.5 ton (57.8 KN) load to fully engage the 1st-stage wheel onto the 2nd-stage wheel. Keep the load applied until the temperature of the assembly goes back to ambient.

NOTE: If you are using the gage (GF-813S) to measure the load, make sure you are using the correct scale on the gage. The gage is labeled by the type of cylinder being used by the pusher.

(o) Release the load slowly and disconnect the pump (P-39) from the pusher(23055764).

(p) Remove the pusher (23055764) from the assembly.

- (q) Examine the cup lock washer (72-52-00-01-50) and repair it if necessary (Ref. [TASK70-31-11-300-801](#)).
- (r) Install the cup lock washer (72-52-00-01-50) on the 2nd-stage wheel shaft. Make sure you engage the washer tangs into the 1st- stage wheelslots.
- (s) Apply a light layer of antiseize compound (NSN-165) to the buttress thread on the forward-end of the 2nd-stage wheelshaft
and the threads on the spanner nut (72-52-00-01-60).
- (t) Install the spanner nut (72-52-00-01-60) on the 2nd-stage wheel shaft.
- (u) Install the wrench and holder (23053574) on the spanner nut as follows:
- 1 Install the holder (23053574-2) into the 2nd-stage wheelshaft. Engage the splines of the holder into the 2nd-stage wheel shaft until the holder stops against the forward flange of the 2nd- stage wheelshaft.
 - 2 Install the wrench (23053574-1) over the holder(23053574-2).
Make sure you engage the wrench onto the spanner nut.
- (v) Install the torque multiplier (PD 2501) onto the wrench andholder (23053574). Use the torque multiplier (PD 2501) to torque the spanner nut to 800-900 ft-lb (1085-1220Nm).
- (w) After you torque the spanner nut, loosen the torque multiplier(PD 2501) until the gauge reads 0torque.
- (x) Remove the torque multiplier (PD 2501) and the wrenchand holder(23053574).

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU MOVE THE ASSEMBLY. THE HPT CASE AND VANE ARE LOOSE ITEMS IN THIS ASSEMBLY.

**USE CARE WHEN YOU MOVE THE ASSEMBLY TO PREVENT
DAMAGE TO THE HONEYCOMB SEALS.**

- (y) Remove the HPT rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane from the adapter and the phenolic pilot and install it forward-side down on the holding fixture (23052541). Make sure you engage the HPT case onto the locating pins of the holding fixture.

CAUTION: DO NOT EXCEED THE LOAD RATING. BEFORE LIFTING, BALANCE THE LOAD. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD WHILE IT IS BEING MOVED FROM ONE AREA TO ANOTHER ON A HOIST. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD TO DO MAINTENANCE WORK.

- (z) Use the lift (23055047) to install the HPT rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane in the transportation stand (23055773).

SUBTASK 72-52-01-490-003

REF. FIG. [1010](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-817
REF. FIG. [1011](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-818
REF. FIG. [1012](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-819
REF. FIG. [1013](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-820
REF. FIG. [1014](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-821

WARNING: DO NOT GET LIQUID NITROGEN ON YOUR SKIN OR IN YOUR EYES. IT WILL FREEZE THEM. WEAR SPLASH GOGGLES AND GLOVES. IF YOU GET LIQUID NITROGEN IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

WARNING: DO NOT EXCEED THE LOAD RATING OF THE HOIST. MAKE SURE THE LOAD IS BALANCED. DO NOT STAND UNDER LOAD WHILE IT IS BEING MOVED FROM ONE AREA TO ANOTHER. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD TO DO MAINTENANCE WORK.

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT ALL OF THE SELF-LOCKING COMPONENTS ARE SERVICEABLE. REFERENCE THE APPLICABLE INSPECTION TASK IN THE STANDARD PRACTICES MANUAL. THE SELF-LOCKING COMPONENTS THAT ARE NOT SERVICEABLE CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE ENGINE.

(4) Assemble the support equipment on the high-pressure-turbine (HPT) rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane.

(a) Chill the balance mandrel (23055040) (12) with liquid nitrogen (BB-N-411).

(b) Use insulated gloves to install the balance mandrel (23055040) (12) onto the mandrel balance support (23055041) (13) with the slot-end up.

(c) Apply the Rolls-Royce approved engine oil to the balance mandrel spline and the two pilot diameters.

(d) Use the lift (23055047) (11) to remove the HPT rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane (1) from the transportation stand (23055773).

NOTE: Make sure that the balance mandrel soaks in the liquid nitrogen for sufficient time to let the HPT rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane (1) go over the balance mandrel easily. You can also increase the temperature of the rotor assembly to help install it on the balance mandrel.

(e) Install the HPT rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane (1) on the balance mandrel (23055040) (12). Turn the HPT rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane enough to fit over the spline of the balance mandrel, as necessary.

- (f) Apply a light layer of antiseize compound (NSN-165) to the slave spanner nut threads on the balance mandrel (23055040) (12) and to the threads of the slave spanner nut (23055042)(10).
- (g) Install the slave spanner nut (23055042) (10) on the balance mandrel (23055040)(12).
- (h) Install the wrench and holder (23055043) onto the slavespanner nut (23055042). Engage the pilot (23055043-3) and holder (23055043-2) into the slotted end of the balance mandrel (23055040). Make sure you engage the wrench onto the slave spanner nut(23055042).
- (i) Install the torque multiplier (PD 2501) onto the wrench andholder (23055043). Use the torque multiplier (PD 2501) to torque the slave spanner nut (23055042) to 100 ft-lb (135.5Nm).
- (j) Let the temperature of the balance mandrel (23055040) increase toambient.
- (k) Final torque the slave spanner nut (23055042) to 300-400ft-lb (407-542Nm).
- (l) Install the gas-generator rotor-balance ring adapter(23058461) (15) on the HPT rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane (1) to keep the vanes in position.
- (m) Use the lift (23055048) (14) to install the HPT rotor/case and2nd- stage vane (1) and balance mandrel (23055040) (12) onto the gas-generator balance support (23058460). Have the gas- generator balance support and the ring adapter (23058461) (15) in position.
- (n) Hold and center the HPT case and 2nd-stage vane on the gas- generator balance support (23058460) so there is no rubbetween the knife edge seals and honeycomb seals. Turn the assembly clockwise when viewed from therear.
- (o) Remove the lift (23055048) (14) from the HPT rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane assembly(1).
- (p) Install the aft-thrust balance mandrel bushing (23055818) into the slot-end of

(q) Install the safety shroud (23058463) as shown in the layout (23058465).

SUBTASK 72-52-01-820-101

REF. FIG. [1005](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-812

REF. FIG. [1015](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-822

REF. FIG. [1016](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-823

REF. FIG. [1017](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-824

(5) Check-balance the high-pressure-turbine rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane (HPT rotor) assembly.

(a) Install the HPT rotor assembly on the balancing machine.

(b) Operate the balancing machine for a minimum of 5 minutes before you calibrate the machine or measure the unbalance. Subsequent operations must be a minimum of 3 minutes. The quantity and angle of unbalance must be compared after each operation. The unbalance indications must only be recorded after they have become stable.

NOTE: To identify measured unbalance error caused by bearings in the balancing tools, operate the balancing machine at two different speeds. The high speed operation must be approximately two times the speed of the low speed operation. If the measured unbalance is different by more than 15 percent, examine the thrust bearings for misalignment and/or stangulation.

NOTE: All balancing operations on bladed rotor assemblies must be done by operating the balancing machine eight times. This operation will cancel the effects of the 'blade scatter'. Move the rotor start position 45 degrees between each of the eight operations. A vector mean must be calculated from the eight operations and the applicable balance

correction applied.

(c) Check the response of the balance machine.

1 Place the clay weight at the zero degree angle on the forward plane to check the response of the balance machine.

2 Make sure that the machine responds correctly to the added weight.

a If the machine responds correctly, then remove the clay weight and continue with step 1.G.(5)(c)3.

b If the machine does not respond correctly to the added clay weight, then stop and check the machine set-up. Do not continue until the machine responds correctly.

3 Check-balance the HPT rotor without the added clayweights. a Record the

total dynamic unbalance and the angles of the unbalance of plane 1 and plane 2 (forward plane and rear plane).

b Calculate the static couple of the HPT rotor.

c If the static couple of the HPT rotor is less than 25 times when compared to 0.10 oz-in (70 gmm), then go to step 1.G.(6).

1) If the static couple of the HPT rotor is greater than 25 times when compared to 0.10 oz-in (70 gmm), then go to TASK [72-52-01-000-801](#). Clock the HPT1 and HPT2 wheels 120 degrees ALF from their current position.

d If using the dynamic balance scale, then plane 1 or plane 2 must not be greater than 25 times when compared to 0.10 oz-in (70 gmm). If greater than 25 times then go to TASK [72-52-01-000-801](#). Clock the HPT1 and HPT2 wheels 120 degrees

clockwise ALF from their current position.

SUBTASK 72-52-01-820-001

REF. FIG. [1005](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-812

REF. FIG. [1015](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-822

REF. FIG. [1016](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-823

REF. FIG. [1017](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-824

REF. TABLE 1002

(6) Balance the high-pressure-turbine rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane assembly.

NOTE: All balancing operations on bladed rotor assemblies must be done by operating the balancing machine eight times. This operation will cancel the effects of the blade scatter. Increase the rotor position 45 degrees between each of the eight operations. A vector mean must be calculated from the eight operations and the applicable balance correction applied.

(a) If the HPT rotor contains the 2nd-stage wheel (23063462, 23065892, 23069116, 23074643, or 23074644) then do the single plane (Couple-static) balance procedure as follows:

1 Add balance weights (72-52-00-01-70) to the 1st-stage turbine wheel (72-52-00-01-40) to single plane (static) balance the assembly to get 0.10 in-oz (70 gmm) or less.

2 The residual couple unbalance must be kept to a minimum and must not exceed 7.1 in²-oz (1299 gcm²).

a Selection of the correct combination of balance weights will give maximum effective correction. Use the minimum number

- b If necessary (parts are not available), 1st-stage heavy (higher dash number) balance weights can be reworked to lighter (lower dash number) balance weights (Ref. TASK [72-52-27-800-801](#)).
- 3 Make more balance correction by removing more of the metal from the balance weights (72-52-00-01-70). Remove metal from the length of the balance weight only. Make sure that the length of the inner diameter is equal to or greater than the outer diameter length.
- 4 If metal is removed from the balance weight, then break the sharp edges to 0.010 in. (0.25mm).

NOTE: The balance weights must have a minimum distance of 0.100 in. (2.54 mm) on each side of the edge of the bolt hole of remaining material.

CAUTION: YOU MUST HOLD THE TEE-HEAD BOLT WITH A SUFFICIENTLY PROTECTED OPEN-END WRENCH WHEN YOU TORQUE THE SELF-LOCKING NUTS. IF YOU DO NOT, DAMAGE TO THE BALANCE WEIGHTS AND WHEEL CAN OCCUR.

- 5 Attach the balance weights (72-52-00-01-70) at one of the eight places on the 1st-stage turbine wheel (72-52-00-01-40) with the tee-head bolts (72-52-00-01-75) and the self-locking nuts (72-52-00-01-80). Make sure you use the minimum number of balance weights.
- 6 Use a wrench on the tee-head bolt (72-52-00-01-75) so that it does not turn. Use a torque wrench to torque the nut (72-52-00-01-80) to 74-89 in-lb (8.4-10.1 Nm) (Ref. TASK [70-01-04-900-801](#)).
- 7 Disassemble the HPT rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane (Ref.

SUBTASK 72-52-01-030-801) and index the bladed 2nd-stage wheel to get the correct balance if necessary.

- (b) If the HPT rotor contains the 2nd-stage wheel (23069438, 23074462, 23075345, 23084520, or subsequent P/N's) then do the dynamic (two plane) balance procedure as follows:

NOTE: An HPT rotor with the 2nd-stage wheel (23069592) must use single plane (static) balance if installed in an AE3007A Series engine, but can use two plane (dynamic) balance if installed in an AE3007C Series engine.

- 1 Turn the high-pressure-turbine rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane assembly counter clockwise (aft looking forward) at a speed of 800-1000 RPM to measure the balance of the 2nd-stage wheel.
- 2 Use the dimensions as shown in [TABLE 1002](#) for reference values when you balance.

TABLE 1002 - Dimensions for Dynamic Balancing

DIMENSION	VALUE
Radius in the forward (FWD) plane (1st-stage wheel)	6.44 in. (163.6 mm)
Radius in the rear (AFT) plane (2nd-stage wheel)	5.75 in. (146.1 mm)
Plane Separation	3.34 in. (84.8 mm)

- 3 Check the assembly for the amount and angular location of the unbalance at each correction plane.

- 4 Use the 2nd-stage turbine wheel smashplate as the 0 point to

check the angular position and the amount of unbalance at each of the correction planes. Make sure you measure the angular locations clockwise when looking forward.

- 5 Add balance weights (72-52-00-01-70) to the 1st-stage turbine wheel (72-52-00-01-40) or balance weights (72-52-00-01-90) to the 2nd-stage turbine wheel (72-52-00-01-10) to dynamic balance the assembly to get 0.10 in-oz (7.2 gcm) or less. Use the minimum number of balance weights possible.
 - a Use only 2nd-stage balance weights (23038853-1, -2, -3, -4, -5, or -6) to dynamic (two plane) balance the high-pressure-turbine rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane assembly.
 - b Selection of the correct combination of balance weights will give maximum good correction.
 - c If necessary (parts are not available), both 1st- and 2nd-stage heavy (higher dash number) balance weights can be reworked to lighter (lower dash number) balance weights (Ref. TASK [72-52-27-800-801](#) and TASK [72-52-29-800-801](#)).
- 6 If maximum balance weights do not give sufficient correction for dynamic balance, it is permitted to single plane (static) balance the assembly.
- 7 Correct the static balance to get 0.10 oz-in (70 gmm) or less. The static couple must be kept to a minimum and must not exceed 7.1 in²-oz (1299 gcm²)
- 8 Make more balance corrections by removing more of the metal from the balance weights (72-52-00-01-70 and 72-52-00-01-90). Remove metal from the length of the balance weight only. Make sure that the length of the inner diameter is equal to or greater than the outer diameter length.
- 9 If metal is removed from the balance weight, then break the sharp edges to 0.010 in. (0.25mm).

0.100 in. (2.54 mm) on each side of the edge of the bolt hole of remaining material.

CAUTION: HOLD THE TEE-HEAD BOLT WITH A SUFFICIENTLY PROTECTED OPEN-END WRENCH WHEN YOU TORQUE THE SELF-LOCKING NUTS. DAMAGE TO THE BALANCE WEIGHTS AND WHEEL CAN OCCUR.

- 10** Attach the balance weights (72-52-00-01-70) at one of the eight places on the 1st-stage turbine wheel (72-52-00-01-40) with the tee-head bolts (72-52-00-01-75) and the self-locking nuts (72-52-00-01-80). Make sure you use the minimum number of balance weights.
 - 11** Torque the self-locking nuts (72-52-00-01-80) to 74-89 in-lb (8.4-10.1 Nm) (Ref. TASK [70-01-04-900-801](#)).
 - 12** Attach the balance weights (72-52-00-01-90) at one of the eight places on the 2nd-stage turbine wheel (72-52-00-01-10) with the tee-head bolts (72-52-00-01-100) and the self-locking nuts (72-52-00-01-110). Make sure you use the minimum number of balance weights.
 - 13** Make sure you add the weight of the tee-head bolts and the nuts with the balance weights.
 - 14** Torque the self-locking nuts (72-52-00-01-110) to 37-42 in-lb (4.2-4.7 Nm) (Ref. TASK [70-01-04-900-801](#)).
- (c) When the high-pressure-turbine rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane assembly has been balanced, use an approved temporary marker (Ref. TASK [70-01-05-900-801](#)) to write the unbalance angle of the 1st-stage turbine wheel (72-52-00-01-40) on the cup lock washer (72-52-00-01-50). Use this mark when you install the HPT rotor assembly (Ref. TASK [72-00-52-400-801](#)).

SUBTASK 72-52-01-090-001

REF. FIG. [1010](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-817

REF. FIG. [1014](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-821

REF. FIG. [1018](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-825

- (7) Disassemble the support equipment from the high-pressure-turbine (HPT) rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane.
- (a) Using the lift (23055048) (14), remove the HPT rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane (1) with the balance mandrel (23055040) (12) and the rotor balance ring adapter (23058461) (15) from the HPT balance support (23058460) as in [FIG. 1010](#) and 1011.
 - (b) Install the HPT rotor/case and the 2nd-stage vane (1) with the balance mandrel (23055040) (12) and the rotor balance ring adapter (23058461) (15) on the mandrel balance support (23055041) (13).
 - (c) Remove the rotor balance ring adapter (23058461) (15) from the HPT rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane (1).
 - (d) Install the wrench and holder (23055043) onto the slave spanner nut (23055042) in [FIG. 1014](#). Engage the pilot and holder into the slotted end of the balance mandrel (23055040). Engage the wrench onto the slave spanner nut (23055042).
 - (e) Install the torque multiplier (PD 2501) onto the wrench and holder (23055043). Using the torque multiplier (PD 2501) and the wrench and holder (23055043), remove the slave spanner nut (23055042).

WARNING: DO NOT GET LIQUID NITROGEN ON YOUR SKIN OR IN YOUR EYES. IT WILL FREEZE THEM. WEAR SPLASH GOGGLES AND GLOVES. IF YOU GET LIQUID NITROGEN IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

- (f) Chill the balance mandrel (23055040) (12) with liquid nitrogen (BB-N-411).
- (g) Attach the puller (23068542) to the HPT rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane in [FIG.1018](#).
- (h) Connect the pump (P-39) to the puller(23068542).

WARNING: WEAR EYE PROTECTION WHEN YOU APPLY PNEUMATIC PRESSURE. RELEASE SOME PRESSURE BEFORE YOU DISCONNECT LINES AND FITTINGS. INJURY TO PERSONNEL CAN OCCUR.

- (i) Apply a sufficient load to remove the HPT rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane from the balance mandrel(23055040).
- (j) Install the HPT rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane in the transportation stand(23055773).

SUBTASK 72-52-01-440-002

REF. FIG. [1004](#)/TASK 72-52-01-990-811

- (8) Install the high-pressure-turbine (HPT) rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane onto the assembly fixture.
 - (a) With the forward-side up, install the HPT rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane onto the phenolic pilot (23055764-6) and adapter (23055764-5) in [FIG.1004](#).

CAUTION: DO NOT DIMPLE THE CUP LOCK WASHER IN AN AREA THAT HAS BEEN DIMPLED BEFORE. DAMAGE TO THE PART CAN OCCUR.

- (b) Use the dimple tool (23060682) to put two dimples on the cuplock washer (72-52-00-01-50). The dimples must line up with two of the five rounded (scalloped) areas on the spanner nut (72-50-00-01-60). The two dimples must be separated by a minimum of one scalloped area on the spanner nut.
- (c) Install the HPT rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane onto the transportation cart (23055773) forward-side down. Make sure you install the HPT rotor/case and 2nd-stage vane onto the mandrel dummy (23055773-17) of the transportation cart.

Select all

Unselect all

[Fit limits of the 1st-to-2nd-stage High-pressure-turbine Wheel](#)

Print

[FIG. 1001/TASK 72-52-01-990-808](#)

EFFECTIVITY: AE3007A1,A1/1,A1/3,A1P,A3,C,C1,C2 PRE-SB
AE3007A-72-213/248

[Fit limits of the 1st-to-2nd-stage High-pressure-turbine Wheel](#)

Print

[FIG. 1002/TASK 72-52-01-990-809](#)

EFFECTIVITY: AE 3007A1,A1/1,A1/3,A1E,A1P,A2,A3 POST-SB
AE3007A-72-213/248

[Rotor Build Pedestal](#)

Print

[FIG. 1003/TASK 72-52-01-990-810](#)

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

[Build Pedestal Adapter Plate](#)

Print

[FIG. 1004/TASK 72-52-01-990-811](#)

[High-pressure-turbine Rotor/Case and 2nd-stage Vane-Assembly](#)

Print

[FIG. 1005/TASK 72-52-01-990-812](#)
[IPC FIG. 72-52-00-01](#)

[ChillingFixture](#)

 Print

[FIG. 1006/TASK 72-52-01-990-813
Gas Generator WheelAssemblyPusher](#)

 Print

[FIG. 1007/TASK 72-52-01-990-814
1st-stage Gas-generator-wheel Retaining-nut, WrenchandHolder](#)

 Print

[FIG. 1008/TASK 72-52-01-990-815
High-pressure-turbine AssemblyHoldingFixture](#)

 Print

[FIG. 1009/TASK 72-52-01-990-816
Balance the High-pressure-turbine Rotor/Case and 2nd-stage Vane-
Assembly](#)

 Print

[FIG. 1010/TASK 72-52-01-990-817
Balance the High-pressure-turbine Rotor/Case and 2nd-stage Vane-
Assembly](#)

[FIG. 1011/TASK 72-52-01-990-818](#)

 Print

[Power-turbine and Gas-generator RotorBalanceSupport](#)

 Print

[FIG.1012/TASK 72-52-01-990-819
Aft-thrust-mandrelBushing](#)

 Print

[FIG. 1013/TASK 72-52-01-990-820
High-pressure-turbine Assembly to Balancing-mandrel, WrenchandHolder](#)

 Print

[FIG. 1014/TASK 72-52-01-990-821
High-pressure-turbine Rotor/Case and 2nd-stage Vane-Assembly](#)

 Print

[FIG.1015/TASK 72-52-01-990-822
High-pressure-turbine Rotor/Case and 2nd-stage Vane Two
Plane\(Dynamic\)Balancing -Assembly](#)

 Print

[FIG.1016/TASK 72-52-01-990-823](#)

[High-pressure-turbine Rotor/Case and 2nd-stage Vane SinglePlane\(Static\)](#)

 Print

Balancing -
Assembly FIG. 1017/TAS
K 72-52-01-990-824

Gas-generator-turbine-Assembly and Balancing-mandrel, Puller

FIG. 1018/TASK 72-52-01-990-825

High-pressure-turbine 1st- and 2nd-stage Wheel Air Hole Alignment

FIG. 1019/TASK 72-52-01-990-826



Print



Print

Select all
Unselect all

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM72-52-01-

400-801

Assemble the High-pressure-turbine Rotor/Case and 2nd-stage Vane Assembly

Oct20/17

Anexo A4 - Balance LPT

ROTOR ASSEMBLY - LOW-PRESSURE-
TURBINEASSEMBLY

TASK 72-58-01-400-801

1. Assemble the Low-pressure-turbine RotorAssembly

A. General

This task gives you the procedures to assemble and balance the low-pressure-turbine (LPT) rotor assembly.

B. Materials

None

C. Consumable Materials

(1) Compound, antiseize, NSN-165.

(2) Ice, dry, BB-C-104 or Nitrogen, liquid, BB-N-411.

(3) Tape, masking, 3M 471 or equivalent.

D. Expendable Parts

None

E. Special Tools and Equipment

(1) Adapter, forward power-turbine-lift-and-support, 23053564.

(2) Adapter, lift, 23055288 (2 required).

(3) Adapter, lift and support, power turbine assembly, 23053564.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

- (4) Balance machine, horizontal dynamic, HL4UB orHL5UB.
- (5) Bench, dressing-cradle, power-turbine-balance,23055287.
- (6) Dolly, transportation,23055754.
- (7) Fixture, assembly, low-pressure-turbine-rotor2nd-and-3rd-stage-wheel,23053680.
- (8) Fixture, assembly, LPT-rotor 1st-stage wheel, forward shaft, andaft shaft,23053681.
- (9) Fixture, chilling, for liquid nitrogen and plate,23060678.
- (10) Heat gun, localsupply.
- (11) Lift, tumbling, LPT,23055290.
- (12) Pedestal, rotor build,23053667.
- (13) Plate, holding, LP-turbine-1st-stage-rotor-assembly,23054785.
- (14) Ring, heat-transfer, LPT-rotor-2nd-and-3rd-stage,23053682.
- (15) Ring, cryogenic, 2nd-stage-wheel,23053688.
- (16) Ring, heat-transfer, LPT-rotor-2nd-stage-wheel,23053694.
- (17) Ring, cryogenic, LP-turbine-rotor-spacer,23053684.
- (18) Ring, heat-transfer, LPT-rotor-1st-and-2nd-stage,23053683.

F. References

- (1) TASK[72-57-01-300-801](#), Repair the Low-pressure TurbineCase-and- vaneAssembly.
- (2) TASK[70-01-04-900-801](#), Standard Torque Procedures,SPM.

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-58-01-

AssembletheLow-pressure-
turbineRotorAssembly

(3) TASK [70-15-01-100-801](#), Clean the Carbon Seal Assembly.

G. Procedure

SUBTASK 72-58-01-820-001

REF. FIG. [1001](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-808

REF. FIG. [1002](#)/TASK 72-35-01-990-809

REF. FIG. [1003](#)/TASK 72-35-01-990-820

REF. FIG. [1004](#)/TASK 72-35-01-990-821

REF. TABLE 1001

(1) Find the fit limits for the low-pressure-turbine (LPT) rotor.

(a) Complete the calculations in the table below. All of the fit limits must be within the range shown.

NOTE: All of the dimensions in [TABLE 1001](#) were measured during the inspection of each individual component.

LPT Rotor - Fit Limits - TABLE 1001

DIMENSION	FIT LIMITS
DIA F (1st-stage Wheel) - DIA G (1-2 Spacer)	0.001 in. TIGHT - 0.007 in. TIGHT (0.03 mm TIGHT - 0.18 mm TIGHT)
DIA I (2nd-stage Wheel) - DIA H (1-2 Spacer)	0.007 in. TIGHT - 0.014 in. TIGHT (0.18 mm TIGHT - 0.36 mm TIGHT)

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

	(0.18 mm TIGHT - 0.36 mm TIGHT)
DIA M (3rd-stage Wheel) - DIA H (2-3 Spacer)	0.001 in. TIGHT - 0.007 in. TIGHT (0.03 mm TIGHT - 0.18 mm TIGHT)
DIA E (3rd-stage Wheel) - DIA X (2nd-stage Wheel)	0.003 in. TIGHT - 0.007 in. TIGHT (0.08 mm TIGHT - 0.18 mm TIGHT)
DIA S (Rear Shaft) - DIA B (1st-stage Wheel)	0.001 in. TIGHT - 0.0075 in. TIGHT (0.03 mm TIGHT - 0.191 mm TIGHT)
DIA B (Rear Shaft) - DIA B (Forward Shaft)	0.005 in. TIGHT - 0.009 in. TIGHT (0.13 mm TIGHT - 0.23 mm TIGHT)
DIA B (2nd-stage Wheel) - DIA U (Rear Shaft)	0.010 in. TIGHT - 0.014 in. TIGHT (0.26 mm TIGHT - 0.36 mm TIGHT)
POST SB AE 3007A-72-213 POST-SB AE 3007A-72-248 and AE 3007A1E and A2 DIA C (1st-stage wheel) - DIA A (rotating seal)	0.001 in. TIGHT - 0.004 in. LOOSE (0.03 mm TIGHT - 0.10 mm LOOSE)

SUBTASK 72-58-01-490-003

REF. FIG. [1007](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-811

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT ALL OF THE SELF-LOCKING COMPONENTS ARE SERVICEABLE (REF. 70-24-00, STANDARD PRACTICES)

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-58-01-

Assemble the Low-pressure turbine Rotor Assembly

MANUAL). THE SELF-LOCKING COMPONENTS THAT ARE NOT SERVICEABLE CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE ENGINE.

CAUTION: THE GRIND OPERATION FOR THE HONEYCOMB SEAL OF THE VANE AND SEAL ASSEMBLIES AND FOR THE BLADES OF THE BLADED WHEEL ASSEMBLIES MUST BE DONE BEFORE THE PARTS ARE USED IN THIS ASSEMBLY PROCEDURE. ONCE THESE ASSEMBLIES BECOME PART OF THE LPT ROTOR ASSEMBLY, THEY MUST BE MATCHED TO THE LPT VANE CASE WITH WHICH THEY WERE MACHINED.

(2) Assemble the tools.

- (a) Set up the rotor build pedestal (23053667) (the pedestal).
- (b) Install the spindle (23053680-2) on the low-pressure-rotor2nd- and-3rd-stage-wheel assembly fixture (23053680) with the four screws(23053680-1).
- (c) Install the low-pressure-turbine-rotor2nd-and-3rd-stage-wheel assembly fixture (23053680) (the 2nd-and-3rd-stage-wheel fixture) on the pedestal (23053667) with the four bolts (23053680-21).

SUBTASK 72-58-01-440-001

REF. FIG. [1005](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-810

REF. FIG. [1006](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-822

REF. FIG. [1007](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-811

WARNING: DO NOT GET ANTISEIZE COMPOUND ON YOUR SKIN OR BREATHE THE VAPORS. IT IS POISONOUS. IF YOU GET IT ON YOUR SKIN, CLEAN WITH SOAP AND WATER. IF YOU GET IT IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

- (3) Install the 2nd-stage-LPT bladed wheel (72-58-00-01-100) (the 2nd- stage wheel) on the 2nd-and-3rd-stage-wheel fixture(23053680).
- (a) Apply a thin layer of the anti-seize compound (NSN-165) on the threads of the 18 slab-head machine bolts(72-58-00-01-160).
 - (b) Install the 18 slab-head machine bolts (72-58-00-01-160) in the 18 holes around the aft flange of the 2nd-stage wheel (72-58-00- 01-100). Temporarily hold the bolts in place with the nuts (72-58- 00-01-180).
 - (c) Loosen the six hand knobs (23053680-19) sufficiently to permit you to move the six wedges(23053680-20).
 - (d) Install the 2nd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-100) with the forward face down on the 2nd-and-3rd-stage-wheel fixture (23053680). Align the heads of the 18 slab-head machine bolts(72-58-00-01-160) with the depressions on the six wedges (23053680-20).
 - (e) Move the six wedges (23053680-20) to support the 18 slab-head machine bolts (72-58-00-01-160), and tighten the six hand knobs (23053680-19).
 - (f) Remove the nuts (72-58-00-01-180).

SUBTASK 72-58-01-440-002

REF. FIG. [1005](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-810

REF. FIG. [1007](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-811

- (4) Install the LPT interstage spacer (72-58-00-01-130) that goes between the 2nd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-100) and the 3rd-stage- LPT bladed wheel (72-58-00-01-150) (the 3rd-stage wheel). The work is done on the 2nd-and-3rd-stage-wheel fixture(23053680).

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-58-01-

AssembletheLow-pressure-
turbineRotorAssembly

- (a) Change the temperature of the 2nd-stage wheel(72-58-00-01-100) or the LPT interstage spacer (72-58-00-01-130) to help to do this assembly step.

WARNING: WEAR INSULATED GLOVES WHEN YOU TOUCH HOT PARTS.

- 1 Use the LPT-rotor-2nd-and-3rd-stage heat-transfer ring (23053682) and the heat source to increase the temperature of the aft flange of the 2nd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-100) to 300° F (149°C).

WARNING: DO NOT GET LIQUID NITROGEN ON YOUR SKIN OR IN YOUR EYES. IT WILL FREEZE THEM. WEAR SPLASH GOGGLES AND GLOVES. IF YOU GET LIQUID NITROGEN IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

WARNING: DO NOT BREATHE THE GASES FROM DRY ICE. DO NOT LET THE GAS GET ON YOUR SKIN. DRY ICE WILL FREEZE YOUR SKIN IMMEDIATELY. USE IN AN AREA WITH CONTINUOUS AIRFLOW. WEAR INSULATED GLOVES. IF YOU GET DRY ICE ON YOUR SKIN, GET MEDICAL AID.

- 2 As an alternative to increasing the temperature of the 2nd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-100), you can decrease the temperature of the forward end of the LPT interstage spacer (72-58-00-01-130) with the chilling fixture for liquid nitrogen and plate (23060678) and the low-pressure-turbine-rotor-spacer cryogenic ring (23053684).

- (b) Remove the equipment that you used to change the temperature of the part.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

- (c) Install the LPT interstage spacer (72-58-00-01-130) on the 2nd- stage wheel (72-58-00-01-100) with the air hole end toward the 2nd-stage wheel.
- 1 Install the spacer clamp (23053680-12) on the spindle (23053680-2).
 - 2 Turn the torque bar (23053680-18) to press the LPT interstage spacer (72-58-00-01-130) down on the 2nd-stage wheel (72-58- 00-01-100).
 - 3 Continue to apply this pressure until the parts return toroom temperature.
- (d) Remove the spacer clamp (23053680-12) from the spindle (23053680-2).
- (e) Remove the ring (23053680-7) from the 2nd-stage wheel(72-58- 00-01-100).

SUBTASK 72-58-01-440-003

REF. FIG. [1005](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-810

- (5) Install the 3rd-stage LPT vane-and-seal assembly (vane-and-seal assembly). The work is done on the 2nd-and-3rd-stage-wheelfixture.
- (a) Decrease the temperature of the rear end of the LPT interstage spacer (72-58-00-01-130) with the chilling fixture for liquid nitrogen and plate (23060678) and the LP-turbine-rotor-spacer cryogenic ring(23053684).
 - (b) Remove the equipment that you used to change thetemperature of thepart.

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU INSTALL THE 3RD-STAGE LPT VANE-AND-SEAL ASSEMBLY OVER THE LPT INTERSTAGE

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-58-01-

AssembletheLow-pressure-
turbineRotorAssembly

SPACER, OR YOU CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE HONEYCOMB SEAL OF THE 3RD-STAGE LPT VANE-AND-SEAL ASSEMBLY.

- (c) Examine the vane-and-seal assembly (72-58-00-01-140) to make sure that the honeycomb seal has been ground to size (Ref. TASK [72-57-01-300-801](#)).
- (d) Put the vane-and-seal assembly (72-58-00-01-140), forward side down, on the 2nd-stage LPT bladed wheel assembly (72-58-00-1- 100).
- (e) Let the parts come to room temperature.

SUBTASK 72-58-01-440-004

REF. FIG. [1005](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-810

REF. FIG. [1007](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-811

REF. FIG. [1008](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-812

CAUTION: HEAT THE PART ONLY SUFFICIENTLY TO PERMIT ASSEMBLY. IF THE FLANGE IS HEATED TOO MUCH, THE BOLT CIRCLE WILL NOT ALIGN WITH THE MATING HOLES IN THE OTHER PART.

- (6) Install the 3rd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-150). The work is done on the 2nd-and-3rd-stage-wheel fixture (23053680).
 - (a) Use the LPT-rotor-2nd-and-3rd-stage heat-transfer ring (23053682) and the heat gun to increase the temperature of the front flange of the 3rd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-150) to 300°F (149°C).
 - (b) Decrease the temperature of the rear end of the 2nd-to-3rd-stage LPT interstage spacer (72-58-00-01-130) with the chilling fixture for liquid nitrogen and plate (23060678) and the LP-turbine-rotor-

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

spacer cryogenic ring (23053684).

- (c) Remove the equipment that you used to increase and decrease the temperature of the parts. Do not remove the equipment until the temperature of the parts is stable.
 - (d) Install the 3rd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-150), forward side down, on the LPT interstage spacer (72-58-00-01-130). Make sure that the 18 holes in the 3rd-stage wheel align with the 18 slab-head machine bolts (72-58-00-01-160) in the aft surface of the 2nd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-100).
 - (e) Install the ring (23053680-7) on the 3rd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-150). Make sure that the holes in the ring align with the 18 slab-head machine bolts (72-58-00-01-160) in the inner flange of the 3rd-stage wheel.
 - (f) If the holes in the 3rd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-150) do not align with the bolts on the 2nd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-100), then let the temperature of the parts become stable until the holes in the 3rd-stage wheel align with the bolts on the 2nd-stage wheel.
 - (g) Apply a thin layer of the anti-seize compound (NSN-165) on the threads of the 18 slab-head machine bolts (72-58-00-01-160).
 - (h) Install the 18 nuts (72-58-00-01-180) on the 18 slab-head machine bolts (72-58-00-01-160). Torque the nuts to 50 in-lb (5.6 Nm) above the nut drag torque in the sequence shown on the figure (Ref. TASK [70-01-04-900-801](#)).
- 1 Let the parts return to room temperature.
- (j) Loosen one nut (72-58-00-01-180) at a time in the sequence on the figure. Back off on the torque completely, and torque the nuts again to 120-130 in-lb (13.6-14.6 Nm) above the nut drag torque in the sequence shown on the figure (Ref. TASK [70-01-04-900-801](#)).

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-58-01-

Assemble the Low-pressure
turbine Rotor Assembly

SUBTASK 72-58-01-490-004

REF. FIG. [1005](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-810

REF. FIG. [1009](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-813

- (7) Install the low-pressure-turbine (LPT) tumbling lift(23055290).
- (a) Turn the upper plate (23055290-13) of the LPT rotor tumbling lift (23055290) to make the upper surface (without the support ring (23055290-11)) pointdown.
 - (b) Lift the 2nd- and 3rd-stage wheels off the 2nd-and-3rd-stage- wheel fixture (23053680) sufficiently to slide the upper plate (23055290-13) of the LPT rotor tumbling lift (23055290) between the 2nd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-100) and the 2nd-and-3rd- stage-wheel fixture. Slide the upper plate into position.
 - (c) Put the 2nd- and 3rd-stage wheels on the upper plate (23055290- 13).
 - (d) Install the two lift adapters (23055288), one on each end of the upper plate (23055290-13), with the four screws (23055290-1). Tighten the screws.
 - (e) Install the two screws (23055290-4) and the two nuts(23055290-6) that connect the four angle brackets on the two ends of the two halves of the bottom plate (23055290-9). Tighten the nuts.
 - (f) Turn the bottom plate (23055290-9) to make the upper surface (with the support ring (23055290-10)) pointdown.
 - (g) Install the bottom plate (23055290-9) on the two adapters (23055288) with the four screws (23055290-1). Tighten the screws.
 - (h) Attach the spreader bar (23055290-16) to the hoist.
 - (i) Install the two cable assemblies (23055290-15) on the spreader

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

bar (23055290-16) and to the adapters (23055288).

- (j) Turn the LPT rotor in the tumbling lift (23055290) to put the 2nd- stage wheel (72-58-00-01-100) ontop.

SUBTASK 72-58-01-090-001

- (8) Disassemble the 2nd-and-3rd-stage-wheel fixture(23053680).

- (a) Remove the four bolts (23053680-21) that attach the base (23053680-3) of the 2nd-and-3rd-stage-wheel fixture (23053680) to the pedestal (23053667). Remove the 2nd-and-3rd-stage-wheel fixture.
- (b) Remove the eight screws (23053680-1) that attach the spindle (23053680-2) to the pedestal (23053667). Remove the spindle.

SUBTASK 72-58-01-490-005

REF. FIG. [1005](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-810

REF. FIG. [1010](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-814

- (9) Install the turbine wheels (72-58-00-01-100 and -150) on the LPT- rotor 1st-stage wheel, forward shaft, and aft shaft assembly fixture (23053681) (the 1st-stage-wheel assembly fixture), and assemble the parts that follow.
- (a) Install the base (23053681-1) of the 1st-stage-wheel assembly fixture (23053681) on the pedestal (23053667) with the four screws (23053681-2). Tighten the screws.
- (b) Install the turbine wheels on the base (23053681-1). Make sure that the aft side of the 3rd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-150) is on the support ring (23053681-13) of the 1st-stage-wheel assembly fixture (23053681). Make sure the bolts that go through the front of the 2nd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-100) are on the sleeve (23053681-12).

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-58-01-

Assemble the Low-pressure-
turbine Rotor Assembly

SUBTASK 72-58-01-090-002

REF. FIG. [1009](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-813

(10) Remove the low-pressure-turbine (LPT) tumbling lift(23055290).

(a) Remove the two cable assemblies (23055290-15) from the adapters (23055288) and the spreader bar(23055290-16).

(b) Remove the spreader bar (23055290-16) from the lift.

(c) Remove the bottom plate(23055290-9).

1 Remove the two screws (23055290-4) and the two nuts (23055290-6) that connect the four angle brackets on the two ends of the two halves of the bottom plate(23055290-9).

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT YOU SUPPORT THE BOTTOM PLATE WHEN YOU REMOVE THE SCREWS, OR IT WILL FALL. DAMAGE CAN OCCUR.

2 Remove the two screws, one on each end of the bottom plate (23055290-9) half, that connect the bottom plate to the two lift adapters (23055288). Do this again for the other half of the bottom plate.

(d) Remove the four screws (23055290-1) that attach the two lift adapters (23055288) to the upper plate(23055290-13).

SUBTASK 72-58-01-440-005

REF. FIG. [1005](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-810

REF. FIG. [1010](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-814

(11) Install the rear low-pressure-turbine (LPT) shaft (72-58-00-01-40 or

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

- (a) Assemble the rear LPT shaft (72-58-00-01-40), if applicable.
- 1 MODEL AE3007A, A1, A1/1, A1/2, A1/3, A2, A3, A1P, A1E: Not applicable.
 - 2 MODEL AE3007C: There are two configurations of the rear LPT shaft (72-58-00-01-40 or -40A). One (72-58-00-01-40A) is a single piece. The other (72-58-00-01-40) must be assembled.
 - a Install the aft-sump locating seal (72-58-00-01-60) on the rear of the rear LPT shaft (72-58-00-01-40).
 - b Insert the four bolts (72-58-00-01-70) through the rear LPT shaft (72-58-00-01-40) from the front.
 - c Apply a thin layer of the anti-seize compound (NSN-165) on the threads of the four bolts (72-58-00-01-70).
 - d Attach the four nuts (72-58-00-01-80). Torque the nuts to 37-42 in-lb (4.2-4.7 Nm) (Ref. TASK [70-01-04-900-801](#)).
- (b) Use the LPT-rotor-2nd-stage-wheel heat-transfer ring(23053694) and the heat source to increase the temperature of the front flange of the 2nd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-100) to 325°F (163° C).
- (c) Decrease the temperature of the flange of the rear LPT shaft(72- 58-00-01-40 or -40A) with the chilling fixture for liquid nitrogen and plate (23060678) and the 2nd-stage-wheel cryogenic ring (23053688).
- (d) Remove the equipment that you used to change the temperature of the parts.

CAUTION: IF YOU USE TOO MUCH FORCE WHEN YOU INSTALL THE REAR LPT SHAFT, YOU CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE THREADS ON THE BOLTS OF THE 2ND-STAGE WHEEL.

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-58-01-

Assemble the Low-pressure-
turbine Rotor Assembly

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT THE BOLTS ARE CORRECTLY INSTALLED AND TIGHT IN THE 2ND-STAGE WHEEL FLANGE DURING ASSEMBLY. IF THE BOLTS COME LOOSE, TURBINE WHEEL DAMAGE CAN OCCUR.

- (e) Examine the 14 bolts at the front of the 2nd-stage wheel. If one or more of the bolts are loose, pull them back into place with the flat on the head tangent to the wheel cylinder. Do not pull the bolt through the flange with the head endblind.
- (f) Align the holes in the rear LPT shaft (72-58-00-01-40 or -40A) with the bolts on the 2nd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-100), and install the rear LPT shaft on the 2nd-stage wheel with the splined end down.
- (g) If the holes in the rear LPT shaft (72-58-00-01-40 or -40A) do not align with the bolts on the 2nd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-100), let the temperatures stabilize until the parts come together.
- (h) Install the remaining parts of the 1st-stage-wheel assembly fixture (23053681).
 - 1 Install the shaft (23053681-4) on the base (23053681-1). There are two holes in the lower end of the shaft. Put the ball lock pin (15) through the upper hole.
 - 2 Align the holes in the support plate (23053681-11) with the bolts of the 2nd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-100), and install the support plate on the rear LPT shaft (72-58-00-01-40 or -40A).
 - 3 Install the torque bar (23053681-8) on the shaft (23053681-4) and turn it to move it down to the support plate (23053681-11).

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

00-01-100).

- (i) Continue to apply this pressure until the parts return to room temperature.
- (j) Remove the torque bar (23053681-8) and the support plate (23053681-11) from the shaft (23053681-4).
- (k) Remove the shaft (23053681-4).

SUBTASK 72-58-01-440-006

REF. FIG. [1005](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-810

REF. FIG. [1011](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-815

- (12) Install the low-pressure-turbine (LPT) interstage spacer (72-58-00-01-30) that goes between the 1st-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-20) and the 2nd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-100). The work is done on the 1st-stage-wheel assembly fixture (23053681).
 - (a) Change the temperature of the 2nd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-100) or the LPT interstage spacer (72-58-00-01-30) to help to do this assembly step.
 - 1 Use the LPT-rotor-2nd-stage-wheel heat-transfer ring (23053694) and the heat source to increase the temperature of the front flange of the 2nd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-100) to 300°F (149°C).
 - 2 As an alternative to increasing the temperature of the 2nd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-100), you can decrease the temperature of the rear end of the LPT interstage spacer (72-58-00-01-30) with the chilling fixture for liquid nitrogen and plate (23060678) and the LP-turbine-rotor-spacer cryogenic ring (23053684).
 - (b) Remove the equipment that you used to change the temperature of the part.

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-58-01-

Assemble the Low-pressure-turbine Rotor Assembly

- (c) Install the LPT interstage spacer (72-58-00-01-30) on the 2nd- stage wheel (72-58-00-01-100) with the air hole end away from the 2nd-stagewheel.
- (d) Install the parts of the 1st-stage-wheel assembly fixture (23053681).
 - 1 Install the shaft (23053681-4) on the base (23053681-1). There are two holes in the lower end of the shaft. Install the shaft (23053681-4) in the lower hole.
 - 2 Install the LP-turbine-1st-stage-rotor-assembly holding plate (23054785) (the holding plate) on the turbine wheels. Make sure that the holes in the bottom of the plate go over the 14 bolts that come through the front of the rear turbine shaft (72- 58-00-01-40 or -40A).
 - 3 Install the torque bar (23053681-8) on the shaft (23053681-4) and turn it to move it down to the holding plate(23054785).
- (e) Turn the torque bar (23053681-8) to press the LPT interstage spacer (72-58-00-01-30) against the 2nd-stage wheel (72-58-00- 01-100).
- (f) Continue to apply this pressure until the parts return to room temperature.
- (g) Remove the torque bar (23053681-8) and the holding plate (23054785) from the shaft(23053681-4).

SUBTASK 72-58-01-440-007

REF. FIG. [1005](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-810

- (13) Install the 2nd-stage low-pressure-turbine (LPT) vane-and-seal assembly (vane-and-seal assembly). The work is done on the 1st- stage-wheel assembly fixture.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

- (a) Decrease the temperature of the forward end of the LPT interstage spacer (72-58-00-01-30) with the chilling fixture for liquid nitrogen and plate (23060678) and the LP-turbine-rotor- spacer cryogenic ring(23053684).
- (b) Remove the equipment that you used to change the temperature of the part.

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU INSTALL THE 2ND-STAGE LPT VANE-AND-SEAL ASSEMBLY OVER THE LPT INTERSTAGE SPACER, OR YOU CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE HONEYCOMB SEAL OF THE 2ND-STAGE LPT VANE-AND-SEAL ASSEMBLY.

- (c) Examine the vane-and-seal assembly (72-58-00-01-90) to make sure that the honeycomb seal has been ground to size (Ref.TASK [72-57-01-300-801](#)).
- (d) Put the vane-and-seal assembly (72-58-00-01-90), forward side up, on the 2nd-stage bladed wheel assembly(72-58-00-01-100).
- (e) Let the parts come to room temperature.

SUBTASK 72-58-01-440-008

REF. FIG. [1005](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-810

REF. FIG. [1011](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-815

- (14) Install the 1st-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-20). The work is done on the 1st-stage-wheel assembly fixture(23053681).
 - (a) Use the LPT-rotor-1st-and-2nd-stage heat-transfer ring (23053683) and the heat source to increase the temperature of the front flange of the rear LPT shaft (72-58-00-01-40 or 40A) to 300°F (149°C).

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-58-01-

Assemble the Low-pressure-turbine Rotor Assembly

- (b) Decrease the temperature of the forward flange of the 1st-to- 2nd-stage LPT interstage spacer (72-58-00-01-30) with the chilling fixture for liquid nitrogen and plate (23060678) and the LP-turbine-rotor-spacer cryogenic ring(23053684).
- (c) Remove the equipment that you used to change the temperature of the parts.
- (d) Align the holes in the 1st-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-20) with the 14 bolts on the 2nd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-100), and install the 1st-stage wheel on the 2nd-stage wheel and the LPT interstage spacer (72-58-00-01-30) with the forward side up.
- (e) Examine the 14 bolts at the front of the 2nd-stage wheel. If one or more of the bolts are loose, pull them back into place with the flat on the head tangent to the wheel cylinder. Do not pull the bolt through the flange with the head end blind.
- (f) Install the parts of the 1st-stage-wheel assembly fixture (23053681).
 - 1 Install the holding plate (23054785) on the 1st-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-20). Make sure that the holes in the bottom of the plate go over the 14 bolts that come through the front of the 1st-stage wheel.
 - 2 Install the torque bar (23053681-8) on the shaft (23053681-4) and turn it to move it down to the holding plate(23054785).
- (g) Turn the torque bar (23053681-8) to press the 1st-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-20) against the 2nd-stage wheel and the LPT interstage spacer (72-58-00-01-30).
- (h) Continue to apply this pressure until the parts return to room temperature.
- (i) Remove the torque bar (23053681-8) and the holding plate (23054785) from the shaft(23053681-4).

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

.....

SUBTASK 72-58-01-440-009

REF. FIG. [1005](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-810

REF. FIG. [1006](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-822

REF. FIG. [1008](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-812

REF. FIG. [1012](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-816

REF. FIG. [1013](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-823

- (15) Install the forward low-pressure-turbine (LPT) shaft(72-58-00-01- 10). The work is done on the 1st-stage-wheel assembly fixture (23053681).
- (a) Use the LPT-rotor-1st-and-2nd-stage heat-transfer ring (23053683) and the heat source to increase the temperature of the front flange of the rear LPT shaft (72-58-00-01-40 or 40A) and the 1st-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-20) to 325°F(163°C).
 - (b) Decrease the temperature of the flange of the forward LPT shaft (72-58-00-01-10) with the chilling fixture for liquid nitrogenand plate (23060678) or the 2nd-stage-wheel cryogenic ring (23053688).
 - (c) Remove the equipment that you used to change thetemperature of theparts.
 - (d) Install the forward power-turbine-lift-and-support adapter (23053564) (the forward-shaft lift adapter) and the hoist on the forward end of the forward LPT shaft(72-58-00-01-10).
 - (e) Align the holes in the forward LPT shaft (72-58-00-01-10) with the bolts that come through the front of the 1st-stage wheel (72- 58-00-01-20), and install the forward LPT shaft on the 1st-stage wheel.
 - (f) Examine the 14 bolts at the front of the 2nd-stage wheel. If one or more of the bolts are loose, pull them back into place with the flat on the head tangent to the wheel cylinder. Do not pullthe

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-58-01-

AssembletheLow-pressure-
turbineRotorAssembly

bolt through the flange with the head end blind.

- (g) If the holes in the forward LPT shaft (72-58-00-01-10) do not align with the bolts on the 2nd-stage wheel(72-58-00-01-100), let the temperatures stabilize until the parts come together.
- (h) Install the rotating seal.

NOTE: This applies to the AE 3007A series including the A1E and A2.

MODEL: AE 3007A, A1/1, A1/2, A1/3, A1, A2, A3, A1P, A1E

POST-SB [AE 3007A-72-](#)

[213](#) POST-SB [AE 3007A-72-](#)

[248](#)

- 1 Use the LPT-rotor-1st-and-2nd-stage heat-transfer ring (23053683) and the heat source to increase the temperature of the 1st-stage wheel to 300°F (148.9°C).
- 2 Decrease the temperature of the rotating seal (5) with the chilling fixture for liquid nitrogen (BB-N-411) and plate (23060678) and the cryogenic ring(23053688).
- 3 Align the holes of the rotating seal (5) with the bolts that go through the forward LPT shaft(72-58-00-01-10).
- 4 Install the rotating seal (5) on the forward LPT shaft(72-58- 00-01-10).

WARNING: DO NOT GET ANTISEIZE COMPOUND ON YOUR SKIN OR BREATHE THE VAPORS. IT IS POISONOUS. IF YOU GET IT ON YOUR SKIN, CLEAN WITH SOAP AND WATER. IF YOU GET IT IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

MEDICAL AID.

threads of the 14 slab-head machine bolts of the 2nd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-100).

- (j) Immediately install five of the nuts (72-58-00-01-120) at five locations that are equally spaced around the circumference of the forward LPT shaft (72-58-00-01-10) flange. Torque the nuts to 300 in-lb (33.9Nm).
- (k) Let the parts come to ambient temperature.
- (l) Install the other nine nuts (72-58-00-01-120) on the other nine slab-head machine bolts, and torque the nuts to 50 in-lb (5.6 Nm) above the nut drag torque (Ref. TASK [70-01-04-900-801](#)). Do not torque the nuts that were torqued in step 1.G.(15)(j).
- (m) Loosen the nut (72-58-00-01-120) at position 1 on the figure to fully release the load on the bolt. Then torque the nut to 200 in-lb (22.6 Nm) more than the nut drag torque (Ref. TASK [70-01-04-900-801](#)).
- (n) Do step 1.G.(15)(m) again for each of the other 13 nuts. Do one nut at a time in the sequence on the figure.
- (o) Loosen the nut (72-58-00-01-120) at position 1 on the figure to fully release the load on the bolt. Then torque the nut to 455-475 in-lb (51.4-53.7 Nm) more than the nut drag torque (Ref. TASK [70-01-04-900-801](#)).
- (p) Do step 1.G.(15)(o) again for each of the other 13 nuts. Do one nut at a time in the sequence shown on the figure.
- (q) Do steps 1.G.(15)(o) and 1.G.(15)(p) again.

SUBTASK 72-58-01-090-003

REF. FIG. [1012](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-816

REF. FIG. [1013](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-823

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-58-01-

Assemble the Low-pressure
turbine Rotor Assembly

- (16) Install the low-pressure-turbine rotor on the transportation dolly.
- (a) Remove the low-pressure-turbine rotor from the 1st-stage-wheel assembly fixture (23053681).
 - (b) Disassemble the 1st-stage-wheel assembly fixture from the pedestal (23053667).
 - (c) Install the low-pressure-turbine rotor on the transportation dolly (23055754) (with the lifting adapter (23053692) installed), and move it to the location where the balance procedure will be done.

SUBTASK 72-58-01-820-002

REF. FIG. [1005](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-810

REF. FIG. [1014](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-817

REF. FIG. [1015](#)/TASK 72-58-01-990-824

WARNING: DO NOT EXCEED THE LOAD RATING OF THE HOIST. MAKE SURE THE LOAD IS BALANCED. DO NOT STAND UNDER LOAD WHILE IT IS BEING MOVED FROM ONE AREA TO ANOTHER. DO NOT STAND UNDER THE LOAD TO DO MAINTENANCE WORK.

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT ALL OF THE SELF-LOCKING COMPONENTS ARE SERVICEABLE (REF. 70-24-00, STANDARD PRACTICES MANUAL). THE SELF-LOCKING COMPONENTS THAT ARE NOT SERVICEABLE CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE ENGINE.

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL WHEN YOU MOVE THIS ASSEMBLY. THE 2ND-STAGE VANE-AND-SEAL ASSEMBLY AND THE 3RD-STAGE VANE-AND-SEAL ASSEMBLY ARE LOOSE IN THIS ASSEMBLY.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

- (17) Balance the low-pressure-turbine rotor (therotor).
- (a) If the intershaft carbon seal (seal) is installed, then use the masking tape (3M 471 or equivalent) (tape) to give protectionto theseal.
- 1 Put the non-adhesive side of the tape against the seal, with the end of the tape in the middle of a sealsegment.
 - 2 When you install the tape, stretch and keep the tape tight. 3 Apply the tape with minimum of three layers. Make sureto keep the adhesive side of the tape away from the seal.
 - 4 If the adhesive side of the tape touches the seal, then carefully remove the tape and clean the seal (Ref. TASK[70-15-01-100-801](#)).
- (b) Remove the rotor horizontally from the transportation dolly (23055754) with the power-turbine lift-and-support adapter (23053564) and the LPT-rear-sump-flange lifting adapter (23053692).
- (c) Install the rotor on the horizontal dynamic balance machine (HL4UB or HL5UB). Make sure that the rotor is on theforward shaft bearing journal (diameter A) and the rear shaft bearing journal (diameter B), as shown on thefigure.
- (d) Remove the lifting and support tools from therotor.

CAUTION: DURING THE BALANCE PROCEDURE, MAKE SURE THAT THE 2ND- AND THE 3RD-STAGE VANE AND SEAL ASSEMBLIES DO NOT MOVE, OR THE ROTATING SEAL KNIVES CAN RUB ON THE STATIONARY HONEYCOMB SEALS AND CAUSE DAMAGE.

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-58-01-

AssembletheLow-pressure-turbineRotorAssembly

- (e) Adjust the 2nd-stage vane-and-seal assembly (72-58-00-01-90) and the 3rd-stage vane-and-seal assembly (72-58-00-01-140) to make sure that the rotating seal knives and the stationary honeycomb seals do not rub against each other. Support the parts to make sure that they do not move along the length of the assembly.
- (f) Turn the rotor clockwise, as seen from the rear of the assembly, to dynamic balance the rotor. Rotor speed for dynamic balancing must be between 600-1000RPM.

NOTE: The rotor turns counterclockwise when the engine is in operation.

- (g) Measure the angular position and the unbalance at each correction plane around the axis centered on diameters A and B on the forward LPT shaft (72-58-00-01-10) and the rear LPT shaft (72-58-00-01-40 or 40A).

NOTE: It is recommended that run-to-run averaging of angular position and unbalance be performed over a number of runs to minimize problems with repeatability.

- (h) Make sure that the initial residual unbalance for both the forward plane and the rear plane of the rotor is not greater than 25 times the final residual unbalance for the rotor = 5 oz-in (3600g-mm).

NOTE: The initial residual unbalance for the rotor is limited to 25 times the final residual unbalance to help improve balance repeatability and to minimize the number of balance weights necessary to make the final rotor balance.

1

If the initial residual unbalance for both the forward and the rear plane of the rotor is 25 times the final residual unbalance

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

2 If the initial residual unbalance for either the forward plan or the rear plane of the rotor is greater than 25 times the final residual unbalance, then do the steps that follow:

a Reposition (clock) the angular position and unbalance of the rear correction plane (3rd-stage LPT wheel) around the axis centered on DIA A on the LPT forward shaft (72-58-00-01-10) and DIA B on the LPT rear shaft (72-58-00-01-40 or -40A), 180 degrees from its initial position.

b Confirm that the initial residual unbalance is not greater than 25 times the final residual unbalance for the rear and forward planes.

- If the residual unbalance is 25 times the final residual unbalance or less, then go to step 1.G.(17)(h).
- If the residual unbalance is still greater than 25 times the final residual unbalance, then go to step 1.G.(17)(g)2.c.

c Reposition (clock) the angular position of the rotor and unbalance at the forward correction plane (1st-stage LPT wheel) around the axis centered on DIA A on the LPT forward shaft (72-58-00-01-10) and DIA B on the LPT rear shaft (72-58-00-01-40 or -40A), 90 degrees from its initial position.

- If the residual unbalance is 25 times the final residual unbalance or less, then go to step 1.G.(17)(h).
- If the residual unbalance is still greater than 25 times the final residual unbalance, then contact Rolls-Royce.

(i) If necessary, install the LPT balance weights (72-58-00-01-110 or 72-58-00-01-170) to get the correct rotor balance.

CAUTION: IF YOU REMOVE MORE THAN FOUR NUTS FROM THE

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-58-01-

Assemble the Low-pressure-turbine Rotor Assembly

FLANGES WHERE THE ROTOR SHAFTS ATTACH, OR MORE THAN TWO ADJACENT NUTS FROM THE FLANGE, THE LOADING ON THE ROTOR SHAFTS CAN CHANGE AND THERE CAN BE DAMAGE TO THE ENGINE.

- 1 Remove the applicable nuts (72-58-00-01-120 or 72-58-00-01-180) at the locations where the LPT balance weights(72-58-00-01-110 or 72-58-00-01-170) will be installed.
- 2 The LPT balance weights (72-58-00-01-110 or 72-58-00-01-170) are made in different weights. Use the smallest number of weights to make the correct total balance weight for each location. Be sure to add the weight of the nut and the bolt when you calculate the amount of weight necessary.
- 3 Install the balance weights as needed.

MODEL: AE 3007A, A1/1, A1/2, A1/3, A1, A3, A1P, 7C, 7C1
PRE SB [AE 3007A-72-213](#)

- a Install the old balance weights (72-58-00-01-110 and 72-58-00-01-170), figure 1014.

MODEL: AE 3007A, A1/1, A1/2, A1/3, A1, A3, A1P
POST SB [AE 3007A-72-213](#)

- b Install the old balance weights (23073960), figure 1015, item 110 and the old weights (170).

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT YOU DO NOT MACHINE THE BALANCE WEIGHT MATERIAL TO LESS THAN 0.100 IN. (2.54 MM) FROM THE BOLT HOLE, OR THERE CAN BE DAMAGE TO THE BALANCE WEIGHT.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

correct weight.

- Make sure that you break the sharp edges.
- Make sure that the material that is left tapers to leave more material at the inner/flange edge than at the outer/shaft edge.
- Do not grind a balance weight continuously for more than 30 seconds.
- Let the temperature of the balance weight decrease to room temperature each time you grind it. If necessary, use water to decrease the temperature of the balance weight.

WARNING: DO NOT GET ANTISEIZE COMPOUND ON YOUR SKIN OR BREATHE THE VAPORS. IT IS POISONOUS. IF YOU GET IT ON YOUR SKIN, CLEAN WITH SOAP AND WATER. IF YOU GET IT IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

- 4 Apply a thin layer of the anti-seize compound (NSN-165) on the threads of the bolts that have LPT balance weights (72-58-00-01-110 or 72-58-00-01-170).
- 5 Install the nuts (72-58-00-01-120), as applicable, on the forward side of the rotor, and torque them to 455-475 in-lb (51.4-53.6 Nm) above the nut drag torque (Ref. TASK [70-01-04-900-801](#)).

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THAT THE BOLTS ARE CORRECTLY INSTALLED AND TIGHT IN THE 2ND-STAGE WHEEL FLANGE DURING ASSEMBLY. IF THE BOLTS COME LOOSE, TURBINE WHEEL DAMAGE CAN OCCUR.

CAUTION: IF THE SQUARE HEAD OF THE BOLT TOUCHES THE 2ND-STAGE WHEEL FLANGE, IT CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE FLANGE.

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-58-01-

Assemble the Low-pressure turbine Rotor Assembly

6 Install the nuts (72-58-00-01-180), as applicable, on the aft side of the rotor, and torque them to 120-130 in-lb (13.6-14.6 Nm) above the nut drag torque (Ref. TASK [70-01-04-900-801](#)). Use a tool to hold the head of the slab-head bolt to make sure that it does not touch and damage the flange of the 2nd-stage wheel (72-58-00-01-100).

7 Make sure that the residual unbalance for the rotor is:

- Forward plane: 0.2 oz-in (144g·mm)
- Rear plane: 0.2 oz-in (144g·mm).

(j) Remove the rotor from the horizontal dynamic balance machine (HL4UB or HL5UB) with the power-turbine lift-and-support adapter (23053564) and the LPT-rear-sump-flange lifting adapter (23053692).

(k) Install the rotor on the transportation dolly (23055754).

(l) Remove the power-turbine lift-and-support adapter (23053564) and the LPT-rear-sump-flange lifting adapter (23053692) from the rotor.

(m) If necessary, carefully remove the tape from theseal.

Select all

Unselect all

[Low-pressure-turbine Rotor -FitLimits](#)

 Print

[FIG. 1001/TASK 72-58-01-990-808](#)

EFFECTIVITY: AE 3007A1, A1/1, A1/3, A1P, A3, C,C1 PRE SB
AE3007A-72-213

[Low-pressure-turbine Rotor -FitLimits](#)

 Print

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

[FIG. 1002/TASK 72-58-01-990-809](#)

EFFECTIVITY: AE 3007A1, A1/1, A1/3, A1P, A3, C,C1 PRE SB
AE3007A-72-213

[Low-pressure-turbine Rotor -FitLimits](#)

[FIG. 1003/TASK 72-58-01-990-820](#)

EFFECTIVITY: AE 3007A1, A1/1, A1/3, A1E, A1P, A2,A3 POST SB
AE3007A-72-213

[Low-pressure-turbine Rotor -FitLimits](#)

[FIG. 1004/TASK 72-58-01-990-821](#)

EFFECTIVITY: AE 3007A1, A1/1, A1/3, A1E, A1P, A2,A3 POST SB
AE3007A-72-213

[Low-pressure-turbine Rotor Assembly-Assembly](#)

[FIG. 1005/TASK 72-58-01-990-810](#) [IPC FIG. 72-58-00-01](#)

EFFECTIVITY: AE 3007A1, A1/1, A1/3, A1P, A3, C,C1 PRE SB
AE3007A-72-213

[Low-pressure-turbine Rotor Assembly-Assembly](#)

[FIG. 1006/TASK 72-58-01-990-822](#) [IPC FIG. 72-58-00-01](#)

EFFECTIVITY: AE 3007A1, A1/1, A1/3, A1E, A1P, A2,A3 POST-SB
AE3007A-72-213

[Install the 2nd- and 3rd-stage LPT Rotor Bladed WheelsandSpacer](#)

[FIG. 1007/TASK 72-58-01-990-811](#)

Print

Print

Print

Print

Print

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-58-01-

AssembletheLow-pressure-turbineRotorAssembly

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

[Torque Sequence for the Low-pressure-turbine Bolts](#)

[FIG. 1008/TASK 72-58-01-990-812](#)

Print

[Install the 2nd- and 3rd-stage Wheels on the Tumbling Lift](#)

[FIG. 1009/TASK 72-58-01-990-813](#)

Print

[Install the LPT Rear Shaft](#)

[FIG. 1010/TASK 78-58-01-990-814](#)

Print

[Install the 1st-Stage LPT Rotor Bladed Wheel and Spacer](#)

[FIG. 1011/TASK 72-58-01-990-815](#)

Print

[Install the LPT Forward Shaft](#)

[FIG. 1012/TASK 72-58-01-990-816](#)

Print

EFFECTIVITY: AE 3007A1, A1/1, A1/3, A1P, A3, C, C1 PRE SB
AE3007A-72-213

[Install the LPT Forward Shaft](#)

[FIG. 1013/TASK 72-58-01-990-823](#)

Print

EFFECTIVITY: AE 3007A1, A1/1, A1/3, A1E, A1P, A2, A3 POST SB
AE3007A-72-213

[Low-pressure-turbine Rotor-Balancing](#)

[FIG. 1014/TASK 72-58-01-990-817](#)

Print

EFFECTIVITY: AE 3007A1, A1/1, A1/3, A1P, A3, C, C1 PRE SB
AE3007A-72-213

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A,C Series

ENGINE

[Low-pressure-turbine Rotor-Balancing](#)

[FIG. 1015/TASK 72-58-01-990-824](#)

Print

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

AE_EM 72-58-01-

AssembletheLow-pressure-turbineRotorAssembly

100 001

Anexo A5 - Balance Report 1Plano

Balance Report -Details

ReportDate: 10-out-19

Unassigned Jobs:

AreaDescription :
EquipmentIdentification :
EquipmentDescription :
JobNumber : Job5
DataTaken : 10-out-1910:51:53
Technician :

Notes:

No Notes Entered

ShaftNumber :1
Status :OUT-OF-TOLERANCE
ToleranceSpecification : 10.000
Units : micronsPk-Pk

Speed1: 0

Plane	MeasPt	InitialMag	FinalMag	%Reduction
1	PT1	93.632	25.581*	73

* indicates final magnitude was out of tolerance

Number ofTrialRuns :1

Number ofTrimRuns : 1

Total Num ofTrimRuns :1

TrialWeights:

Trial Run1:

Plane	Weight1	Ang/Pos1	Weight2	Ang/Pos2
1	10.00	0	0.00	0

Runout Data:

--- No Runout Data was taken ---

Speed1: 0

Reference Run Data:

MeasPt	Magnitude	Phase	RPM
PT1	93.632	1	399

Trial Run 1:

MeasPt	Magnitude	Phase	RPM
PT1	178.490	348	398

Balance Correction - Applied Weights:

Plane	Weight1	Ang/Pos1	Weight2	Ang/Pos2
1	10.39	207	0.00	0

Trim Run Data: (Correction Weights are Applied Weights)

Trim Run 1:

MeasPt	Magnitude	Phase	RPM
PT1	25.581	314	401

Anexo A6 - Balance Report 2Plano

Balance Report -Details

ReportDate: 10-out-19

Unassigned Jobs:

AreaDescription :
EquipmentIdentification :
EquipmentDescription :
JobNumber : Job8
DataTaken : 10-out-1912:15:20
Technician :

Notes:

No Notes Entered

ShaftNumber :1
Status :ACCEPTABLE
ToleranceSpecification : 20.000
Units : micronsPk-Pk

Speed1: 0

Plane	MeasPt	InitialMag	FinalMag	%Reduction
1	IBH	26.694	1.339	95
2	OBH	24.034	1.752	93

Number ofTrialRuns :2
 Number ofTrimRuns : 1
 Total Num ofTrimRuns :1

TrialWeights:

Trial Run1:

Plane	Weight1	Ang/Pos1	Weight2	Ang/Pos2
1	8.00	@ 1	0.00	@ 1
2	0.00	@ 1	0.00	@ 1

Trial Run 2:

Plane	Weight1	Ang/Pos1	Weight2	Ang/Pos2
1	0.00	@ 1	0.00	@ 1
2	8.00	@ 1	0.00	@ 1

Runout Data:

--- No Runout Data was taken ---

Speed1: 0

Reference Run Data:

MeasPt	Magnitude	Phase	RPM
IBH	26.694	255	692

OBH 24.034 244 692

Trial Run 1:

MeasPt	Magnitude	Phase	RPM
IBH	24.366	203	692
OBH	24.081	188	692

Trial Run 2:

MeasPt	Magnitude	Phase	RPM
IBH	20.348	189	692
OBH	12.324	160	692

Balance Correction - AppliedWeights:

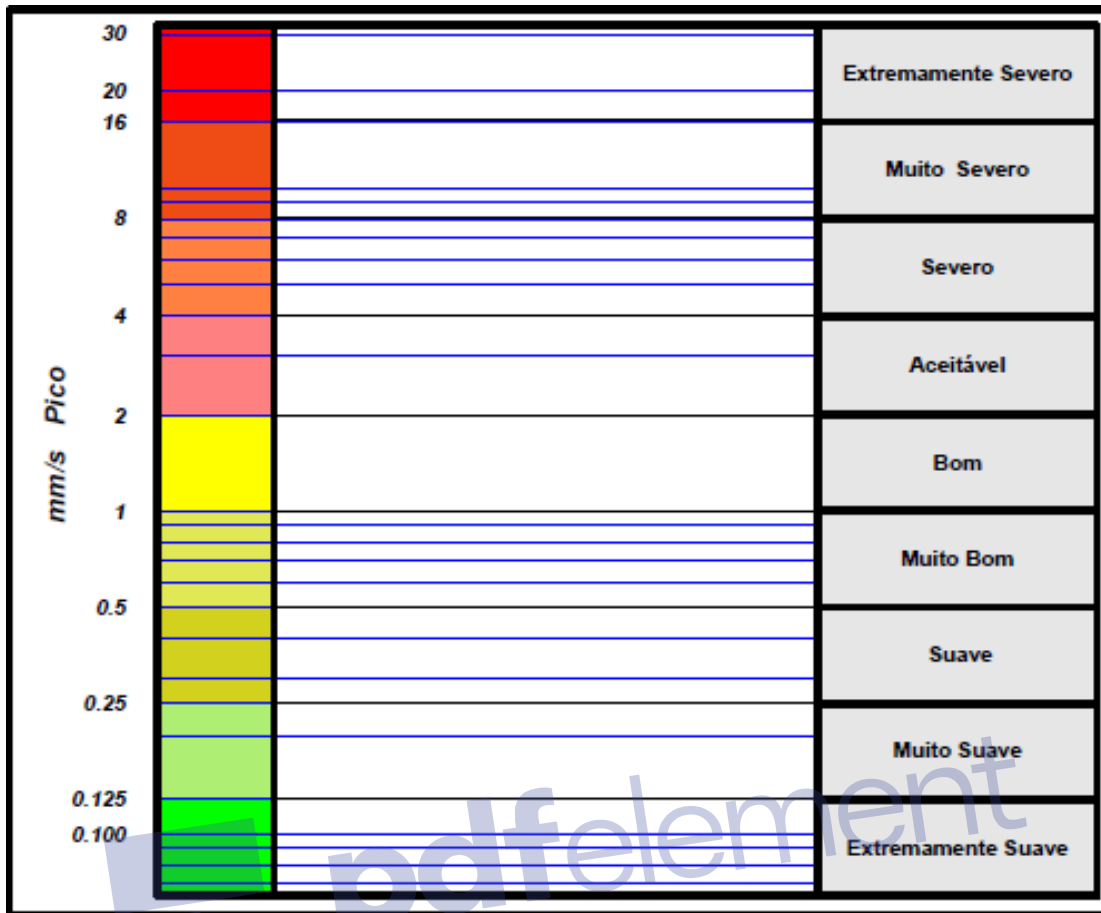
Plane	Weight1	Ang/Pos1	Weight2	Ang/Pos2
1	2.63	@ 11	5.54	@ 12
2	0.71	@ 9	2.22	@ 10

Trim Run Data: (Correction Weights are AppliedWeights)

Trim Run 1:

MeasPt	Magnitude	Phase	RPM
IBH	1.339	218	692
OBH	1.752	205	692

Anexo A7 - Carta de severidade

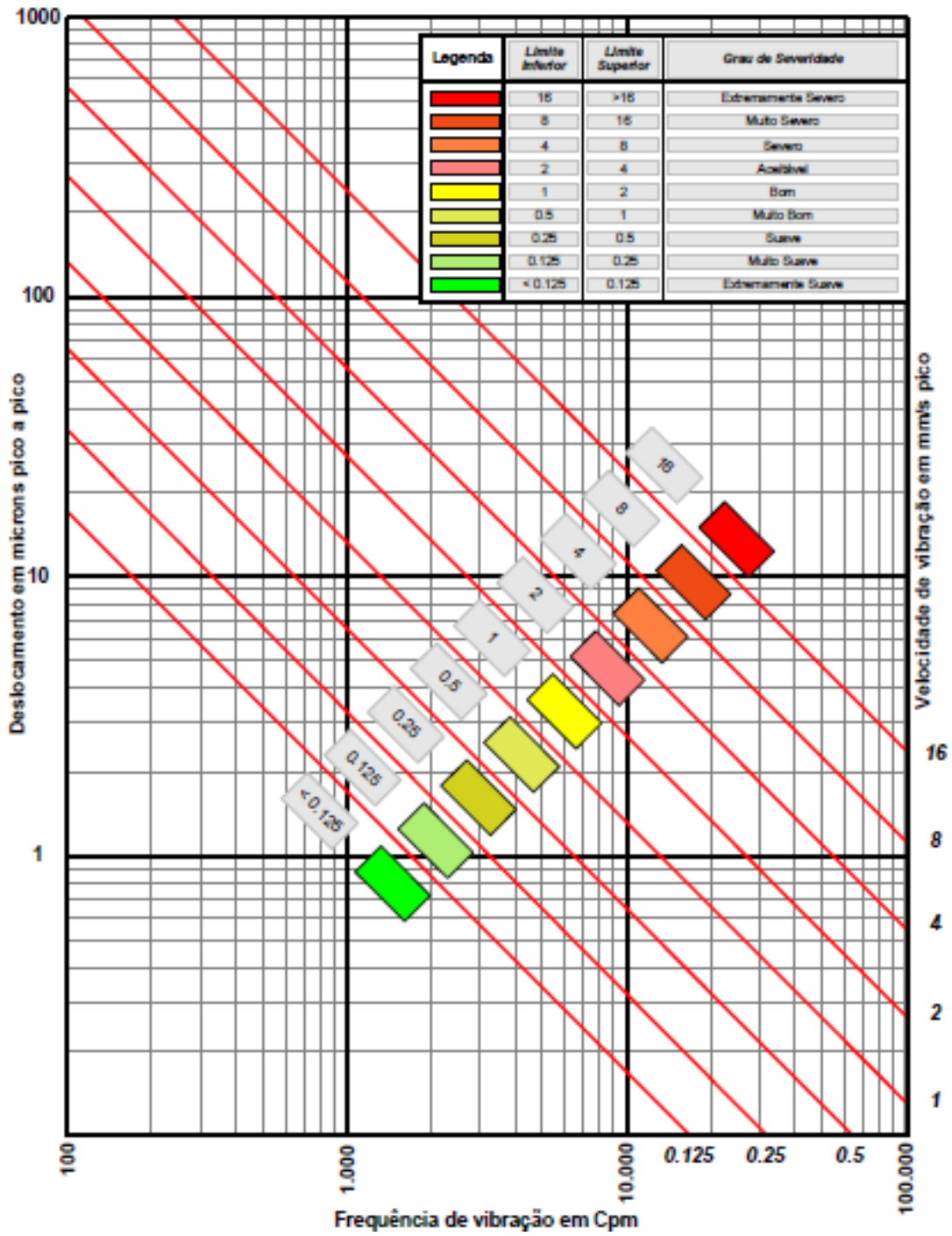


Legenda	Limite Inferior	Limite Superior	Grau de Severidade
	15	>15	Extremamente Severo
	8	15	Muito Severo
	4	8	Severo
	2	4	Aceitável
	1	2	Bom
	0.5	1	Muito Bom
	0.25	0.5	Suave
	0.125	0.25	Muito Suave
	< 0.125	0.125	Extremamente Suave

Carta de Severidade

Anexo A7 - Carta de severidade da IRD

Carta de Severidade da IRD



Carta de severidade da IRD

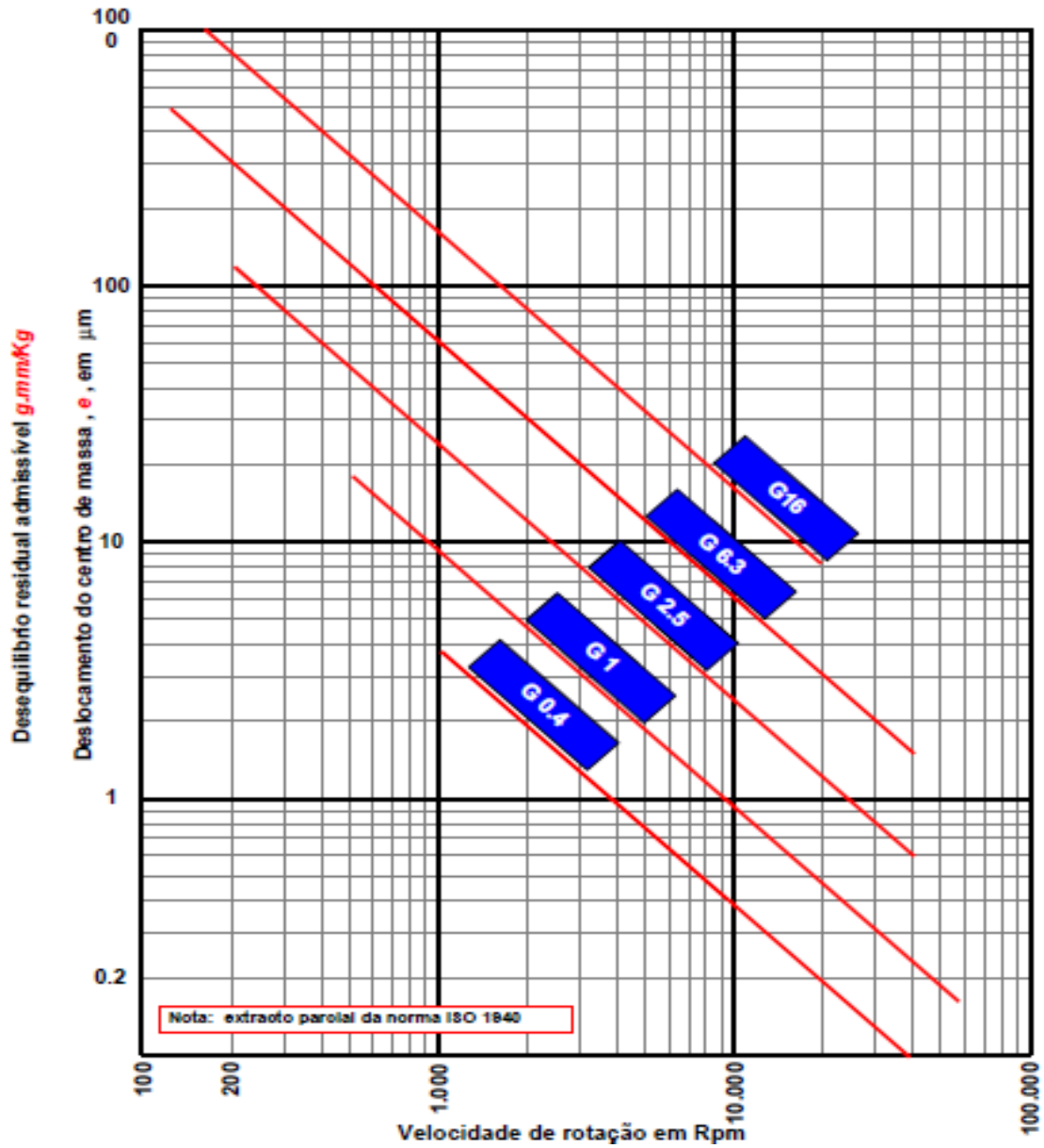
Anexo A8 - Comparação entre os vários métodos de equilibragem

Métodos de Equilibragem - Quadro Comparativo				
Método	Equipamento de medida	Planos	Vantagens	Desvantagens
Tentativa e erro	Medidor de vibrações globais ou filtradas	Tantos quantos os necessários	Algum potencial quando é necessário equilibrar com extrema precisão	Muito moroso
Vectorial com fase um plano	Analisador de vibrações Amplitudes filtradas e medição de fase	1 plano de cada vez	Processo de equilibragem rápido Bom para discos esbeltos. Solução gráfica	Não resulta em ressonância e não-linearidades. Não compensa o efeito cruzado.
Vectorial com fase dois planos	Analisador de vibrações amplitudes filtradas e medição de fase Computador	2 planos	Compensa o efeito cruzado. Aplicável para diferença de fase superior a 30 ° entre apoios	Requer computador Não resulta em ressonância e não-linearidades
Estático - momento	Analisador de vibrações Amplitudes filtradas e medição de fase	até 3 planos	Solução gráfica.Útil quando os três planos estão disponíveis. Aplicável a rotores flexíveis	Requer mais arranques e paragens do que o método vectorial dois planos.
Quatro Leituras sem fase	Medidor de vibrações globais ou filtradas	1 plano de cada vez	Método de convergência rápida. Resulta sempre Solução gráfica e analítica	Requer 4 arranques e paragens
Sete leituras sem fase	Medidor de vibrações globais ou filtradas computador	2 planos	Método de convergência rápida. Compensa o efeito cruzado.	Requer 7 arranques e paragens. Requer computador
Modal	Analisador de vibrações amplitudes filtradas e medição de fase Computador	Tantos quantos os necessários	Para rotores flexíveis	Requer conhecimentos dos modos de flexão do rotor Requer computador
Multipiano Run Up / Coast Down	Analisador de vibrações amplitudes filtradas e medição de fase Computador	Muitos	Para rotores flexíveis Não requer conhecimentos dos modos de flexão do rotor	Muitos arranques e paragens Requer computador
Controlo de tolerâncias no fabrico	Equipamento de metrologia muito preciso	Muitos	Equipamentos extremamente suave. Toma a equilibragem no local desnecessária	Muito caro

Comparação entre os vários métodos de equilibragem

Anexo A9 - Extracto parcial da norma ISO 1940

Valor máximo admissível do desequilíbrio residual específico



Extracto parcial da norma ISO 1940

Anexo A10 - Gráfico de Rathbone

Gráfico de Rathbore

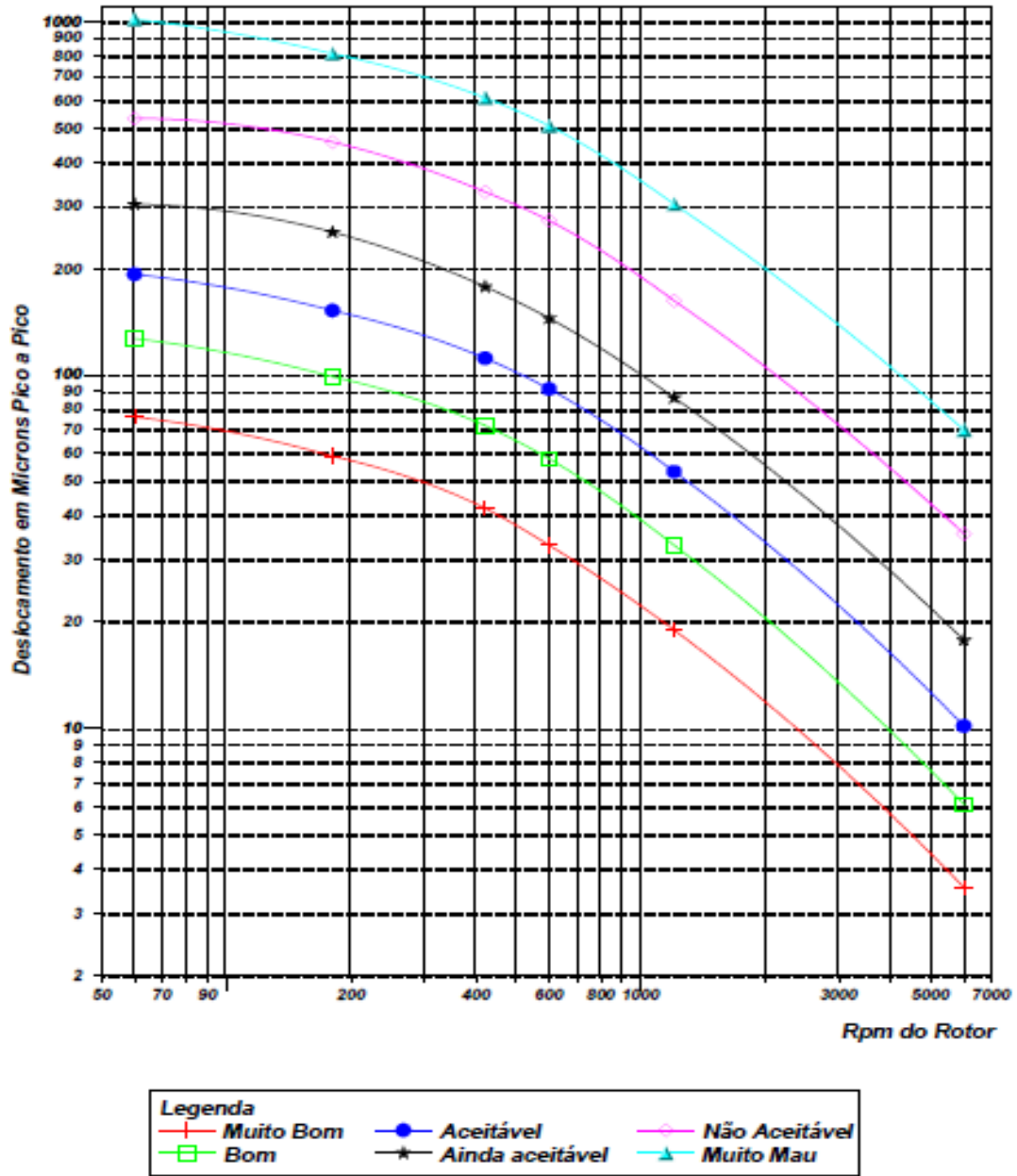


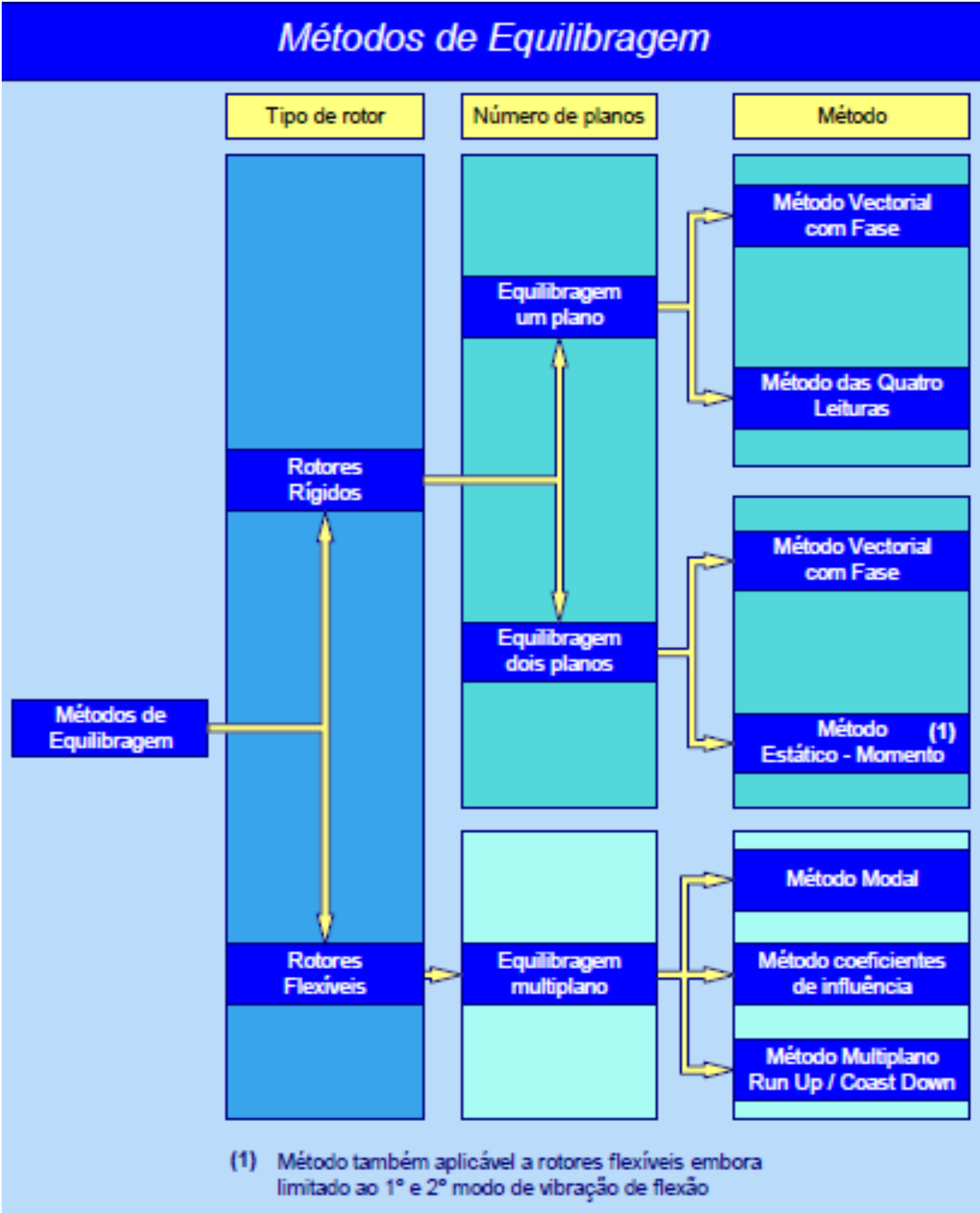
Gráfico de Rathbone

Anexo A11 - Grau de qualidade da equilibragem em função dos grupos de rotores

Grau de qualidade do equilíbrio para os vários grupos de rotores rígidos		
Grau de Qualidade do Equilíbrio	Velocidade tangencial máxima do Cm mm/s	Tipo de rotores
G 4000	4000 mm/s	Cambotas de motores marítimos a diesel lentos com um nº ímpar de cilindros
G1 600	1 600 mm/s	Cambotas de grandes motores a dois tempos
G830	830 mm/s	Cambotas de grandes motores a quatro tempos Cambotas de motores marítimos a diesel
G250	250 mm/s	Cambotas de motores rápidos a diesel e a quatro tempos
G100	100 mm/s	Cambotas de motores rápidos a diesel com seis ou mais cilindros
G40	40 mm/s	Rodas de veículos, velos de transmissão Cambotas de motores a quatro tempos e com seis ou mais cilindros Cambotas de automóveis, tratores e locomotivas
G18	18 mm/s	Velos (cardans, velos de agitadores) com especificações especiais Partes rotativas de máquinas agrícolas Cambotas de motores com seis ou mais cilindros com especificações especiais
G6.3	6.3 mm/s	Partes rotativas de equipamento de processo Rotores de centrífugas Rolos de máquina de papel Rolos de máquinas de impressão Ventiladores Volantes Turbinas de bombas Máquinas ferramenta Motores de médio e grande porte com especificações especiais
G2.5	2.5 mm/s	Turbinas a gás e vapor Turbo-geradores Turbo-compressores Máquinas ferramenta Motores de médio e grande porte com especificações especiais Turbo-bombas
G1	1 mm/s	Gravadores, giradiscos e máquinas retilificadoras Pequenos rotores de motores com especificações especiais
G1	1 mm/s	Gravadores, giradiscos e máquinas retilificadoras Pequenos rotores de motores com especificações especiais
G0.4	0.4 mm/s	Giroscópios, discos, equipamentos de extrema precisão

Grau de qualidade da equilibragem em função dos grupos de rotores

Anexo A12 - Métodos de equilibragem em função do tipo de rotor



Métodos de equilibragem em função do tipo de rotor

Anexo A13 - Selecção do número de planos de correcção em função da relação L/D

Seleção do número de planos de correcção				
Geometria do Rotor	Relação L/D	Um Plano	Dois Planos	Multiplano
		Velocidade de Rotação (Operação)		
	Menor que 0.5	até 1000 Rpm	Maior que 1000 Rpm	Não aplicável
	Entre 0.5 e 2	até 150 Rpm	Entre 150 e 2000 Rpm ou Acima de 70% da 1ª Velocidade Crítica	Acima de 2000 Rpm ou Acima de 70% da 1ª Velocidade Crítica
	Maior que 2	até 100 Rpm	Entre 100 Rpm e até de 70% da 1ª Velocidade Crítica	Acima de 70% da 1ª Velocidade Crítica

Seleção do número de planos de correcção em função da relação L/D

Anexo A14 - Tabela gSE

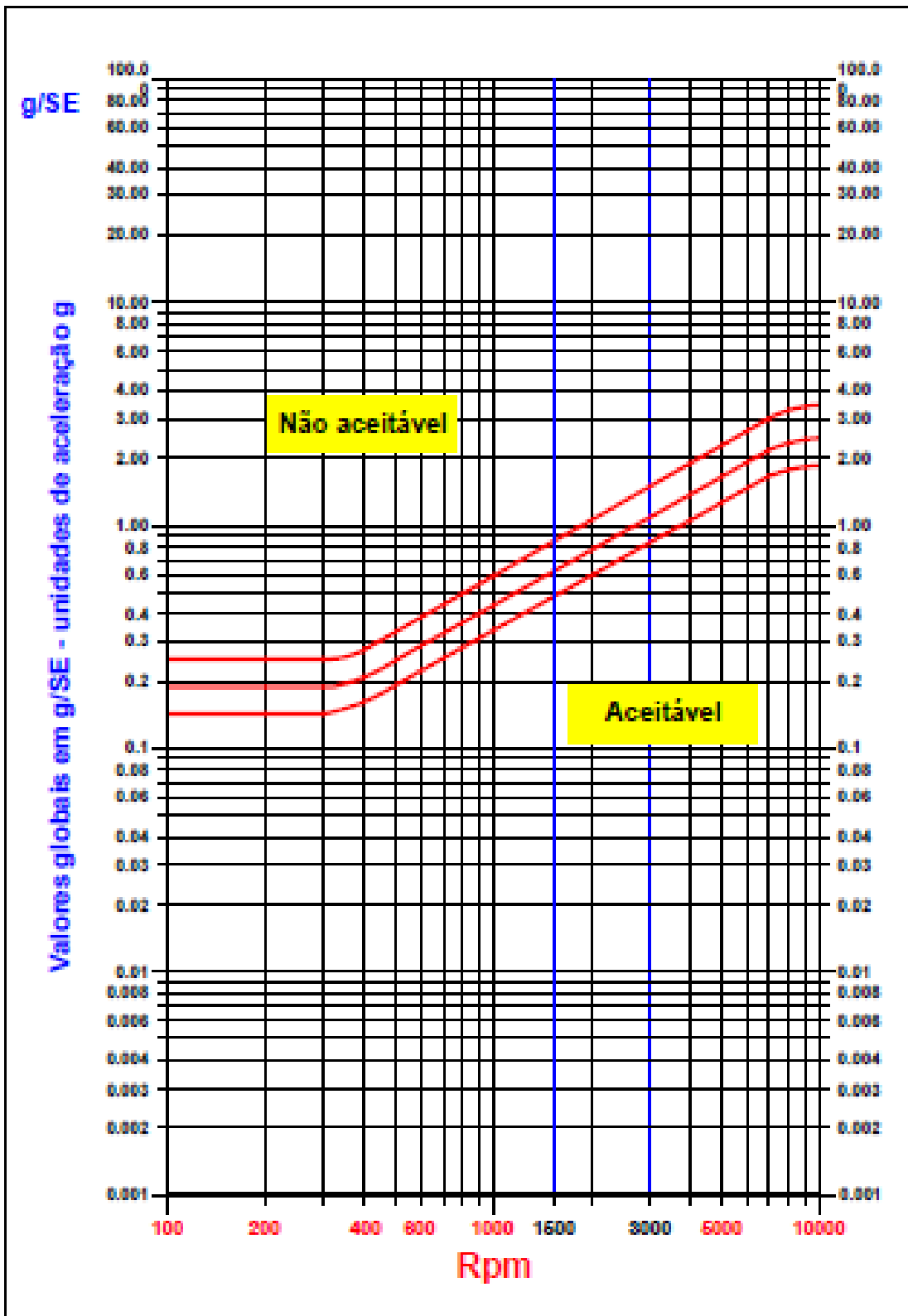


Tabela gSE

Anexo A15 - Trim Balance

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A Series

MAINTENANCE

FAN ROTOR
ASSEMBLYADJUSTME
NT/TEST

TASK 72-21-00-820-801

1. Balance the Fan

A. General

This task gives you the procedure to balance the fan using the PBS - 4100, ACES 1725, or equivalent trim balancing and vibration analysis systems.

B. Materials

(1) Screw, AN117046.

C. ConsumableMaterials

(1) Compound, antiseize,NSN-165.

(2) Tape, aluminum.

(3) Tape, reflective.

(4) Wrap,tie.

D. Expendable Parts

None

E. Standard Tools andEquipment

(1) Wrench, torque, forranges:

- 37-42 in-lb (4.2-4.7 Nm)

- 74-89 in-lb (8.4-10 Nm)

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

MM 72-21-00-820-

Balance theFan

Apr20/12

F. Special Tools and Equipment

- (1) Bracket, Mid-and-Rear Vibration Pick-up, T837505.
- (2) Sensors, vibration Endevco 6222 S100A (quantity of 2).
- (3) Trim Balancing and Vibration Analysis System, PBS - 4100, ACES 1725, or equivalent.

G. References:

- (1) TASK [70-00-00-910-801](#), Standard Torque Procedures.
- (2) TASK [70-00-00-910-804](#), Install the Electrical Connector.
- (3) TASK [70-00-00-910-805](#), Temporarily Mark the Assembly or the Component.
- (4) TASK [72-00-00-000-801](#), Remove the Engine.
- (5) TASK [72-00-00-860-801](#), Start the Engine.
- (6) TASK [72-00-00-860-802](#), Stop the Engine.
- (7) EMB-145 Aircraft Maintenance Manual (AMM).

H. Job Set-Up

SUBTASK 72-21-00-010-001

- (1) Get access to the engine.
 - (a) Get access to the engine (Ref. EMB-145AMM).

SUBTASK 72-21-00-480-001-A01

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A Series

MAINTENANCE

REF. FIG. [501](#)/TASK 72-21-00-990-801

REF. FIG. [502](#)/TASK 72-21-00-990-802

REF. FIG. [503](#)/TASK 72-21-00-990-803

(2) Install the Trim Balance And Vibration Analysis System PBS-4100.

(a) Install the vibration sensors on the engine.

1 Install the vertical vibration sensor (RSV) (the RSV sensor) on the engine.

a Remove the bolt (8), the washer (3), and the nut (2) from the 12 o'clock position that attaches the outer bypass duct (1) to the outer-bypass-duct rear support (9).

WARNING: DO NOT GET ANTISEIZE COMPOUND ON YOUR SKIN OR BREATHE THE VAPORS. IT IS POISONOUS. IF YOU GET IT ON YOUR SKIN, CLEAN WITH SOAP AND WATER. IF YOU GET IT IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

b Use antiseize compound (NSN-165) to lubricate the threads of the bolt (8).

c Install the bracket (7) with the bolt (8), the washer (3), and the nut (2). Use the torque wrench to torque the nut to 74-89 in-lb. (8.4-10.0 Nm) (Ref. TASK [70-00-00-910-801](#)).

d Install the RSV sensor (5) on the bracket (7) with three screws (AN 117046) (6). Use the torque wrench to torque the screws to 37-42 in-lb. (4.2-4.7 Nm) (Ref. TASK [70-00-00-910-801](#)).

2 Install the horizontal vibration sensor (the RSH sensor) on the engine.

a Remove of the bolt (8), the washer (3), and the nut (2) that attaches the outer bypass duct (1) to the outer-bypass-duct

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

MM 72-21-00-820-

Balance the Fan

Apr 20/12

rear support (9) on the inboard side of the engine.

NOTE: For the LH engine, install the RSH sensor at the 3 o'clock position (aft looking forward). For the RH engine, install the RSH sensor at the 9 o'clock position (aft looking forward).

- b Use antiseize compound (NSN-165) to lubricate the threads of the bolt (8).
- c Install the bracket (7) with the bolt (8), the washer (3), and the nut (2). Use the torque wrench to torque the bolt to 74-89 in-lb. (8.4-10.0 Nm) (Ref. TASK [70-00-00-910-801](#)).
- d Install the RSH sensor (5) on the bracket (7) with three screws (AN 117046) (6). Use the torque wrench to torque the screws to 37-42 in-lb. (4.2-4.7 Nm) (Ref. TASK [70-00-00-910-801](#)).
- 3 Connect the fan balancing system harnesses (4) to the two vibration sensors (5) (Ref. TASK [70-00-00-910-804](#)).
- 4 Disconnect the EIS harness (27) from the front-framevertical- vibration sensor (the FFV sensor)(26).
- 5 Connect the fan balancing system harness (28) to the FFV sensor (26) (Ref. TASK [70-00-00-910-804](#)).

CAUTION: MAKE SURE YOU SAFETY THE HARNESSSES WITH TAPE OR TIE WRAPS. DURING THE FAN BALANCING PROCEDURE IT IS POSSIBLE THAT THE HARNESSSES COULD BE PULLED INTO THE ENGINE INLET. DAMAGE TO THE ENGINE COULD OCCUR.

- 6 Safety the harnessses with tape or tiwraps.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A Series

MAINTENANCE

- 1 On the fan spinner assembly (spinner) (38), draw an imaginary line from the center of the spinner (38) to the leading edge of one of the twelve weighted bolts. Install a two inch piece of reflective tape (39) along the trailing edge of the imaginaryline.

NOTE: Install the reflective tape (39) at the largest practical radius on the spinner (38). This will reduce angular errors increasing the accuracy of the balancing procedures.

- 2 Use a non-permanent marker to label the bolt used in aligning the reflective tape (39) as #1. Number the remaining bolts sequentially in a clockwise (forward looking aft) direction(Ref. TASK[70-00-00-910-805](#), Method1).
- 3 Install the optical photocell system on the engine inlet cowlingso that the laser reflects off of the reflective tape(39).

CAUTION: MAKE SURE YOU SAFETY THE HARNESSSES WITHTAPE OR TIE WRAPS. DURING THE FAN BALANCING PROCEDURE IT IS POSSIBLE THAT THE HARNESSSES COULD BE PULLED INTO THE ENGINE INLET. DAMAGE TO THE ENGINE COULD OCCUR.

- 4 Safety the harnesses with tape or tiewraps.

SUBTASK 72-21-00-480-001-A02

Trim Balance and Vibration Analysis System ACES 1725

REF. FIG. [503](#)/TASK 72-21-00-990-803

(3) Install the Trim Balancing and Vibration Analysis System, ACES1725.

- (a) On the fan spinner assembly (spinner) (38), draw an imaginary line from the center of the spinner (38) to the leading edge of one of the twelve weighted bolts. Install a two inch piece of reflective tape (39) along the trailing edge of the imaginaryline.

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

MM 72-21-00-820-

Balance theFan

Apr20/12

NOTE: Install the reflective tape (39) at the largest practical radius on the spinner (38). This will reduce angular errors increasing the accuracy of the balancing procedures.

- (b) Use a non-permanent marker to label the bolt used in aligning the reflective tape (39) as #1. Number the remaining bolts sequentially in a clockwise (forward looking aft) direction (Ref. TASK [70-00-00-910-805](#), Method 1).
- (c) Place the ACES 299 Lasetach (10-100-1299) (lasetech) on the fuselage, just aft of and near to the top of the over wingscape hatch.

CAUTION: MAKE SURE YOU SAFETY THE LASETACH WITH TAPE OR TIE WRAPS. DURING THE FAN BALANCING PROCEDURE IT IS POSSIBLE THAT THE LASETACH COULD BE PULLED INTO THE ENGINE INLET. DAMAGE TO THE ENGINE COULD OCCUR.

- (d) Attach the lasetach swivel mount to the fuselage using aluminum tape.
- (e) Connect the tach interface cable (10-320-0141) to the lasetech (Ref. TASK [70-00-00-910-804](#)).
- (f) Connect the 50 ft. tach cable (10-320-0126) (tach cable) to the tach interface cable.

CAUTION: DO NOT COMPLETE THE FAN BALANCE PROCEDURE ON TWO ENGINES UNLESS YOU PUT A MARK ON EACH OF THE TACH CABLE CONNECTORS. IF YOU DO NOT PUT A MARK ON EACH OF THE TACH CABLE CONNECTORS, THE RESULT CAN BE AN INCORRECT CABLE CONNECTION. AN INCORRECT CABLE CONNECTION CAN CAUSE THE RESULTS OF THE FAN BALANCE PROCEDURE TO BE

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A Series

MAINTENANCE

INCORRECT.

- (g) If you do the fan balance procedure on two engines, put a mark on each connector of the tachcables.
- (h) Open the wing escape hatch door (Ref. EMB 145AMM).
- (i) Put the tach cable through the wing escape hatch and forward to the cockpit. Put the tach cable over the passenger seat arm rests to provide a clear walkway.

CAUTION: MAKE SURE YOU SAFETY THE CABLES WITH TAPE. DURING THE FAN BALANCING PROCEDURE IT IS POSSIBLE THAT THE CABLES COULD BE PULLED INTO THE ENGINE INLET. DAMAGE TO THE ENGINE COULD OCCUR.

- (j) Attach all external cables to the fuselage using aluminum tape.
 - (k) Get access to the engine vibration monitoring system (EVM system) connector (Ref. EMB 145AMM).
 - (l) Connect the EMB145 vibration interface cable (10-320-0144) (vibration interface cable) to the test connector of the EVM system.
 - (m) Connect the vibration sensor cable (10-320-0127) (sensor cable) to the vibration interface cable.
- 1 If necessary, you can connect two or more sensor cables together to go from the vibration interface cable to the analyzer in the cockpit.

CAUTION: DO NOT COMPLETE THE FAN BALANCE PROCEDURE ON TWO ENGINES UNLESS YOU PUT A MARK ON EACH OF THE VIBRATION SENSOR CABLE CONNECTORS. IF YOU DO NOT PUT A MARK ON EACH OF THE VIBRATION SENSOR CABLE

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

MM 72-21-00-820-

Balance the Fan

Apr 20/12

CONNECTORS, THE RESULT CAN BE AN INCORRECT CABLE CONNECTION. AN INCORRECT CABLE CONNECTION CAN CAUSE THE RESULTS OF THE FAN BALANCE PROCEDURE TO BE INCORRECT.

- (n) If you do the fan balance procedure on two engines, put a mark on each of the sensor cable connectors.
- (o) Put the sensor cable forward through the cabin to the cockpit. Put the sensor cable over the passenger seat arm rest to provide a clear walkway.

I. Procedure

SUBTASK 72-21-00-820-001-A01

Trim Balance and Vibration Analysis System PBS-4100

- (1) Do the setup of the Trim Balance and Vibration Analysis System PBS- 4100.

NOTE: The influence coefficient is 0.11.

NOTE: Keys to be pressed or text to be typed are shown as bold capitals.

- (a) Set-up the equipment by choosing STORED INFLUENCE COEFFICIENT BALANCING, and ENTER.

SUBTASK 72-21-00-820-001-A02

Trim Balance and Vibration Analysis System ACES 1725

- (2) Do the setup of the Trim Balance and Vibration Analysis System ACES 1725.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A Series

MAINTENANCE

(a) Do the analyzer setup.

NOTE: Keys to be pressed or text to be typed are shown as bold capitals.

NOTE: Banners, menus, and menu options on the analyzer display are shown as bold capitals in brackets.

- 1 Press the ON/OFF key to ON.
- 2 The display shows the [OPERATION OPTION] menu.
- 3 Choose the [ALLISON ENGINE AE3007] option and press the ENTER key.
- 4 If the display banner shows [+ DEMO AE3007 +], Choose the [3-Enter Normal Mode] option and press the ENTER key.
- 5 If the display banner shows [AE3007], Choose the [1-Perform Engine Survey] option and press the ENTER key.

(b) Do the analyzer vibration survey setup.

- 1 The display shows the [Engine Survey] menu.
- 2 Choose the [1-Start Engine Survey] option and press the ENTER key.
- 3 The display shows the [SURVEY INFORMATION] menu.
- 4 Choose the [Engine S/N] option and type in the engine serial number.
- 5 Choose the [Engine Cycles] option and type in the engine cycles.

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

MM 72-21-00-820-

Balance the Fan

Apr 20/12

6 Choose the [Engine Hours] option and type in the enginehours.

NOTE: Numerical fractions are entered in tenths. To enter a numerical fraction, press the .MARK key then enter the fraction.

7 Choose the [Sensor Type] option and then choose the[ON BOARD] option.

8 Press the ENTER key.

9 The display shows the [Channels Selection]menu.

10 Connect the tach and sensor cables to the analyzer as shown on the display.

11 When all cables are connected, Choose the [CURSOR HERE WHEN DONE] option and press the ENTERkey.

12 The last line on the display shows [Power to Tach 1 Light is ON].

(c) Do the lasetach vibration survey setup.

1 Turn the fan until the reflective tape (39) on the spinner (38) is at the 12:00 o'clock position.

2 Make sure that the lasetach is securely mounted to the air frame and pointed towards the reflective tape (39) on the spinner(38).

3 Remove the black plastic aperture cap from the lasetach.

WARNING: DO NOT LOOK INTO THE LASETACH APERTURE WHEN THE LASETACH IS ON. THE LASETACH GIVES OFF A LASER BEAM WHEN IT IS ON. THE LASER BEAM WILL NOT CAUSE DAMAGE TO HUMAN SKIN. THE LASER

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A Series

MAINTENANCE

- 4 Set the lasetach ON/OFF switch to the ON position. The lasetach BEAM ON light is lit.

NOTE: While the LASER beam is sufficiently strong to cause eye damage, the LASER beam is not sufficiently strong to damage human skin. No damage to your skin will occur if the LASER beam touches your skin.

- 5 Sight and secure the lasetach LASER beam on the reflectivetape (39) located on the spinner (38).

- 6 Rotate the fan and see that when the reflective tape (39) passes by the LASER beam the green GATE light on the lasetach flashes. Position lasetach as needed for correct indication.

SUBTASK 72-21-00-820-002-A01

Trim Balance and Vibration Analysis System PBS-4100

REF. FIG [504](#)/TASK 72-21-00-990-804

REF. FIG [505](#)/TASK 72-21-00-990-805

REF. TABLE 501

- (3) Balance the fan using the influence coefficients option from the Trim Balance and Vibration Analysis System PBS-4100.

NOTE: The influence coefficient is 0.11.

NOTE: Keys to be pressed or text to be typed are shown as bold capitals.

- (a) Start the engine (Ref. TASK [72-00-00-860-801](#)).

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

MM 72-21-00-820-

Balance the Fan

Apr 20/12

(b) Perform a 90 sec. vibration survey accelerating from idle to maximum N1 and back to idle again.

1 Choose SURVEY, ACCEL. FOLLOWED BY AND DECEL.SURVEY, and ENTER.

2 When the engine is at idle and ready to accelerate, choose START ACCEL. then accelerate the engine.

NOTE: If you see that the engine increases in speed too quickly from time to time, that can be ignored. If it stays on, then the acceleration is too fast. The same is true with the deceleration.

3 When the acceleration is complete, choose ACCEL COMPLETE. If the data points were greater than 22, choose START DECEL..

4 When the deceleration is complete, choose DECEL COMPLETE. If the data points were greater than 22, choose PLOT, and SAVE DATA. Use engine S/N and balance configuration as comments, and then choose ENTER.

5 If there were less than 22 data points, repeat the acceleration and deceleration procedure at a slower rate.

(c) Increase the N1 speed to 6,800 rpm. Let the engine stabilize for 1 minute. Choose GET BASELINE to obtain baseline data once the engine is stabilized.

(d) If the engine maintained the speed, accept the data by choosing ACCEPT DATA, and NEXT SPEED, and go to step (e). Otherwise, reject data by choosing RETAKE DATA and return to step (c).

(e) Increase the N1 speed to 7,200 rpm. Let the engine stabilize for 1 minute. Choose GET BASELINE to obtain baseline data once the engine is stabilized.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A Series

MAINTENANCE

- (f) If the engine maintained the speed, accept the data by choosing ACCEPT DATA, and NEXT SPEED, and go to step (g). Otherwise, reject data by choosing RETAKE DATA and return to step(e).
- (g) Increase the N1 speed to 7,700 rpm. Let the engine stabilize for 1 minute. Choose GET BASELINE to obtain baseline data once the engine is stabilized.
- (h) If the engine maintained the speed, accept the data by choosing ACCEPT DATA, and NEXT SPEED, and go to step (i). Otherwise, reject data by choosing RETAKE DATA and return to step(g).
- (i) Choose BALANCE, and CONTINUE.
- (j) Stop the engine (Ref. [TASK 72-00-00-860-802](#)).
- (k) Enter the number of weights used on baseline configuration.
- 1 If no weights were installed, choose 0, ENTER, and CORRECT.
- 2 If weights were installed, then enter the number of weights. For each weight, enter the amount of weight and its class (Ref. [TABLE 501](#)). If correct, then choose CORRECT.

TABLE 501 - Balance Weights

Balance Weights - AE 3007A, A1, A1E, A1P, A1/1, A1/2, A1/3, A3			Balance Weights - AE 3007A2		
P/N	Class	Weight (grams)	P/N	Class	Weight (grams)
23054038-4	4	0.321 oz (9.1 g)	23087713-6	6	0.538 oz (15.3 g)
23054038-3	3	0.275 oz (7.8 g)	23087713-5	5	0.473 oz (13.4 g)

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

MM 72-21-00-820-

Balance the Fan

Apr 20/12

23054038-2	2	0.233 oz (6.6 g)	23087713-4	4	0.408 oz (11.6 g)
23054038-1	1	0.183 oz (5.2 g)	23087713-3	3	0.342 oz (9.7 g)
23071354-5	5	0.313 oz (8.9 g)	23087713-2	2	0.276 oz (7.8 g)
23071354-4	4	0.268 oz (7.6 g)	23087713-1	1	0.138 oz (3.9 g)
23071354-3	3	0.222 oz (6.3 g)			
23071354-2	2	0.181 oz (5.1 g)			
23071354-1	1	0.107 oz (3.0 g)			

(l) To view the balance weights required, choose BALANCE WGTS, and VIEW PLOT. Print the screen by choosing PRINT SCREEN. Then choose CONTINUE and save the balance weights screen by choosing SAVEPLOT.

(m) Apply the balance weights on the bolts used to secure the spinner, with the size and at the location shown on the balance weight screen.

NOTE: This allows 12 locations available for weights every 30° around a circle. One weight is allowed per bolt up to a maximum of five (5) weights per engine.

WARNING: DO NOT TOUCH THE COMPONENTS OF THE ENGINE UNTIL THEY ARE COOL. THE TEMPERATURE STAYS HIGH AFTER THE ENGINE STOPS. THE HIGH TEMPERATURES CAN CAUSE INJURY TO PERSONS.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A Series

MAINTENANCE

- 1 Remove the applicable bolts (3), the washers (5) or the trim balance weights (the weights) (2) from the spinner(4).

WARNING: DO NOT GET ANTISEIZE COMPOUND ON YOUR SKIN OR BREATHE THE VAPORS. IT IS POISONOUS. IF YOU GET IT ON YOUR SKIN, CLEAN WITH SOAP AND WATER. IF YOU GET IT IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

- 2 Put the antiseize compound (NSN-165) on the threads of the bolts(3).
- 3 Install the bolts (3) with the correct weights (2) and washers (if applicable) into the specified numbered positions on the spinner (4).

MODEL AE 3007A, A1, A1E, A1P, A1/1 A1/2, A1/3, A3

a Install a washer (5) on the bolts (3) where a trim balance weight (2) is not installed.

b Install a washer (5) and/or a trim balance weight (2) on all 12 bolts (3).

PRE-SB [AE 3007A-72-167](#)

- 1) Install the square trim balance weights (23054038) with the washers (5). The washer must be placed under the trim balance weight (between the trim balance weight and the spinner (4) and not between the trim balance weight and the bolt head).

POST-SB [AE 3007A-72-167](#)
 PRE-SB [AE 3007A-72-361](#)

- 1) Install the round trim balance weights (2) (23051354) without the washers (5).

POST-SB [AE 3007A-72-361](#)

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

MM 72-21-00-820-

Balance the Fan

Apr 20/12

- 1) Install the round trim balance weights (2) (23051354) with the washers (5). The washer must be placed under the trim balance weight (between the trim balance weight and the spinner (4) and not between the trim balance weight and the bolt head).

MODEL AE 3007A2

- a Install a (round counterbored) trim balance weight (2) (23087713) on all 12 bolts (3) (without washers).
 - b Install a (round counterbored) balance weight (23087713-1) on bolts where balance weight (23087713-2 thru -6) are not installed.
- 4 Use the torque wrench to torque the bolts (3) to 74-89in-lb (8.4-9.6 Nm) (Ref. TASK [70-00-00-910-801](#)).
- (n) Start the engine (Ref. TASK [72-00-00-860-801](#)).
 - (o) Do a check run to verify if the weights installed agree with the list by choosing CHECKRUN.
 - (p) Perform a 90 sec. vibration survey to verify if the weights installed have corrected the fan balance problem.
 - 1 Choose CHECKRUN.
 - 2 Choose SURVEY, ACCEL. FOLLOWED BY AND DECEL.SURVEY, and ENTER.
 - 3 When the engine is at idle and ready to accelerate, choose START ACCEL. then accelerate the engine.

NOTE: If you see that the engine increases in speed too quickly

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A Series

MAINTENANCE

- 4 When the acceleration is complete, choose ACCEL COMPLETE. If the data points were greater than 22, choose STARTDECEL.
- 5 When the deceleration is complete, choose DECEL COMPLETE. If the data points were greater than 22, choose PLOT, and SAVE DATA. Use engine S/N and balance configuration as comments, and then choose ENTER.
- 6 If there were less than 22 data points, repeat the acceleration and deceleration procedure at a slow rate.
- (q) Stabilize the engine at 6,800 rpm N1 choose GET CHECKDATA.
- (r) If the engine maintained the speed, accept the data by choosing ACCEPT DATA, and check to see if each response of all three channels is under 0.5 in/sec rms (IPS rms). Make a note of yes or no, then choose ANOTHER SPEED and go to step (t). Otherwise, reject data by choosing RETAKE DATA and return to step (r).
- (s) Stabilize the engine at 7,200 rpm N1 for balancing. Choose GET CHECK DATA to obtain trial weight data once the engine is stabilized.
- (t) If the engine maintained the speed, accept the data by choosing ACCEPT DATA, and check to see if each response of all three channels is under 0.5 in/sec rms (IPS rms). Make a note of yes or no, then choose ANOTHER SPEED and go to step (v). Otherwise, reject data by choosing RETAKE DATA and return to step (t).
- (u) Stabilize the engine at 7,700 rpm N1 for balancing. Choose GET BASELINE to obtain trial weight data once the engine is stabilized.
- (v) If the engine maintained the speed, accept the data by choosing ACCEPT DATA, and [Next Speed], and check to see if each response of all three channels is under 0.5 in/sec rms (IPS rms). Make a note of yes or no, then choose ANOTHER SPEED and go to step (x). Otherwise, reject data by choosing RETAKE DATA and

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

MM 72-21-00-820-

Balance the Fan

Apr 20/12

return to step (v).

- (w) The vibration balance limit for each of the three channels is 0.5 in/sec rms (IPSRms).
- (x) If the vibration is within balance limits, choose DONE and goto Subtask (72-21-00-080-001-A01).
- (y) You can balance the fan three times. If the fan is out of limits after three times, it is permitted to do the following:

NOTE: If fan rotor maintenance such as fan blade blending has been done, and the fan will not balance using trim balance weights, then do step (y)1 or (y)2. If other maintenance has been done on the engine and the fan will not balance using trim balance weights, then do step (aa).

- 1 Remove and replace two fan blades 180 degrees opposite each other with a weight-matched pair. Balance the fan by choosing REBALANCE, CONTINUE, and go to step (z). This procedure could be interactive to meet limits.
 - 2 Blend the fan blade(s) 180 degrees opposite the previously blended fan blade(s) as required. Balance the fan by choosing REBALANCE, CONTINUE, and go to step (z). This procedure could be interactive to meet limits.
- (z) Store the influence coefficients by filling all the information requested on the remaining screens.
 - (aa) If the fan continues to be out of limits, then choose DONE and remove the engine (Ref. TASK [72-00-00-000-801](#)).

SUBTASK 72-21-00-820-002-A02

Trim Balance and Vibration Analysis System ACES 1725

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A Series

MAINTENANCE

REF. FIG [504](#)/TASK 72-21-00-990-804REF. FIG [505](#)/TASK 72-21-00-990-805

REF. TABLE501

REF. TABLE502

REF. TABLE503

(4) Balance the fan using the Trim Balance and Vibration Analysis System ACES 1725.

(a) Do the vibration survey.

- 1 Make sure the analyzer display shows the [EngineSurvey] menu with [Start Engine Per Manual Set To Idle] shown.
- 2 Start the engine (Ref. TASK [72-00-00-860-801](#)).
- 3 After the five minute idle time, press the ENTER key on the analyzer.
- 4 The engine survey menu shows [After The Spectrum Is Shown, Idle 5 Min., Accel 90-120 Sec to Max N1. Hold 60 Sec, Then Decel].
- 5 Press the ENTER key.
- 6 The engine survey menu shows [Stand-by Acquiring This Survey] then changes to [Please StandBy].

NOTE: Wait several seconds before continuing.

- 7 If an error is detected, [No Sync] will be shown below [Please Stand By]. Do the following steps.
 - a Check that the cables are connected to the correct connections on the analyzer.
 - b Stop the engine (Ref. TASK [72-00-00-860-802](#)).

EFFECTIVITY: ALL

MM 72-21-00-820-

Balance the Fan

Apr 20/12

- c Do the lasetach vibration survey setup procedures.
 - d Go back to step (4) (b) and repeat the procedure.
- 8 If no error is detected, the display shows the [Engine Survey Banner] banner, with [RPM], [Magnitude], [Elapsed] (time), and [Meas./Sec] (measurement per seconds) shown below the banner. Do the following steps.
- a Increase the engine speed to maximum N1 in 90-120 seconds.
 - b Keep the engine at maximum N1 for one minute.
 - c Reduce the engine to idle speed in 90-120 seconds.
 - d Press the analyzer ENTER key.
- 9 The display shows the spectra with a limit line overlay. Put the cursor on the highest amplitude peak (highest vibration). The [RPM] option shows the speed for the peak vibration.
- 10 Record the RPM of any vibration that exceeds the limits in [Table 502](#) and [Table 503](#).

Table 502 - Front Frame Limits

STATE	SENSOR	RPM	IPS PEAKS
Steady	N1	Less than 6000	Less than 2.5
		More than 6000	Less than 0.5
	N2	Less than 13000	Less than 1.5
		More than 13000	Less than 1.0

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A Series

MAINTENANCE

--	--	--	--

Table 503 - Compressor Diffuser Limits

STATE	SENSOR	RPM	IPS PEAKS
Steady	N1	TBD	Less than 2.5
	N2	TBD	Less than 1.5
Transient	-	-	Overall less than 3.5

11 Press the ENTER key.

12 The display shows [Save This Survey] with a [NO] and [YES] option.

NOTE: Choosing [NO] will not store any data and will return the analyzer to the Engine Survey banner.

13 Choose the [YES] option and then press the ENTER key.

14 The display shows that the data was stored and [Return Engine To Idle and Shutdown Per Manual] is shown.

15 Stop the engine (Ref. [TASK72-00-00-860-802](#)).

16 Press the ENTER key to return to the Engine Survey banner.

(b) Do the analyzer fan trim balance setup.

1 The display shows the [Engine Survey] menu.

2 Choose the [2-Balance Fan] option and press the ENTER key. 3 The display shows the [BALANCE] menu.

4 Choose the [1 Start Balance Procedure] option and press the ENTER key.

5

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

MM 72-21-00-820-

Balance the Fan

Apr 20/12

Job, (Use Resume to Restart)].

6 The display shows [O.K. to Proceed?] with a [NO] and [YES] option.

NOTE: Choosing [NO] will return the analyzer to the [Balance] menu, where you can choose [3-Resume Balance Job] to complete a balance job that has been started but not completed.

7 Choose the [YES] option and press the ENTER key. 8 The display shows the [Balance Information] menu.

9 Choose the [Sensor Type:] option and then choose the [ON BOARD] option.

10 Choose the [Engine S/N] option and type in the engine serial number.

11 Choose the [Engine Cycles] option and type in the engine cycles.

12 Choose the [Engine Hours] option and type in the engine hours.

NOTE: Numerical fractions are entered in tenths. To enter a numerical fraction, press the .MARK key then enter the fraction.

13 Press the ENTER key.

14 The display shows the [Channels Selection] menu.

15 Choose the [CURSOR HERE WHEN DONE] option and press the ENTER key.

16 The display shows the [Define Influence Coefficient] menu.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A Series

MAINTENANCE

17 Choose the applicable option and press the [ENTER]key.

NOTE: The [1-Influence From: Default] option is used if the procedures are used for the first time.

The [2-Influence From: Previous] option is used if the procedures have been used before.

The [3-Influence From: Editing] option is used if there are specific values to be used.

18 The display shows the [Get Balance Speed] option.

(c) Do the fan trim balancecheck.

1 Enter the RPM or N1% you want to balance and then press the ENTERkey.

NOTE: The analyzer is capable of holding up to three speeds for balancing.

2 The display shows [OK to Balance at XXXX RPM N1:XX.X%] with a [NO] and [YES]option.

3 If the setting is wrong, choose the [NO] option and then press the ENTERkey.

NOTE: Choosing [NO] will take you back to step 1 to reenter the correct speed.

4 If the setting is correct, choose the [YES] option and then press the ENTERkey.

5 The display shows the [Balance Preparation] screen. Followthe directions shown on thescreen.

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

MM 72-21-00-820-

Balance theFan

Apr20/12

- 6 Press the ENTER key to continue.
- 7 The display shows the [Balance Run 1] screen. Follow the directions shown on the screen.
- 8 Start the engine (Ref. TASK [72-00-00-860-801](#)).
- 9 After completing the direction on the [Balance Run] screen, press the ENTER key.
- 10 The display show the [Set Engine To N1: XX% RPM XXX and Monitor Speed on Next Screen] screen.
- 11 Press the ENTER key and increase the engine speed to the speed show on the display.
- 12 The display shows a real time readout of [RPM],[VIBE] (vibration), and [ANGLE].
- 13 Wait until the readouts are steady and press the ENTER key.

NOTE: Readouts become stable in 15-30 seconds.

- 14 The display shows the [Retard Engine To Idle and Shutdown Per Manual] screen. Follow the directions shown on the screen.
- 15 Stop the engine (Ref. TASK [72-00-00-860-802](#)).
- 16 After completing the directions on the [Retard Engine To Idle and Shutdown Per Manual] screen, press the ENTER key.
- 17 If the vibration limits are not in the acceptable limits, go to step I.(2)(d).
- 18 If the vibration limits are satisfactory, the display shows the [Vib Summary:

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A Series

MAINTENANCE

a Choose [NO] to exit the procedure.

b Choose [YES] to continue the balancing procedures.

19 Press the ENTER key.

20 If [NO] was chosen, go to Subtask(72-21-00-080-001-A02). 21 If [YES] was chosen, go to step1.(2)(d).

(d) Do the weight removal/installation procedures.

1 The display will temporarily show the [Standby Optimizing Weight Distribution] message followed by the [Solution]screen.

2 Add or remove weights to the specified locations as indicated on the [Solution]screen.

WARNING: DO NOT TOUCH THE COMPONENTS OF THE ENGINE UNTIL THEY ARE COOL. THE TEMPERATURE STAYS HIGH AFTER THE ENGINE STOPS. THE HIGH TEMPERATURES CAN CAUSE INJURY TO PERSONS.

a Remove the applicable bolts (3), washers (5) or the trim balance weights (the weight) (2) from the spinner (4) (Ref. [TABLE 501](#)).

WARNING: DO NOT GET ANTISEIZE COMPOUND ON YOUR SKIN OR BREATHE THE VAPORS. IT IS POISONOUS. IF YOU GET IT ON YOUR SKIN, CLEAN WITH SOAP AND WATER. IF YOU GET IT IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

b Put the antiseize compound (NSN-165) on the threads of the bolt (3).

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

MM 72-21-00-820-

Balance the Fan

Apr 20/12

c Install the bolts (3) with the correct weights (2) and washers (if applicable) into the specified numbered positions on the spinner (4).

MODEL AE 3007A, A1, A1E, A1P, A1/1, A1/2, A1/3, A3

- 1) Install a washer (5) on the bolts (3) where a trim balance weight (2) is not installed.
- 2) Install a washer (5) and/or a trim balance weight (2) on all 12 bolts(3).

PRE-SB [AE3007A-72-167](#)

- a) Install the square trim balance weights (23054038)with the washers (5). The washer must be placed under the trim balance weight (between the trim balance weight and the spinner (4) and not between the trim balance weight and the bolt head).

POST-SB [AE3007A-72-](#)

[167](#)PRE-SB [AE3007A-72-361](#)

- a) Install the round trim balance weights (2) (23051354) without the washers (5).

POST-SB [AE3007A-72-361](#)

- a) Install the round trim balance weights (2) (23051354) with the washers (5). The washer must be placed under the trim balance weight (between the trim balance weight and the spinner (4) and not between the trim balance weight and the bolt head).

MODEL AE 3007A2

- 1) Install a (round counterbored) trim balance weight (2) (23087713)

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A Series

MAINTENANCE

a balance weight (23087713-2 thru -6) is not installed.

d Use the torque wrench to torque the bolts (3) to 74-89 in-lb (8.4-9.6 Nm) (Ref. TASK [70-00-00-910-801](#)).

3 Press the ENTER key.

4 The display shows [Record Weights Installed On The Fan Between Run X and Run X]screen.

CAUTION: YOU MUST RECORD THE ADDED WEIGHTS CORRECTLY ON THE FAN INSTALLED WEIGHT SCREEN FOR THE BALANCING PROGRAM TO PROVIDE THE CORRECT BALANCE SOLUTION. FAILURE TO CORRECTLY RECORD THE WEIGHTS CAN GIVE AN INCORRECT WEIGHT DISTRIBUTION SOLUTION THE NEXT TIME THE FAN TRIM BALANCE PROCEDURE IS PERFORMED. AN INCORRECTLY BALANCED ENGINE CAN CAUSE TOO MUCH VIBRATION AND DAMAGE TO THE ENGINE.

5 Press the ENTER key.

6 The display shows the [Fan Installed Weight]screen.

NOTE: NIL in the [Weight] column means that no weight is at that location.

7 Be sure that the [Weight] column shows the correct weightfor each location. Correct any wrongentries.

8 Choose the [CURSOR HERE WHEN DONE] option and pressthe ENTERkey.

9 The display shows the [Installed Weight Information] screen..10Be sure that the

[Installed is] column correctly shows theactual weights at each position on the spinner.

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

MM 72-21-00-820-

Balance theFan

Apr20/12

11 Choose the [Re-Enter Weights] option.

12 If the [Installed is] column does not match what you entered, Choose [YES] and press the ENTER key. You will be returned to step I.(2)(b)6 to enter the correct weight.

13 If the [Installed is] column matches what you entered, Choose [NO] and press the ENTER key. You will be returned to step I. (2)(c) to verify engine balance.

14 If the fan continues to be out of limits, it is permitted to do the following:

NOTE: If fan rotor maintenance, such as fan blade blending, and the fan will not balance using trim balance weights, then do step 14 a or 14 b. If other maintenance has been done on the engine and the fan will not balance using the trim balance weights, then do step 15.

a Remove and replace two fan blades 180 degrees opposite each other with a weight-matched pair. Do step I.(2)(c) to make sure the engine is balanced.

b Blend the fan blade(s) 180 degrees opposite the previously blended fan blade(s) as required. Do step I.(2)(c) to make sure the engine is balanced.

15 If the fan continues to be out of limits then remove the engine (Ref. TASK [72-00-00-000-801](#)).

J. Job Close-Up

SUBTASK 72-21-00-080-001-A01

Trim Balance and Vibration Analysis System PBS-4100

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A Series

MAINTENANCE

REF. FIG. [501](#)/TASK 72-21-00-990-801

REF. FIG. [502](#)/TASK 72-21-00-990-802

REF. FIG. [503](#)/TASK 72-21-00-990-803

(1) Remove the Trim Balance and Vibration Analysis System PBS-4100.

(a) Remove the vibration sensors from the engine.

1 Disconnect the balancing system harness (28) from the front-frame vertical-vibration sensor (the FFV sensor) (26).

2 Connect the EIS harness (27) to the FFV sensor (26) (Ref. TASK [70-00-00-910-804](#)).

3 Remove the vertical vibration sensor (the RSV sensor) from the engine.

a Disconnect the balancing system harness (4) from the RSV sensor (5).

b Remove the three screws (AN117046) (6) that attach the RSV sensor (5) to the bracket (7).

c Remove the bolt (8), the washer (3), and the nut (2) that attach the bracket (7) to the engine.

WARNING: DO NOT GET ANTISEIZE COMPOUND ON YOUR SKIN OR BREATHE THE VAPORS. IT IS POISONOUS. IF YOU GET IT ON YOUR SKIN, CLEAN WITH SOAP AND WATER. IF YOU GET IT IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

d Use antiseize compound (NSN-165) to lubricate the threads of the bolt (8).

e Install the bolt (8), the washer (3), and the nut (2) that attaches the outer bypass duct (1) to the outer-bypass-duct

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

MM 72-21-00-820-

Balance the Fan

Apr 20/12

rear support (9). Use the torque wrench to torque the bolt to 74-89 in-lb. (8.4-10.0 Nm) (Ref. TASK [70-00-00-910-801](#)).

4 Remove the horizontal vibration sensor (the RSH sensor) from the engine.

a Disconnect the balancing system harness (4) from the RSH sensor (5).

b Remove the three screws (AN117046) (6) that attach the RSH sensor (5) to the bracket (7).

c Remove the bolt (8), the washer (3), and the nut (2) that attach the bracket (7) to the engine.

WARNING: DO NOT GET ANTISEIZE COMPOUND ON YOUR SKIN OR BREATHE THE VAPORS. IT IS POISONOUS. IF YOU GET IT ON YOUR SKIN, CLEAN WITH SOAP AND WATER. IF YOU GET IT IN YOUR EYES, FLUSH WITH WATER. GET MEDICAL AID.

d Use antiseize compound (NSN-165) to lubricate the threads of the bolt (8).

e Install the bolt (8), the washer (3), and the nut (2) that attach the outer bypass duct (1) to the outer-bypass-duct rear support (9). Use the torque wrench to torque the bolt to 74-89 in-lb. (8.4-10.0 Nm) (Ref. TASK [70-00-00-910-801](#)).

(b) Remove the optical photocell system of the balancing and vibration system.

1 Remove the two strips of reflective tape (39) from the spinner (38).

2 Remove the tape or tie wraps used to safety the fan balancing system harnesses during the procedure.

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A Series

MAINTENANCE

3 Remove the optical photocellsystem.

- (c) Remove the non-permanent marker labels from the spinner(Ref. TASK[70-00-00-910-805](#), Method 1).

SUBTASK 72-21-00-080-001-A02

Trim Balance and Vibration Analysis System ACES 1725

REF. FIG. [503](#)/TASK 72-21-00-990-803

- (2) Remove the Trim Balance and Vibration Analysis System ACES1725.
- (a) Remove all cables from thecabin.
 - (b) Disconnect the vibration sensor cable from the vibrationinterface cable.
 - (c) Disconnect the vibration interface cable from enginevibration monitoring system (the EVMsystem).
 - (d) Close access to aircraft EVM system (Ref. EMB 145AMM).
 - (e) Remove all external cables and aluminum tape from thefuselage.
 - (f) Close the wing escape hatch door (Ref. EMB-145AMM).
 - (g) Disconnect the tach cable from the tach interfacecable.
 - (h) Disconnect the tach interface cable from thelasetach.
 - (i) Remove the lasetach and the aluminum tape from thefuselage.
 - (j) Remove the two strips of reflective tape (39) from thespinner (38).
 - (k) Remove the non-permanent marker labels from the spinner(Ref.

EFFECTIVITY:ALL

MM 72-21-00-820-

Balance theFan

Apr20/12

TASK [70-00-00-910-805](#), Method 1).

SUBTASK 72-21-00-410-001

(3) Close the access to the engine.

- (a) Close the access to the engine (Ref. EMB-145 Aircraft Maintenance Manual).
- (b) Remove all the tools and equipment from the work area.
- (c) Make sure the work area is clean.

SUBTASK 72-21-00-860-001

(4) Return the engine to service.

- (a) Close the applicable circuit breakers.
- (b) Remove the warning signs.

Select all

Unselect all

[Vibration Sensors-Installation/Removal](#)

[FIG. 501 /TASK 72-21-00-990-801](#)

Print

[Vibration Sensors-Installation/Removal](#)

[FIG. 502/TASK 72-21-00-990-802](#)

Print

[Optical Photocell System-Installation/Removal](#)

[FIG. 503/TASK 72-21-00-990-803](#)

Print

[Spinner Weights-Installation/Removal](#)

[FIG. 504/TASK 72-21-00-990-804](#)

Print

EFFECTIVITY: AE 3007A, A1, A1E, A1P, A1/1, A1/2, A1/3, A3

EXPORT CONTROLLED



AE 3007A Series

MAINTENANCE

[Spinner Weights-Installation/Removal](#)
[FIG. 505/TASK 72-21-00-990-805](#)

Print

EFFECTIVITY: AE 3007A2

Select all Unselect all

EFFECTIVITY:ALL	MM	72-21-00-820-
		801

Balance theFan

Apr20/13